LDC-3742

INSTRUCTION MANUAL

High Power Laser Diode Controller

Please Return to Mike C.

ILX Lightwave

A COMMITMENT TO LASER DIODE INSTRUMENTATION

LDC-3742
HIGH POWER LASER DIODE CONTROLLER

INSTRUCTION MANUAL

REV A
May 16, 1990

ILX Lightwave Corporation
920 Technology Boulevard West
P. O. Box 6310
Bozeman, Montana, U.S.A 59771

(406) 586-1244
Telex: 4931552
Fax: (406) 586-9405

Copyright © 1990, ILX Lightwave Corporation, All Rights Reserved

WARRANTY

ILX LIGHTWAVE CORPORATION warrants this instrument to be free from defects in material and workmanship for a period of one year from date of shipment. During the warranty period we will repair or replace the unit, at our option, without charge.

Limitation

This warranty does not apply to fuses, lamps, defects caused by abuse, modifications, or to use of the product for which it was not intended.

This warranty is in lieu of all other warranties, expressed or implied, including any implied warranty of merchantability or fitness for any particular purpose. ILX Lightwave Corporation shall not be liable for any incidental, special, or consequential damages.

If a problem occurs, please notify ILX Lightwave Corporation and thoroughly describe the nature of the problem and give the serial number.

Returning an Instrument

Before returning an instrument, obtain a return authorization number from the factory. The instrument should be shipped in the original packing carton or one that will provide equal protection. Shipping damage is not covered by this warranty. Send the instrument, transportation pre-paid to the factory, referencing the return authorization number. Repairs will be made and the instrument returned, transportation pre-paid. Repairs are warranted for the remainder of the original warranty or for 90 days, whichever is greater.

Claims for Shipping Damage

When you receive the instrument, inspect it immediately for any damage or shortages on the packing list. If the instrument is damaged, file a claim with the carrier. The factory will supply you with a quotation for estimated costs of repair. You must negotiate and settle with the carrier for the amount of damage.

? COMMENTS / SUGGESTIONS / PROBLEMS ?

In order to get the most out of your ILX Lightwave product, we ask that you direct any product operation or service related questions or comments to **Customer Support** at 406-586-1244 (fax 406-586-9405, telex 4931552). When calling, please have the following information on hand (if applicable):

1) Product _____

2) Unit Serial Number _____

3) End user name and telephone/fax/telex number

Name: _____

Company: _____

Phone: _____

Fax: _____

Telex: _____

4) Description/sketch of what is connected to the ILX Lightwave instrument

5) Description of the problem

We look forward to serving you better in the future!

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2025

https://archive.org/details/manualsplus_09638

Table of Contents

CHAPTER 1 - GENERAL INFORMATION

1.1 Introduction 1-1
1.2 Product Overview 1-1
1.3 Available Options and Accessories 1-1
1.4 Specifications 1-2
1.4.1 Laser Current Source Specifications 1-2
1.4.2 Temperature Controller Specifications 1-3
1.4.3 General LDC-3742 Specifications 1-5
1.5 Your Comments 1-5

CHAPTER 2 - OPERATION

2.1 Introduction 2-1
2.2 Installation 2-1
2.2.1 AC Power Considerations 2-1
2.2.2 Tilt-Foot Adjustment 2-1
2.2.3 Rack Mounting 2-1
2.3 Power-Up Sequence 2-2
2.4 Introduction to the LDC-3742 Front Panel 2-3
2.4.1 Front Panel Familiarization 2-5
2.4.1.1 General Functions 2-5
2.4.1.2 TEC Functions 2-6
2.4.1.3 LASER Functions 2-7
2.5 GPIB Section 2-8
2.6 ADJUST Section 2-8
2.6.1 Automatic Set Point Adjustment 2-9
2.7 TEC MODE Section 2-9
2.7.1 TEC MODE SELECT 2-9
2.7.2 TEC MODE Indicators 2-10
2.7.3 TEC MODE ON 2-10
2.8 TEC DISPLAY Switch Section 2-10
2.8.1 TEC DISPLAY SET 2-11
2.8.2 TEC DISPLAY Indicators and Switches 2-11
2.9 TEC PARAMETER Section 2-12
2.9.1 TEC PARAMETER SELECT 2-12
2.9.2 TEC PARAMETER SET 2-12
2.9.3 LIM ITE 2-13
2.9.4 LIM THI 2-13
2.9.5 CONST 2-13
2.9.6 GAIN 2-14
2.9.7 Bar Graph 2-14
2.10 TEC Error Indicators 2-15
2.11 LASER MODE Section 2-15
2.11.1 LASER MODE SELECT 2-16
2.11.2 LASER MODE Indicators 2-16
2.11.3 LASER MODE ON 2-17
2.12 LASER DISPLAY Switch Section 2-17
2.12.1 LASER DISPLAY SET 2-17
2.12.2 LASER DISPLAY Indicators and Switches . . . 2-18

2.13 LASER PARAMETER Section 2-19
2.13.1 LASER PARAMETER SELECT 2-19
2.13.2 LASER PARAMETER SET 2-19
2.13.3 LIM I 2-20
2.13.4 LIM P 2-20
2.13.5 CAL PD 2-20
2.14 LASER Error Indicators 2-21
2.15 RANGE Section 2-22
2.16 MOD Section 2-22
2.17 SAVE and RECALL PARAMETERS 2-22
2.18 Back Panel Controls and Connections 2-24
2.18.1 SENSOR SELECT Switch 2-25
2.18.2 The TEC Connectors 2-25
2.18.3 TEC Grounding Considerations 2-26
2.18.4 COMPLIANCE VOLTAGE Control 2-26
2.18.5 The LASER Connectors 2-26
2.18.6 Connecting to Your Laser 2-27
2.18.7 Laser Diode Connections and Shielding 2-27
2.18.8 Photodiode Feedback Connections 2-30
2.18.9 Grounding Considerations 2-31
2.18.10 GPIB Connector 2-31
2.19 General Operating Procedures 2-31
2.19.1 Warm-up and Environmental Considerations . . 2-31
2.19.2 TEC Mode Operation 2-31
2.19.3 LASER Mode Operation 2-32
2.19.3 Simultaneous TEC and LASER Mode Operation 2-33

CHAPTER 3 - COMMAND REFERENCE

3.1 Introduction 3-1
3.2 Overview of the 3742 Command Set 3-1
3.2.1 Substitute Parameter Names 3-2
3.2.2 Compound Command Structure 3-2
3.3 Common Commands 3-7
3.4 3742 Device-Dependent Commands 3-8
3.4.1 Command Paths 3-9
3.4.2 3742 Device-Command Reference 3-10
(Listed in alphabetical order by path.)
3.5 Error Messages 3-159
3.6 3742 Programming Examples 3-159

CHAPTER 4 - GPIB/IEEE.2 REMOTE OPERATION

4.1 Introduction 4-1
4.1.1 Preparation For Bus Control 4-2
4.2 Getting Started with GPIB 4-2
4.2.1 Overview of the 3742 Syntax 4-2
4.2.2 Using Commands with Parameters 4-3

4.3 Common Commands and Queries 4-4
4.3.1 *CAL? 4-4
4.3.2 *CLS? 4-5
4.3.3 *ESE 4-5
4.3.4 *ESE? 4-6
4.3.5 *ESR? 4-7
4.3.6 *IDN? 4-7
4.3.7 *IST? 4-7
4.3.8 *OPC 4-8
4.3.9 *OPC? 4-8
4.3.10 *PRE 4-8
4.3.11 *PRE? 4-9
4.3.12 *PSC 4-10
4.3.13 *PSC? 4-10
4.3.14 *PUD 4-11
4.3.15 *PUD? 4-11
4.3.16 *RCL 4-12
4.3.17 *RST 4-12
4.3.18 *SAV 4-13
4.3.19 *SRE 4-13
4.3.20 *SRE? 4-14
4.3.21 *STB? 4-15
4.3.22 *TST? 4-15
4.3.23 *WAI 4-15
4.4 Advanced Programming 4-16
4.4.1 Path Specification 4-16
4.4.2 Timing Considerations 4-17
4.5 Error Messages 4-18
4.6 ANSI/IEEE-488.2 Definitions 4-18
4.6.1 Syntax Diagrams 4-19
4.6.2 White Space 4-19
4.6.3 Power-on Conditions 4-20
4.6.4 <nrf value> 4-20
4.6.5 <PROGRAM MESSAGE TERMINATOR> . . . 4-21
4.6.6 <PROGRAM MESSAGE UNIT SEPARATOR> 4-21
4.6.7 <PROGRAM HEADER SEPARATOR> 4-21
4.6.8 <compound command program header> 4-22
4.6.9 <PROGRAM DATA> (Parameters) 4-23
4.6.10 <ARBITRARY BLOCK PROGRAM DATA> . 4-24
4.6.11 <PROGRAM DATA SEPARATORS> 4-24
4.6.12 Default Parameters 4-24
4.7 Status Reporting 4-25
4.7.1 Event and Condition Registers 4-27
4.7.2 Operation Complete Interrupts 4-27
4.7.3 Command Timing and Completion 4-28
4.8 Output Off Registers 4-29
4.9 Input Buffer and Output Data 4-31
4.10 Remote Interface Messages 4-31
4.10.1 Interface Function Subsets 4-32
4.10.2 3742 Remote Messages 4-33
4.10.3 Non-Supported Remote Interface Messages . . 4-33

CHAPTER 5 - THEORY OF OPERATION

5.1 Introduction 5-1
5.2 TEC Board Theory of Operation 5-2
5.2.1 TEC Digital-Analog Interface 5-3
5.2.2 Limit D/A 5-3
5.2.3 Set Point D/A 5-3
5.2.4 A/D Converter 5-3
5.2.5 Sensor Select 5-3
5.2.6 Difference Amplifier 5-4
5.2.7 Proportional Amplifier 5-4
5.2.8 Integrator 5-4
5.2.9 Bipolar Output Stage 5-4
5.2.9.1 Current Limiting 5-4
5.2.9.2 Current Limit Condition Sensing 5-5
5.2.9.3 Voltage Controlled Current Source 5-5
5.2.9.4 Voltage Limit Condition Sensing 5-5
5.2.10 TEC Control Modes 5-5
5.2.10.1 T Mode 5-5
5.2.10.2 R Mode 5-6
5.2.10.3 ITE Mode 5-6
5.3 LASER Board Theory of Operation 5-6
5.3.1 LASER Digital-Analog Interface 5-7
5.3.2 Limit D/A 5-8
5.3.3 Set Point D/A 5-8
5.3.4 A/D Converter 5-8
5.3.5 Current Source 5-8
5.3.6 Current Bypass Switch 5-8
5.3.7 Modulation/Voltage Control Input Port 5-9
5.3.8 Photodiode Feedback Amplifier 5-9
5.3.9 Constant Current, High Bandwidth Mode 5-9
5.3.10 Constant Current, Low Bandwidth Mode 5-9
5.3.11 Constant Power Mode 5-11
5.4 Main Processor Board 5-12
5.4.1 Microprocessor 5-13
5.4.2 Memory 5-13
5.4.3 Optically Isolated Serial Interface 5-13
5.4.4 Front Panel Interface 5-13
5.4.5 Optional GPIB Interface 5-13
5.4.6 Data Protection at Power-Down 5-14
5.5 Front Panel Display and Switch Boards 5-14
5.5.1 Display Drivers 5-15
5.5.2 Switches 5-15
5.5.3 LED Drivers 5-16
5.5.4 ADJUST Knob 5-16
5.6 Power Supply Board 5-16
5.6.1 TEC Power Supplies 5-16
5.6.2 LASER Power Supplies 5-16
5.6.3 Main Processor Board Power Supplies 5-17
5.6.4 Front Panel Boards Power Supplies 5-17
5.7 Interlock Operation 5-18
5.7.1 LASER Interlock 5-18
5.7.2 TEC Interlcok 5-18
5.8 Booster Operation 5-19

CHAPTER 6 - MAINTENANCE

6.1	Introduction	6-1
6.2	Calibration Overview	6-1
6.2.1	Recommended Equipment	6-1
6.2.2	Environmental Considerations	6-2
6.2.3	Warm-Up	6-2
6.3	TEC Controller Calibration Adjustments	6-2
6.3.1	Local Operation Sensor Calibration	6-3
6.3.2	Remote Operation Sensor Calibration	6-3
6.3.3	Local Operation AD590 Sensor Calibration	6-4
6.3.4	Remote Operation AD590 Sensor Calibration	6-5
6.3.5	Local Operation LM335 Sensor Calibration	6-6
6.3.6	Remote Operation LM335 Sensor Calibration	6-6
6.3.7	Local Operation ITE Current Calibration	6-7
6.3.8	Remote Operation ITE Current Calibration	6-8
6.4	LASER Controller Calibration Adjustments	6-9
6.4.1	Local Operation Current Source Calibration	6-9
6.4.2	Remote Operation Current Source Calibration	6-10
6.4.3	Local Operation I_{PD} Current Calibration	6-11
6.4.4	Remote Operation I_{PD} Current Calibration	6-13
6.5	Fuse Replacement	6-14
6.6	Line Voltage Selection	6-14
6.7	Disassembly	6-15

CHAPTER 7 - SCHEMATIC DIAGRAMS

Index ix

Appendix A - The Steinhart-Hart Equation

Appendix B - Sensing Current And Thermistor Selection

Appendix C - AD590 and LM335 Sensor Calibration

Appendix D - Error Messages

List of Figures

2.1 3742 Front Panel 2-4
2.2 3742 TEC MODE Section 2-9
2.3 3742 TEC DISPLAY Switch Section 2-10
2.4 3742 PARAMETER Section 2-12
2.5 3742 TEC Error Section 2-15
2.6 3742 LASER MODE Section 2-16
2.7 3742 LASER DISPLAY Switch Section 2-17
2.8 3742 PARAMETER Section 2-19
2.9 LASER Error Indicators 2-21
2.10 3742 RANGE and MOD Sections 2-22
2.11 3742 Back Panel 2-24
2.12 Back Panel TEC Input/Output Connector 2-26
2.13 Back Panel LASER Input/Output Connector 2-27
2.14 Laser Diode/Photodiode Configurations . . . . . 2-28 to 2-29

3.1 Command Description Format 3-8
3.2 3742 Command Path Structure 3-9

4.1 Standard Event Status Register/Standard Event Status Enable Register 4-6
4.2 Parallel Poll Response Handling Data Structure 4-9
4.3 Service Request Enable Register 4-14
4.4 White Space Syntactic Diagram 4-19
4.5 <PROGRAM MESSAGE TERMINATOR> Syntax Diagram . . 4-20
4.6 <PROGRAM MESSAGE UNIT SEPARATOR> Syntax Diagram 4-21
4.7 <PROGRAM HEADER SEPARATOR> Syntax Diagram 4-21
4.8 <compound command program header> Syntax Diagram 4-22
4.9 <compound query program header> Syntax Diagram 4-22
4.10 <ARBITRARY BLOCK PROGRAM DATA> Syntax Diagram 4-23
4.11 <PROGRAM DATA SEPARATOR> Syntax Diagram 4-24
4.12 LDC-3742 Status Reporting Schematic Diagram 4-26
4.13 3742 LASER Output Off Register 4-29
4.14 3742 TEC Output Off Register 4-30

5.1 LDC-3742 Block Diagram 5-1
5.2 TEC Board Block Diagram 5-2
5.3 LASER Board Block Diagram 5-7
5.4 Constant Current - High Bandwidth Mode 5-10
5.5 Constant Current - Low Bandwidth Mode 5-10
5.6 Constant Power Mode 5-11
5.7 Main Processor Board Block Diagram 5-12
5.8 Front Panel Display Board Block Diagram 5-14
5.9 Front Panel Switch Board Block Diagram 5-15
5.10 Power Supply Board Block Diagram 5-17

6.1 I_{PD} Calibration Circuit 6-12
6.2 Power Line Voltage Selection 6-14

7.1 Power Supply Board Component Layout 7-2
7.2 Power Transformer Schematic Diagram 7-3
7.3 Display/TEC/Microprocessor Supplies Schematic Diagram 7-4
7.4 Laser Current Source Supplies Schematic Diagram 7-5
7.5 Microprocessor Board Component Layout 7-6
7.6 Microprocessor Schematic Diagram 7-7
7.7 Optically Isolated Serial Interface Schematic Diagram 7-8
7.8 GPIB Interface Schematic Diagram 7-9
7.9 Front Panel Switch Board Component Layout 7-10
7.10 Front Panel Switches Schematic Diagram 7-11
7.11 Front Panel Parameter LEDs Schematic Diagram 7-12
7.12 Front Panel Display Board Component Layout 7-13
7.13 Front Panel Display Drivers Schematic Diagram 7-14
7.14 Front Panel Error LEDs Schematic Diagram 7-15
7.15 TEC Board Component Layout 7-16
7.16 TEC Analog Control Schematic Diagram 7-17
7.17 TEC Analog Limit and Output Schematic Diagram 7-18
7.18 TEC Analog Interface Schematic Diagram 7-19
7.19 TEC Digital Control Schematic Diagram 7-20
7.20 TEC Sensor Select Schematic Diagram 7-21
7.21 LASER Board Component Layout 7-22
7.22 LASER Analog Schematic Diagram 7-23
7.23 LASER Digital Schematic Diagram 7-24
7.24 LASER Measurement and Control Schematic Diagram 7-25
7.25 LASER Output On/Off and Relay Schematic Diagram 7-26

A.1 Thermistor Resistance Verses Temperature A-2

B.1 Thermistor Temperature Range B-2

C.1 AD590 Nonlinearity C-2

List of Tables

2.1 3742 Default Settings 2-2, 2-3
2.2 TEC Error Indicators 2-15
2.3 LASER Error Indicators 2-21
2.4 SENSOR SELECT Switch Positions 2-25

3.1 Substitute Parameter Names 3-2
3.2 3742 Device-Dependent Commands . . . . . 3-3 to 3-6

4.1 State of the 3742 after *RST 4-25
4.2 3742 Default Settings for Output Off Registers 4-30
4.3 3742 Interface Function Subsets 4-32
4.4 3742 Allowable GPIB Interface Messages 4-33
4.5 Non-Supported Interface Messages for the 3742 4-33

6.1 Recommended Test Equipment 6-2
6.2 Fuse Replacement 6-14

A.1 Comparison of Curve Fitting Equations A-1
A.2 Thermistor Constants A-4

D.1 Error Code Classifications D-1
D.2 3742 Error Message Codes . . . . . D-2 to D-3

Chapter 1

GENERAL INFORMATION

1.1 Introduction

This manual contains operation and maintenance information for the 3742 Laser Diode Controller and optional Model 1231 GPIB/IEEE-488.2 Interface. If you want to get started right away, read Chapter 2, which covers Operation, first.

In the following chapters there are three areas of discussion, one for functions which are common to both the TEC and the LASER controller, one for the functions which pertain to the TEC controller only, and one for functions which pertain to the LASER current source only.

1.2 Product Overview

The 3742 High Power Laser Diode Controller is a combination high current source/temperature controller. The current source provides a high power, high stability output with a fully redundant current limit and multiple laser protection features. The built-in temperature controller can work with most thermistors and TE modules to deliver precision laser temperature control over a wide range of temperatures. And, the 3742's fast, sophisticated GPIB option lets you automate your experiment.

1.3 Available Options and Accessories

Options and accessories available for the 3742 include the following:

DESCRIPTION	MODEL NUMBER
GPIB/IEEE-488.2 Interface	1231
Rack mount flange kit (enables installation into a standard 19 inch wide rack)	132
High Power Laser Diode Mount (includes 301 and 501 cables)	4442
Current Source/Unterminated Interconnect Cable	301
Temperature Controller/Unterminated Interconnect Cable	501
Calibrated 10 Kohm Thermistor	510
Uncalibrated 10 Kohm Thermistor	520
Uncalibrated AD590LH IC Temperature Sensor	530
Uncalibrated LM335AH IC Temperature Sensor	540

Other Laser Diode Mounts and Thermistor models are available. Please contact ILX Lightwave for information on additional options for your applications.

1.4 Specifications

The specifications for the LDC-3742's laser diode current are found in Section 1.4.1, the specifications for the LDC-3742's temperature controller are found in Section 1.4.2, and the general specifications are found in Section 1.4.3.

1.4.1 Laser Current Source Specifications

Current Source	1000 mA Range	3000 mA Range
Set Point Resolution:	±0.1 mA	±0.3 mA
Set Point Accuracy:	±2 mA	±6 mA
Compliance Voltage (user-adjustable):	1 to 5 V	1 to 5 V
Temperature Coefficient:	<100 ppm/°C	<100 ppm/°C
Stability[1], for 30 min.:	<50 ppm,	<50 ppm
Stability[1], for 12 hours:	100 ppm	100 ppm
Noise and Ripple[2]		
High Bandwidth Mode:	<50 uA	<150 uA
Low Bandwidth Mode:	<10 uA	<30 uA
Noise Density, @ 50/60 Hz:	<100 nA/rt Hz	<300 nA/rt Hz
Worst Case Transients:	<10 mA	<10 mA
Photodiode Feedback		
Range:	0.010 to 10 mA	0.010 to 10 mA
Output Stability[3]:	±0.1%	±0.1%
Bias Voltage:	5 V reverse bias	5 V reverse bias
Laser Drive Current Display		
Output Current Resolution:	0.1 mA	1.0 mA
Output Current Accuracy @ 25°C:	±2 mA or better	±6 mA or better
Photodiode Current Accuracy:	±2 uA or better	±2 uA or better
Temperature Coefficient:	<100 ppm/°C	<100 ppm/°C
Type:	5-digit green LED	5-digit green LED

1 Stability specifications are measured at half-scale output, after a one hour warm-up period.

2 Noise and ripple are measured across 50 ohm load, at 100 mA output, with a high input impedance rms millivoltmeter which has a 10 Hz to 10 MHz bandwidth.

3 Specified values are a percent of nominal. Constant power mode stability specification assumes zero drift in detector responsivity.

Current Limit Setting

Range:	1 - 1000 mA	1 - 3000 mA
Resolution:	5 mA	15 mA
Accuracy:	±10 mA	±30 mA

Analog Mod./Voltage Control

Input:	Differential	Differential
Transfer Function:	250 mA/V	750 mA/V
Transfer Function Accuracy:	±5%	±5%
Bandwidth[1] (3 db):	DC to 50 KHz	DC to 50 KHz

1.4.2 Temperature Controller Specifications

TEC Output[2]

Output Type:	Bipolar constant current source
Compliance Voltage:	4 Volts at 4 Amps
Maximum Current Output:	4 Amps
Maximum Output Power[3]:	16 Watts typical
Current Limit Control Range:	0 to 9999 mA, ±20 mA
Current Limit Accuracy:	±50 mA
Ripple/Noise[4]:	<1 mA

Temperature Control

Temperature Range[5]:	-99°C to +150°C -20°C to +50°C with typical 10 K thermistor.

1 Bandwidth is specified for a 0 to full scale peak-to-peak output.

2 Output current and power are rated into a 1 ohm load.

3 Higher output powers can be accomodated by using an external booster. Contact ILX Lightwave for further information.

4 Broadband noise (10 Hz to 10 MHz) is measured at 1 Amp output current.

5 Temperature control range depends primarily on the type of thermistor and TE module used. The range can be extended higher and lower by selecting appropriate components. See Appendix B for more details.

Resolution and Accuracy[1]:	Temperature	Resolution	Accuracy
	-20°C	±0.1°C	±0.2°C
	0°C	±0.1°C	±0.2°C
	20°C	±0.1°C	±0.2°C
	50°C	±0.2°C	±0.2°C

LM335 Setting Accuracy:	±0.2°C
AD590 Setting Accuracy:	±0.2°C
Short Term Stability[2]:	±0.01°C or better, over 1 minute
Long Term Stability:	±0.1°C or better, over 1 hour
Sensor Type:	2-wire thermistor, AD590 current type, or LM335 voltage type
Usable Thermistor Range:	25 ohms to 450 Kohms, typical
LM335 Voltage:	$V(25°C) = 2980$ mV, $V_T = 10$ mV/K over rated sensor range
LM335 Bias:	1 mA
AD590 Current:	$I(25°C) = 298.2$ uA, $I_T = 1$ uA/K over rated sensor range
AD590 Bias:	+8 VDC
Thermistor Sensing Current:	10 uA or 100 uA (user selectable)
Temperature Calculation Methods:	AD590 or LM335 calibrated with two-point method. Thermistors are calibrated by storing three constants of the Steinhart-Hart equation, listed below, in internal non-volatile memory.
Thermistor:	$1/T = (C1 * 10^{-3}) + (C2 * 10^{-4})(\ln R) + (C3 * 10^{-7})(\ln R)^3$.
LM335:	$T = C1 + C2 * (V / (10 \text{ mV/K}) - 273.15)$
AD590:	$T = C1 + C2 * (I / (1 \text{ uA/K}) - 273.15)$

TEC Display

Display Type:	5-digit green LED display
Maximum Current Reading:	4000 mA, 9999 mA with a current booster
Maximum Temp. Reading:	999.9°C
Current Resolution:	1.0 mA
Temperature Resolution:	0.1°C

1 Accuracy figures quoted are typical for a 10 K ohm thermistor and 100 uA source current setting. Accuracy figures are relative to calibration standard. Both resolution and accuracy are dependent on the user defined configuration of the instrument.

2 Short term temperature stability is a strong function of the thermal environment of the thermistor and TE module. Room air currents in particular can easily cause fluctuations of 0.1°C in an exposed mounting configuration.

1.4.3 General LDC-3742 Specifications

Connectors

Photodiode Monitor and Current Source Connectors:	9-pin D-connector, banana jacks for LASER output, BNC for photodiode input
External Modulation Input:	BNC connector, instrumentation amplifier input
Temperature Controller:	15-pin D-connector, banana jacks for TEC output and thermistor input

Optional GPIB

Meets ANSI/IEEE Std 488.1-1987
Meets ANSI/IEEE Std 488.2-1987

General

Size:	5.7" x 12.6" x 17.0"
Weight:	<18 lbs (8.2 kg)
Power Requirements:	90 - 110 VAC, 110 - 130 VAC, 210 - 230 VAC, or 230 - 250 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz
Temperature:	0 to +50°C operating -40 to +70°C storage
Humidity:	<95% relative humidity, non-condensing

1.5 Your Comments

Our goal is to make the best laser diode instrumentation available anywhere. To achieve this, we need your ideas and comments on ways we can improve our products. We invite you to contact us at any time with your suggestions. (See the third cover page.)

Chapter 2

OPERATION

2.1 Introduction

This chapter describes how to install, adjust, and operate the LDC-3742. It is divided into four sections covering installation, familiarization and adjustment of the 3742, warm-up and environmental considerations, and normal operating procedures.

Section 2.4.1 gives an overview of the 3742's front panel features, and it presents a guide to quickly familiarize the user with the front panel operations.

2.2 Installation

Installation procedures and considerations are covered in Sections 2.2.1 - 2.2.3.

2.2.1 AC Power Considerations

The 3742 can be configured to operate at nominal line voltages of 100, 120, 220, or 240 VAC. Normally, this is done at the factory and need not be changed before operating the instrument. However, check to be sure that the voltage printed on the back panel of the instrument matches the power-line voltage in your area. Refer to Chapter 6 Maintenance if it is necessary to reconfigure the input voltage range.

> WARNING
>
> **To avoid electrical shock hazard, connect the instrument to properly earth-grounded, 3-prong receptacles only. Failure to observe this precaution can result in severe injury or death.**

2.2.2 Tilt-Foot Adjustment

The LDC-3742 has front legs that extend to make it easier to view the LED displays. To use them, place the 3742 on a stable base and rotate the legs downward until they lock into position.

2.2.3 Rack Mounting

The LDC-3742 may be rack mounted by installing a rack mount flange on either side of the enclosure. All rack mount accessory kits contain detailed mounting instructions. Refer to Section 1.4 for applicable rack mount accessory part numbers.

2.3 Power-Up Sequence

With the LDC-3742 connected to an AC power source, turning the Power key switch clockwise (CW) will supply power to the instrument and start the power-up sequence.

During the power-up sequence, the following takes place. For about 3 seconds a lamp test is conducted. During the lamp test all indicators light up for about 3 seconds, and all of the 7-segment displays indicate "8".

Then, a self-test is performed to ensure that the 3742's hardware and software are communicating. If the 3742 cannot successfully complete this test, an error message of E- 01 will be displayed.

After this test, the 3742 is configured to the state it was in when the power was last shut off. The TEC and LASER switches in the ADJUST section are not engaged (illuminated) after power up. The user must push either switch to select the desired operating mode.

The user may choose to "clear" the parameters that appear by recalling "BIN 0" either manually or through the GPIB. When "BIN 0" is called, the front panel will be in the following state:

3742 DEFAULT CONFIGURATION

GPIB mode in LOCAL via front panel, or in REMOTE via GPIB
Bar graph unlit
PARAMETERS not selected
TEC and LASER adjust not selected
TEC output off
TEC DISPLAY enabled, in T mode
Constant T mode selected
TEC Display showing actual temperature
Temperature Set Point = 0°C
Resistance/Reference Set Point = 1 ohm or uA or mV
(depending on the setting of the SENSOR SELECT switch)
I_{TE} Set Point = 0
LIM I_{TE} set to 4.0 Amps
LIM THI set to 99.9°C
TEC STEP value = 1
TEC Tolerance values = 0.2°C, 5 seconds
GAIN = 30
C1 = 1.125 (x 10^{-3})
C2 = 2.347 (x 10^{-4})
C3 = 0.855 (x 10^{-7})

Table 2.1 3742 Default Settings

3742 DEFAULT CONFIGURATION

CAL PD = 0 uA/mW
LIM I1 (1000 mA range) = 1000 mA
LIM I3 (3000 mA range) = 3000 mA
LIM P = 5000 mW
LASER output off
LASER DISPLAY enabled, in I mode
Constant I, low bandwidth, mode selected
LASER display showing actual current
RANGE in 1000 mA setting
LASER STEP value = 1
LASER Tolerance values = 10.0 mA, 1.0 seconds
LASER I Set Point = 0
LASER IPD Set Point = 0
LASER PPD Set Point = 0
RECALL BIN number = 0

Table 2.1 3742 Default Settings (Cont.)

2.4 Introduction to the LDC-3742 Front Panel

The LDC-3742 front panel contains displays and controls for both the TEC and LASER controller hardware. Each of the labeled areas on the front panel (i.e. TEC DISPLAY or GPIB) is described in a separate section later in this chapter.

Generally, the controls are simple to operate. The setup parameters, however, are intentionally awkward to use so that their values are not inadvertently changed.

Note: Section 2.4.1 gives a quick introduction to the front panel functions by briefly describing the switches and indicators.

Sections 2.5 and 2.6 describe the GPIB and ADJUST areas, respectively. The functions in these areas are common to both TEC and LASER operation. Sections 2.7 - 2.10 cover the TEC functional areas of the front panel, including TEC error indicators.

Sections 2.11 - 2.17 describe the LASER functional areas of the front panel, including LASER controller error indicators.

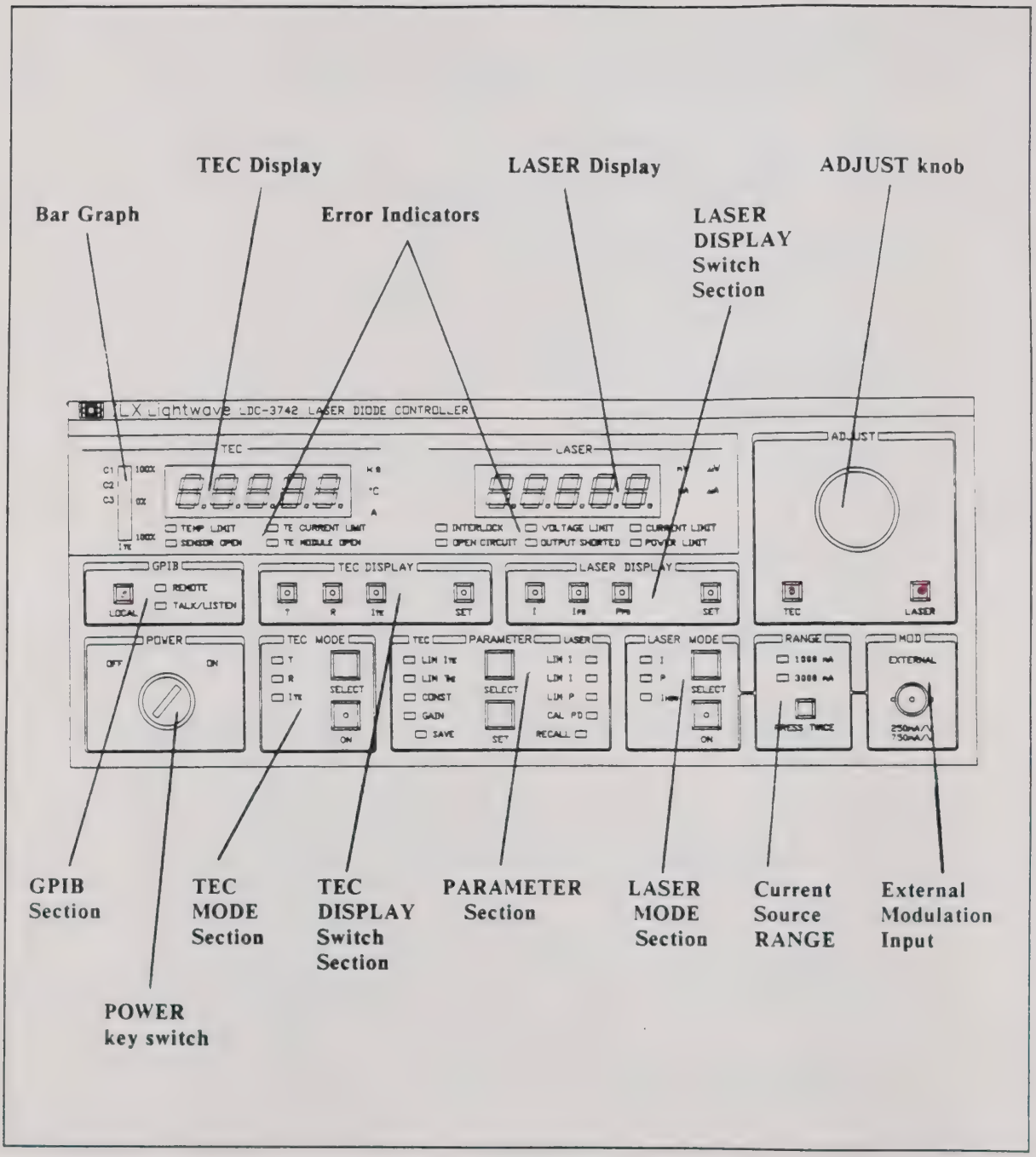


Figure 2.1 3742 Front Panel

2.4.1 Front Panel Familiarization

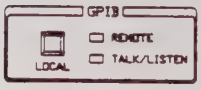
Notice in Figure 2.1 that the TEC functions are near center on the left side, and the LASER functions are near the center on the right side of the front panel.

Functions which are common to both TEC and LASER, such as GPIB or ADJUST, are on the outer sides of the front panel. Note also that the PARAMETER area is divided into TEC and LASER components. The TEC parameters are on the left, and the LASER parameters are on the right, while the common SAVE and RECALL parameters are at the bottom.

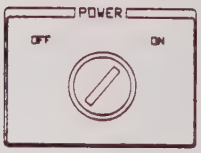
Refer to Figure 2.1 for the following discussions of the 3742 front panel sections. The key words are in bold type for quick identification.

2.4.1.1 General Functions

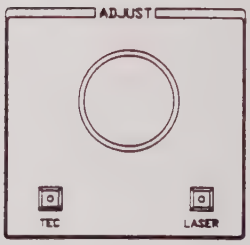
This section gives a brief synopsis of functions which effect both TEC and LASER controller operation.



The **GPIB section** is used when the optional remote GPIB operations are implemented. (For more information, see Section 2.5).



The **POWER key switch** is used to power-up and power-down the 3742.



The ADJUST section contains the **ADJUST knob** for entering values, and it contains the (ADJUST) TEC and LASER switches for selecting the adjustment mode. (For more information, see Section 2.6).

The **PARAMETER section** is divided into TEC and LASER components. When the (ADJUST) TEC mode is selected, repeatedly pressing the (PARAMETER) SELECT switch will cycle through the TEC parameters. Likewise, when the (ADJUST) LASER mode is selected, repeatedly pressing the (PARAMETER) SELECT switch will cycle through the LASER parameters. The (PARAMETER) SET switch is used to enter the SET mode for changing parameter values. (For more information, see Sections 2.9 and 2.13).

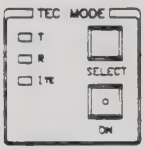
The **SAVE** and **RECALL** parameter functions are used to quickly configure the 3742 parameters to user-determined preset values. In order to use these functions, both of the ADJUST modes (TEC and LASER) must be off, (ADJUST) TEC and (ADJUST) LASER indicators unlit.

With neither ADJUST mode selected, pressing the (PARAMETER) SELECT switch will cycle between the SAVE and RECALL parameter functions. The (PARAMETER) SET switch is used to enter SAVE and RECALL values in a similar manner as with the other parameters. (For more information, see Section 2.17).

When the 3742 is powered-up, the parameters will automatically be restored to the same values that were present at the last power-down. Furthermore, all of the saved setups will be "remembered", and easily recalled.

2.4.1.2 TEC Functions

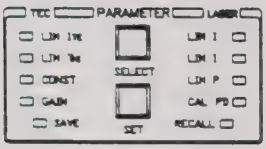
This section gives a brief synopsis of the TEC controller sections on the 3742 front panel.



The **TEC MODE section** is used to turn the TEC output on/off and select the output control mode. Repeatedly pressing the (TEC MODE) SELECT switch cycles through the constant temperature (T), resistance/linear sensor reference (R), or TE current (I_{TE}) control modes. The LED indicators show the selected mode. (For more information, see Section 2.7).

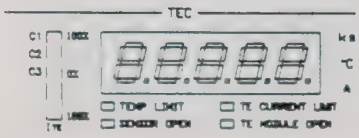
The **TEC DISPLAY switch section** is used to select the measured T, R, or I_{TE} values or the set point value. The set point is determined by the TEC MODE selection. (For more information, see Section 2.8).

When the (ADJUST) TEC mode is selected, the TEC set point may be displayed and adjusted (automatically) by simply turning the ADJUST knob. (For more information, see Section 2.6.1).



The TEC parameters are TE current limit (LIM I_{TE}), high temperature limit (LIM T_{HI}), constants (CONST) for converting from sensor measurements to temperature, and control loop gain (GAIN). (For more information, see Section 2.9).

When the CONST parameter is selected, the constants C1, C2, and C3 are sequenced by pressing the (PARAMETER) SELECT switch, and the corresponding indicator on the bar graph will become lit.



The **TEC display** is used to show TEC control (measured and set point) and parameter values. It may also display errors which relate to TEC operation.

The **TEC error indicators** become lit when the corresponding TEC conditions occur. (For more information, see Section 2.10).

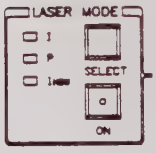
The **Bar graph** is used to display the TEC output as a percentage of TEC current limit (LIM I_{TE}) value. It is also used in conjunction with the (TEC) CONST parameter to indicate which constant is being displayed on the TEC display. (For more information, see Section 2.7).

Conditions Which Will Automatically Shut Off the TEC OUTPUT

1. High Temperature Limit
2. TEC Interlock Disabled (see Section 5.7.2)
3. Booster Changed (While Output On), (see Section 5.8)
4. Sensor Open (While Output On), (see Section
5. TEC Module Open (While Output On)
6. SENSOR SELECT Switch Moved (While Output On)
7. Sensor Shorted (While Output On)

2.4.1.3 LASER Functions

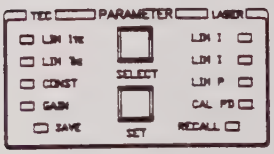
This section gives a brief synopsis of the LASER controller sections on the 3742 front panel.



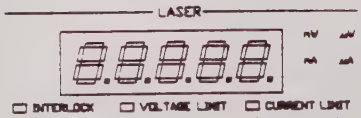
The **LASER MODE section** is used to turn the LASER output on/off and select the output control mode. Repeatedly pressing the (LASER MODE) SELECT switch cycles through the current (I), light power (P), or high bandwidth current (I_{HBW}) control modes. The LED indicators show the selected mode. (For more information, see Section 2.11).

A constant I_{PD} mode may be used when P mode is selected, and the CAL PD parameter value is set to zero. (For more information on I_{PD} mode, see Section 2.11).

The **LASER DISPLAY switch section** is used to select the measured I, I_{PD}, or P_{PD} values or the set point value. The set point is determined by the LASER MODE selection. (For more information, see Section 2.12).

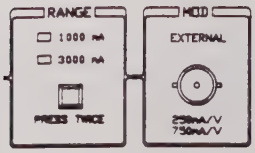


The LASER parameters are LASER current limits (LIM I) for both 1000 mA (blue) and 3000 mA (black) output ranges, laser light power limit (LIM P), and monitor photodiode responsivity (CAL PD) for converting from monitor current to light power. (For more information, see Section 2.13).



The **LASER display** is used to show LASER control (measured and set point) and parameter values. It may also display errors which relate to LASER operation.

The LASER error indicators become lit when the corresponding LASER conditions occur. (For more information, see Section 2.14). The OUTPUT SHORTED light comes on whenever the LASER output is off.



The **RANGE section** is used to select the LASER 1000 or 3000 mA output range. (For more inforamtion, see Section 2.15).

The **MOD section** is used to connect a DC to 50 kHz modulation signal which is applied to the laser. (For more information, see Section 2.16).

Conditions Which Will Automatically Shut Off the LASER OUTPUT

1. LASER High Power Limit
2. LASER Interlock State Changed (see Section 5.7.1)
3. LASER Open Circuit (While Output On)
4. TEC High Temperature Limit Condition

2.5 GPIB Section

The GPIB section is located just above the POWER section at the left side of the 3742 front panel (see Figure 2.1).

The GPIB section contains the LOCAL switch and the REMOTE and TALK/LISTEN indicators. The functions of the indicators and switch are related to GPIB operations, as described below.

The **LOCAL switch** is used for several functions. When the 3742 is in REMOTE mode, pressing the LOCAL switch returns the 3742 to LOCAL control mode unless the Local Lockout state has been activated by the host computer. (Local Lockout disables all 3742 front panel switches until this condition is changed by the host computer.) When the unit is in LOCAL mode, pressing the LOCAL switch causes the GPIB address to be displayed, e.g. "--01", and the GPIB address may be changed by turning the ADJUST knob while also pressing the (PARAMETER) SET switch. The usable GPIB address range is 0 - 30.

The **REMOTE indicator** is lit when the 3742 is in GPIB remote mode. When the 3742 is put in Local Lockout Mode by the host computer, the REMOTE indicator will flash at a 1 Hz rate to indicate that the front panel is completely disabled by Local Lockout.

The **TALK/LISTEN indicator** is illuminated when the 3742 is communicating over the GPIB bus. The indicator light is on for a minimum of 0.2 seconds.

2.6 ADJUST Section

The ADJUST section is located on the right side of the 3742 front panel. It consists of the ADJUST (main control) knob and the TEC and LASER mode enable switches.

The **ADJUST knob** is used to change the set points, enter parameter values, enter the GPIB address, or enter instrument calibration data.

The (ADJUST) TEC switch is used to enter or exit TEC mode. If the (ADJUST) TEC switch is pressed when the (ADJUST) TEC indicator LED is unlit, the 3742 enters TEC mode and the (ADJUST) TEC LED becomes lit.

The (ADJUST) LASER switch is used to enter or exit LASER mode. If the (ADJUST) LASER switch is pressed when the (ADJUST) LASER indicator LED is unlit, the 3742 enters LASER mode and the (ADJUST) LASER LED becomes lit.

Only one (or none) ADJUST mode, TEC or LASER, may be operating at any given time. In order to use the SAVE or RECALL functions, both the TEC and LASER ADJUST modes must be disengaged (both ADJUST indicators unlit).

2.6.1 Automatic Set Point Adjustment

If the ADJUST knob is turned during operation, while a measured TEC value is being displayed, the TEC display will indicate the set point of the selected operating mode (T, R, or I_{TE}). This control mode set point display will continue for three seconds, and then the display will revert to its former state (a measured value).

For example, assume that (ADJUST) TEC mode is in effect and T is selected as the TEC MODE, but R is selected in the TEC DISPLAY switch section and the sensor (thermistor) resistance is displayed on the TEC display. If the ADJUST knob is turned, the TEC display will then show the temperature set point for three seconds. After three seconds the TEC display will revert to showing the measured R value.

2.7 TEC MODE Section

The TEC MODE selection determines which parameter is used to control the output of the TEC controller. One of the following may be selected at one time: constant temperature (T), constant thermistor resistance/linear sensor reference (R), or constant TEC current (I_{TE}) mode.

The **(ADJUST) TEC indicator** must be lit before adjusting the parameters of the TEC MODE functions. Refer to Figure 2.2 for the discussion of the features in the TEC MODE section of the 3742 front panel.

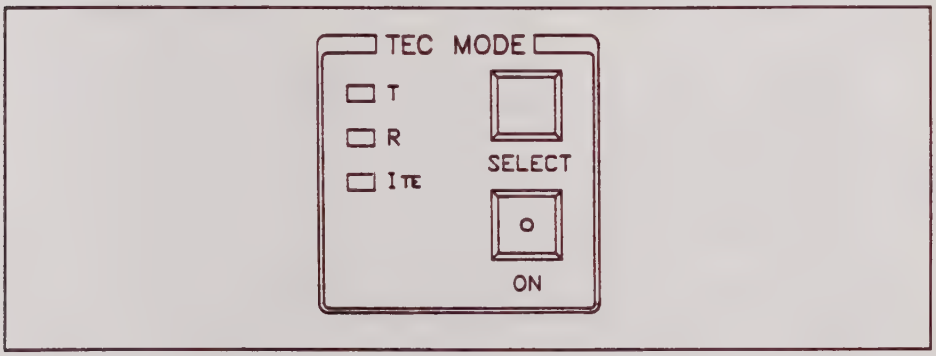


Figure 2.2 3742 TEC MODE Section

2.7.1 TEC MODE SELECT

The SELECT switch is used for selecting one of the three TEC modes available. The chosen mode will be indicated by the corresponding lit LED indicator.

If the SELECT switch is pressed repeatedly, the TEC modes are cycled through in the order T, R, I_{TE}, then back to T, and so on, with the appropriate TEC MODE indicator being lit.

2.7.2 TEC MODE Indicators

The T indicator becomes lit when the 3742 is in the temperature control mode. When the 3742 is in constant temperature mode, the TEC is controlled to the constant T set point value.

The R indicator becomes lit when the 3742 is in the sensor resistance/reference control mode. When the 3742 is in constant R mode, the TEC is controlled to the constant R set point value (in Kohms, for back panel SENSOR SELECT settings of 100 or 10 uA thermistor sensor currents; in mV, for the LM335; and in uA, for the AD590 setting).

The I_{TE} indicator becomes lit when the unit is in the TEC drive current control mode. When the 3742 is in constant TEC current mode, the TEC is controlled to the constant I_{TE} set point value.

2.7.3 TEC MODE ON

This ON switch is used for turning the TEC output on and off. The ON switch has a toggling action. Push it once to turn the TEC output on, and push it again to turn the TEC output off. The TEC output is off whenever the 3742 is first powered up, and the TEC output is toggled off whenever TEC control modes are switched.

The (TEC MODE) ON indicator becomes lit when the TEC output is on. The TEC output will drive to the set point value of the corresponding selected (indicator lit) TEC MODE, T, R, or I_{TE}.

When the TEC output is on, the bar graph display will indicate the level of I_{TE} current, as a percentage of the I_{TE} limit value. The TE CURRENT LIMIT indicator will become lit if the LIM I_{TE} current limit is reached.

2.8 TEC DISPLAY Switch Section

The TEC DISPLAY switch section is used to select the TEC set point or measured T, R, or I_{TE} values to appear on the TEC display.

Any of the TEC measured values may be selected by pressing the desired TEC DISPLAY section switch. When the selection is made to read a measured value by pressing its switch, the (TEC DISPLAY) SET indicator LED will go off (if previously on). In order to read the set point value on the TEC display again, the (TEC DISPLAY) SET switch must be pressed.

Refer to Figure 2.3 for the discussion of the TEC DISPLAY switch section features.

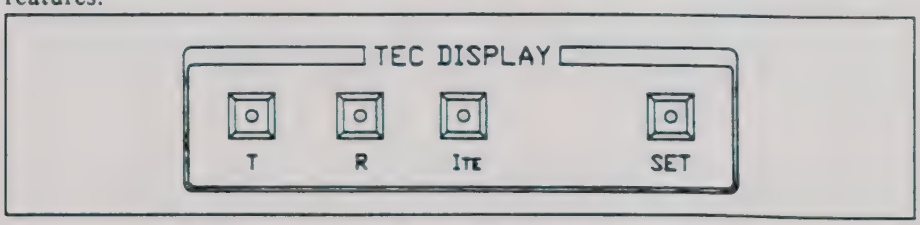


Figure 2.3 3742 TEC DISPLAY Switch Section

2.8.1 TEC DISPLAY SET

When the (TEC DISPLAY) SET switch is pressed, the SET switch indicator and the (TEC DISPLAY) indicator of the set point mode (T, R, or I_{TE}) will become lit, if they are not already lit. The set point may then be changed by turning the ADJUST knob (within 3 seconds of releasing the SET switch) until the desired value is on the TEC display. The SET switch may be held in while the ADJUST knob is being turned, but it is not necessary. Three seconds after releasing the ADJUST knob, or the (TEC DISPLAY) SET switch (whichever occurs later), the new value will be stored in non-volatile memory.

The (TEC DISPLAY) SET mode may also be activated automatically by just turning the ADJUST knob while a measured value (TEC DISPLAY parameter) is being displayed.

If the TEC DISPLAY is set to a mode that is different from the selected TEC MODE when the ADJUST knob is turned, the TEC DISPLAY will automatically switch to the same mode selected in the TEC MODE section.

If it is desired to change a set point for a mode other than the present TEC MODE selection, it is first necessary to select the desired TEC MODE (see Section 2.7.2).

After an adjustment has been made (and the SET switch and ADJUST knob are released), the SET mode will time out in three seconds, the new set point will be stored in non-volatile memory, and the TEC display will revert to the original display mode (T, R, or I_{TE}) which was being displayed before the adjustment was made.

2.8.2 TEC DISPLAY Indicators and Switches

The **T indicator** becomes lit when temperature is displayed. When the T switch is pressed, the display will show measured temperature in °C. If the SET switch is then pressed (and T mode is selected in the TEC MODE section), the display will show the temperature set point value in °C.

The **R indicator** becomes lit when the thermistor resistance or sensor reference is displayed. When the R switch is pressed, the display will show the measured thermistor resistance in Kohms, or the measured LM335 voltage in mV, or the measured AD590 current in uA, depending on the position of the back panel SENSOR SELECT switch. If the SET switch is then pressed (and R mode is selected in the TEC MODE section), the display will show the thermsitor resistance set point value in Kohms, or the LM335 set point voltage in mV, or the AD590 set point current in uA, depending on the position of the SENSOR SELECT switch.

The **I_{TE} indicator** becomes lit when the TEC drive current is displayed. When the I_{TE} switch is pressed, the display will show the measured TEC drive current in Amps. If the SET switch is then pressed (and I_{TE} mode is selected in the TEC MODE section), the TEC display will show the TEC drive current set point value, in Amps.

The (TEC DISPLAY) **SET indicator** becomes lit when the display is showing the set point for the selected (lit) TEC value. The SET indicator goes off when the display is showing a measured TEC value.

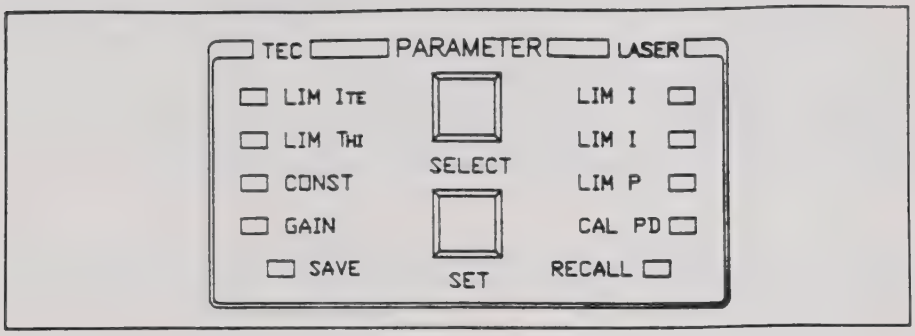


Figure 2.4 3742 PARAMETER Section

2.9 TEC PARAMETER Section

The (ADJUST) TEC mode indicator must be lit (TEC mode selected) before adjusting the TEC PARAMETER values.

The following sections describe the function and form of each of the parameters which may be adjusted from the 3742's front panel. Refer to Figure 2.4.

2.9.1 TEC PARAMETER SELECT

The (PARAMETER) SELECT switch is used to enter SELECT mode. While the ADJUST TEC mode is engaged (indicator lit), press the (PARAMETER) SELECT switch to enter this mode.

When the SELECT mode is first entered, the LIM I_{TE} indicator becomes lit, and the 3742 displays the current limit value, in Amps. All indicators in the TEC DISPLAY switch section are turned off. If the (PARAMETER) SELECT switch is released, this state continues for three seconds, after which the instrument reverts to its former state.

If the (PARAMETER) SELECT switch is pressed repeatedly, successive parameter values are displayed, with the appropriate parameter setup indicator LED being lit. The order of cycling through the parameter list is LIM I_{TE}, LIM T_{HI}, CONST, GAIN, then back to LIM I_{TE}, and so on.

2.9.2 TEC PARAMETER SET

The (PARAMETER) SET switch is used to enter SET mode, where parameter values are stored into non-volatile memory.

If the (PARAMETER) SET switch is pressed while the 3742 is in SELECT mode, the 3742 will enter SET mode. While the (PARAMETER) SET switch is held in, the selected parameter value can be change by rotating the ADJUST knob. The new value is stored in non-volatile memory when the (PARAMETER) SET switch is released.

2.9.3 LIM I_{TE}

The LIM I_{TE} function limits the TEC output current so that the LDC-3742 does not provide more current than your device can safely handle. During operation, when the TEC current limit is reached, the TE CURRENT LIMIT error indicator will flash.

If the GPIB option is installed, the TE current limit condition may be used to shut the TEC output off via the TEC:ENABle:OUTOFF command.

To read the current limit, press the (PARAMETER) SELECT switch until the LIM I_{TE} indicator is lit. If the LIM I_{TE} value is to be changed, press and hold in the (PARAMETER) SET switch, turn the ADJUST knob until the desired value is displayed, then release the SET switch. When the SET switch is released, the new value will be stored in non-volatile memory. The TEC current limit is displayed in Amps.

When the TEC output is on, the bar graph display will indicate the level of I_{TE} current, as a percentage of the LIM I_{TE} value.

2.9.4 LIM T_{HI}

The LIM T_{HI} function sets the maximum TEC output temperature, in °C. During operation, when this limit is reached, the TEMP LIMIT error indicator will flash. Normally, this limit will cause the TEC output to be shut off, unless this ability is disabled remotely via the TEC:ENABle:OUTOFF command.

To read the upper temperature limit, press the (PARAMETER) SELECT switch until the LED by LIM T_{HI} is lit. The TEC display will show the value of the LIM T_{HI} (in °C).

To change the upper temperature limit, sequence the parameters to the LIM T_{HI} value. Press and hold in the (PARAMETER) SET switch, turn the ADJUST knob until the desired new value is on the TEC display, then release the (PARAMETER) SET switch. When the (PARAMETER) SET switch is released, the new value will be stored in non-volatile memory.

2.9.5 CONST

These are the constants of the Steinhart-Hart equation that the user enters to calibrate the TEC for different thermistors. The Steinhart-Hart equation is used to derive temperature from the non-linear resistance of an NTC (Negative Temperature Coefficient) thermistor. When a linear sensor device (such as an AD590 or LM335) is used, only C1 and C2 need to be entered, and a linear equation is used.

The range of values for C1, C2, and C3 are -9.999 to +9.999.

To read a C1, C2, or C3 constant, press the (PARAMETER) SELECT button until it sequences to CONST. The CONST indicator will become lit, and the appropriate LED on the I_{TE} bar graph will be lit to indicate which constant is selected. To change the value, press and hold in the (PARAMETER) SET switch, and turn the ADJUST knob until the correct value is displayed. Release the (PARAMETER) SET switch to store the new value in non-volatile memory.

Appendix A contains an explanation of the Steinhart-Hart equation, the values of these constants for some common thermistors, and a computer program to determine these values for any thermistor.

Appendix C contains information on sensor calibration constants for AD590 and LM335 sensors. Since these devices are used over their linear range, the constants C1 and C2 are used in this case to determine a linear approximation of the temperature, rather than the Steinhart-Hart non-linear approximation which applies for thermistors. The appropriate algorithms are automatically implemented whenever the sensor type is selected via the back panel SENSOR SELECT switch. However, C1 and C2 must be changed by the user.

2.9.6 GAIN

The GAIN function sets the analog feedback gain which, in part, determines how fast the actual temperature reaches and settles to the set-point temperature. If the gain is set too low (1 is lowest), the TE cooler will take longer to reach the temperature set-point. If it is set too high (300 is highest), the actual temperature may overshoot and may cycle around the set temperature.

The GAIN indicator becomes lit when the control loop gain level is displayed. The allowed GAIN values are: 1, 3, 10, 30, 100 and 300. These values actually define the proportional loop gain.

The gain setting depends on the type of TE cooler that you are using, but we can suggest guidelines for selecting the proper gain. Set the gain to 1 and increase it until the actual temperature oscillates around the set temperature. Then reduce the gain to the next lower value.

To read the gain setting, press the (PARAMETER) SELECT switch until the GAIN indicator is lit. The TEC display will show the value of the GAIN setting. To change the GAIN, sequence the parameters to the GAIN value. Press and hold in the (PARAMETER) SET switch, turn the ADJUST knob until the desired new value is on the TEC display, then release the (PARAMETER) SET switch. When the (PARAMETER) SET switch is released, the new value will be stored in non-volatile memory.

2.9.7 Bar Graph

When the TEC output is on, the bar graph display will indicate the level of I_{TE} current, as a percentage of the LIM I_{TE} value, for both positive and negative polarities.

When the CONST parameter is selected, the bar across from C1 or C2 or C3 becomes lit, as they are selected by pressing the (PARAMETER) SELECT switch.

2.10 TEC Error Indicators

The functions of the 3742 TEC error indicators are shown in Table 2.2. Refer to Figure 2.5 during the discussion of the TEC error indicators.

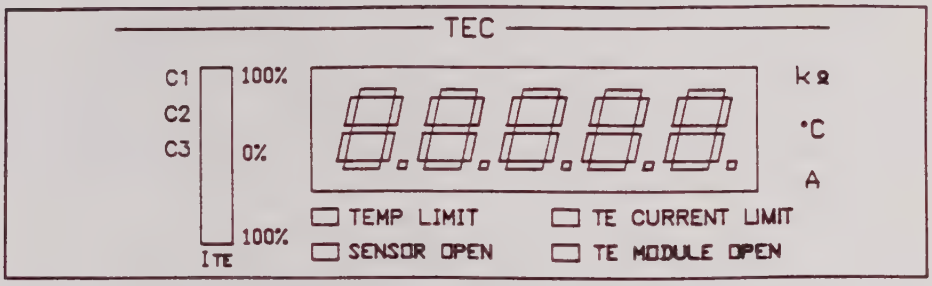


Figure 2.5 3742 TEC Error Section

3742 TEC ERROR INDICATORS

Error Condition	Action
Temperature limit	TEMP LIMIT light flashes at 1 Hz
Open sensor	Output off, SENSOR OPEN indicator LED flashes at 1 Hz
TE Current limit	TE CURRENT LIMIT light flashes at 1 Hz
TE Module Open	TE MODULE OPEN indicator LED flashes at 1 Hz (not in effect when booster source is used)
TE Compliance Voltage Limit	TE CURRENT LIMIT light flashes at 2 Hz

Table 2.2 TEC Error Indicators

2.11 LASER MODE Section

The (LASER MODE) SELECT switch determines which LASER mode is used to control the output of the LASER current source. One of the following may be selected at one time: constant current (I), constant optical (light) power (P), or constant current with a high bandwidth output (I_{HBW}) mode.

The (ADJUST) LASER indicator must be lit before changing the values of the LASER MODE functions. Refer to Figure 2.6 for the discussion of the LASER MODE section features.

Constant **I** mode is the normal mode for driving lasers. This mode uses a low-pass filter on the laser drive current output to significantly reduce noise.

Constant **P** mode is also a low bandwidth mode. It is used when it is desired to control the optical power of the laser via a monitor photodiode feedback arrangement.

When P mode is selected, the 3742 will be in either I_{PD} or P_{PD} modes, depending on the setting of the CAL PD (monitor photodiode responsivity) parameter. If the CAL PD value is non-zero, the 3742 will operate in constant P_{PD}, monitor photodiode power (light power) mode. (For more information on the CAL PD parameter, see Section 2.13.4).

However, the 3742 has a special mode for operating at a constant monitor photodiode current when the CAL PD parameter value is set to zero. This constant I_{PD} mode is useful for driving a laser when the monitor photodiode's responsivity is not known, but a desired constant light output can be determined to produce a constant monitor photodiode current. The constant I_{PD} mode is also used for monitor feedback calibration.

Constant I_{HBW} is a high bandwidth constant current mode. This mode allows the laser drive current output to be modulated up to 50 KHz via the front panel MOD EXTERNAL connector.

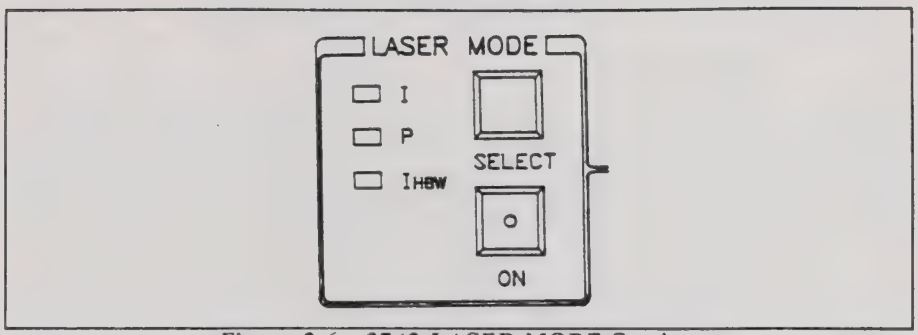


Figure 2.6 3742 LASER MODE Section

2.11.1 LASER MODE SELECT

The (LASER MODE) SELECT switch is used to select one of the three available LASER operating modes. When a mode is selected, the corresponding LED becomes lit.

If the (LASER MODE) SELECT switch is pressed repeatedly, the modes are cycled through in the order I, P, I_{HBW}, and back to I, and so on, with the appropriate mode indicator being lit.

2.11.2 LASER MODE Indicators

The I indicator becomes lit when the 3742 is in the constant current control mode. When constant I mode is selected, the LASER output is controlled to the constant I set point value.

The P indicator becomes lit when the 3742 is in constant optical power control mode. When constant P mode is selected, the LASER output is controlled to the constant I_{PD} (monitor PD current) or P_{PD} (monitor PD power, when the CAL PD value is non-zero) set point value.

The I_{HBW} indicator becomes lit when the 3742 is in high bandwidth constant current control mode. When constant IHBW mode is selected, the LASER output is controlled to the constant I set point value.

2.11.3 LASER MODE ON

The (LASER MODE) ON switch is used to turn the LASER output on and off. When the LASER output is off, an internal short is placed across the LASER output. This condition is indicated by the OUTPUT SHORTED indicator becoming lit.

The (LASER MODE) ON switch has a toggling action. Push it once to turn the LASER output on, and push it again to turn the LASER output off. The output is off when the 3742 is powered up. The (LASER MODE) ON indicator becomes lit when the LASER current output in on. The LASER output will drive to the value set by the corresponding LASER MODE.

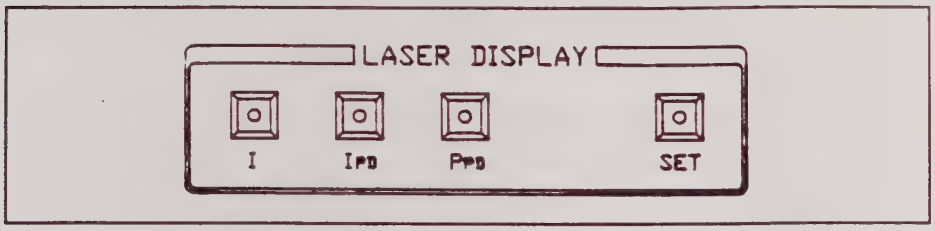


Figure 2.7 3742 LASER DISPLAY Switch Section

2.12 LASER DISPLAY Switch Section

The LASER DISPLAY switch section is used to select the LASER set point or measured I, I_{PD}, or P_{PD} values to appear on the LASER display.

The corresponding LASER MODE must first be selected in order to read and/or adjust the set point value. For example, I or I_{HBW} modes are first selected before reading the I set point display, and P mode must be selected before reading the I_{PD} or P_{PD} displays.

Any of the (LASER) measured values may be selected by pressing the desired LASER DISPLAY switch. When a measured value is selected by pressing the corresponding LASER DISPLAY switch, the (LASER DISPLAY) SET indicator LED will go off (if it was previously on). Refer to Figure 2.7 during the discussion of the LASER DISPLAY switch section features.

2.12.1 LASER DISPLAY SET

When the (LASER DISPLAY) SET switch is pressed, the (LASER DISPLAY) indicator for the corresponding mode will also become lit, if it is not already lit.

For example, if (LASER MODE) I_{HBW} is selected, and then the (LASER DISPLAY) SET switch is pressed, the (LASER DISPLAY) I indicator will also become lit to indicate that the I set point is being displayed.

The set point may then be changed by turning the ADJUST knob (within 3 seconds of releasing the LASER DISPLAY SET switch) until the desired set point value appears on the LASER display. The (LASER DISPLAY) SET switch may be held in while the ADJUST knob is turned, but it is not necessary.

After an adjustment has been made (and the LASER DISPLAY SET switch and ADJUST knob are released), the SET mode will time out in three seconds, the new set point will be stored in non-volatile memory, and the LASER display will revert to the original display mode (I, I_{PD}, or P_{PD}) which was displayed before the set point adjustment was made.

When (LASER MODE) P is selected, and the (LASER DISPLAY) SET switch is pressed, the (LASER DISPLAY) I_{PD} or P_{PD} indicator will become lit. If the CAL PD value is zero, the I_{PD} set point will be displayed, since the 3742 is in constant photodiode current mode. If the CAL PD value is non-zero, the P_{PD} set point will be displayed, since the 3742 is in constant photodiode power mode by virtue of CAL PD being non-zero.

2.12.2 LASER DISPLAY Indicators and Switches

The **I** indicator becomes lit when laser drive current is displayed. When the I switch is pressed, the display will show measured laser current in mA. If the (LASER DISPLAY) SET switch is then pressed (and I mode is selected in the LASER MODE section), the display will show the laser current set point value in mA.

The **I_{PD}** indicator becomes lit when monitor photodiode current is displayed. When the I_{PD} switch is pressed, the LASER display will show measured PD monitor current in uA. If the (LASER DISPLAY) SET switch is then pressed (and P mode is selected in the LASER MODE section, and the CAL PD value is zero), the display will show the monitor PD current set point value, in uA.

The **P_{PD}** indicator becomes lit when the user-programmed optical power is displayed. When the P_{PD} switch is pressed, the LASER display will show measured optical power in mW, as it relates to the monitor photodiode current (see Section 2.13.3). If the (LASER DISPLAY) SET switch is then pressed (and I or I_{HBW} mode is selected in the LASER MODE section and the CAL PD value is non-zero), the display will show the optical power set point value, in mW.

If the CAL PD parameter value is zero, and the P mode is selected in the LASER MODE section, the 3742 will operate in constant I_{PD} mode, and the P_{PD} display will indicate "-.-" when the P_{PD} display is selected.

The (LASER DISPLAY) **SET indicator** becomes lit when the display is showing the SET (set point) value. The (LASER DISPLAY) SET indicator goes off when the display is showing a measured value.

2.13 LASER PARAMETER Section

The LASER switch (in the ADJUST section) must be engaged (indicator lit) to adjust the LASER PARAMETER values.

The following sections describe the function and form of the LASER PARAMETER Selections. Refer to Figure 2.8 for the discussion of the LASER PARAMETER features.

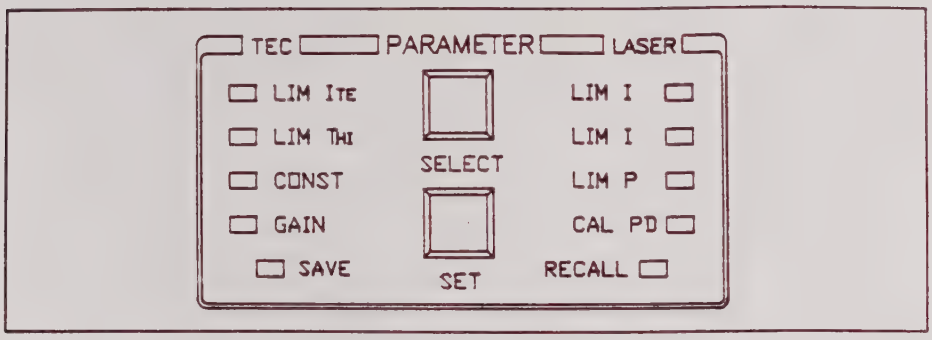


Figure 2.8 3742 PARAMETER Section

2.13.1 LASER PARAMETER SELECT

The (PARAMETER) SELECT switch is used to enter this SELECT mode. While the (ADJUST) LASER indicator is lit (LASER mode selected), press the (PARAMETER) SELECT switch to enter this mode.

When the (LASER PARAMETER) SELECT mode is first entered, the LIM I (blue) indicator becomes lit, and the 3742 displays the current limit value, in mA. All LED indicators in the LASER DISPLAY switch section are turned off. If the (PARAMETER) SELECT switch is released, this state continues for three seconds, after which the 3742 reverts to its former state.

If the (PARAMETER) SELECT switch is pressed repeatedly, successive (LASER) parameter values are displayed, and the appropriate (LASER) parameter indicator LED becomes lit. The order of cycling through the (LASER) parameter list is LIM I (blue), LIM I (black), LIM P, CAL PD, then back to LIM I (blue), and so on.

2.13.2 LASER PARAMETER SET

The (PARAMETER) SET switch is used to enter SET mode, where parameter values are stored into non-volatile memory.

If the (PARAMETER) SET switch is pressed while the 3742 is in SELECT mode, the 3742 will enter SET mode. While the (PARAMETER) SET switch is held in, the selected parameter value can be change by rotating the ADJUST knob. The new value is stored in non-volatile memory when the (PARAMETER) SET switch is released.

2.13.3 LIM I

The LIM I parameters are used to set the absolute upper limit for LASER output current. There are two limit settings, one for the 1000 mA range (blue), and another for the 3000 mA range (black). The LIM I value which is in use depends on the RANGE selection. Only one LIM I (and one RANGE) is in effect at any time.

During operation, when the LASER current limit is reached, the CURRENT LIMIT error indicator flashes.

If the optional GPIB is implemented, the LASER current limit condition may be used to turn the LASER output off via the LASer:ENABle:OUTOFF command.

The LIM I (blue) indicator becomes lit when the laser current limit for the 1000 mA range is displayed.

The LIM I (black) indicator becomes lit when the laser current limit for the 3000 mA range is displayed.

The current limit setting is independent of the voltage drop of the device connected to the LASER output, and therefore, no dummy load is required for precise adjustment of the current limit. Furthermore, since the current limit circuitry is fully independent of the main current control, the current limit can be adjusted safely, even while the LASER output is active.

2.13.4 LIM P

The LIM P is the absolute limit of optical power, as detected by the 3742 via the monitor PD feedback scheme. In order for this limit to be meaningful, the monitor photodiode responsivity (CAL PD) must be adjusted correctly. See Section 2.12.4.

This limit is a software limit only. The LASER output is normally turned off if this limit is reached (unless this condition to turn the LASER output off is disabled via the remote LASer:ENABle:OUTOFF command).

During operation, when the LASER power limit is reached, the POWER LIMIT error indicator flashes.

2.13.5 CAL PD

The CAL PD indicator becomes lit when the monitor photodiode responsivity parameter is displayed. The responsivity is displayed in uA/mW. The responsivity is entered by the user (in uA/mW) after performing the following measurements:

1. Measure (with a calibrated detector) the output power of the device.
2. Measure the corresponding photodiode current.
3. Calculate the responsivity by dividing the optical power into the corresponding photodiode current.

This value is normally used to convert between optical power and optical current of the monitor photodiode. This parameter is used to convert between I_{PD} and P_{PD} values. However, when the CAL PD value is set to zero, the 3742 may be operated in constant I_{PD} mode.

When the CAL PD value is zero, the LASER output will be controlled to the I_{PD} set point value, and the P_{PD} display will indicate "-.-" when it is selected.

2.14 LASER Error Indicators

The functions of the 3742 LASER error indicators are shown in Table 2.3. Refer to Figure 2.9 during the discussion of the LASER error indicators.

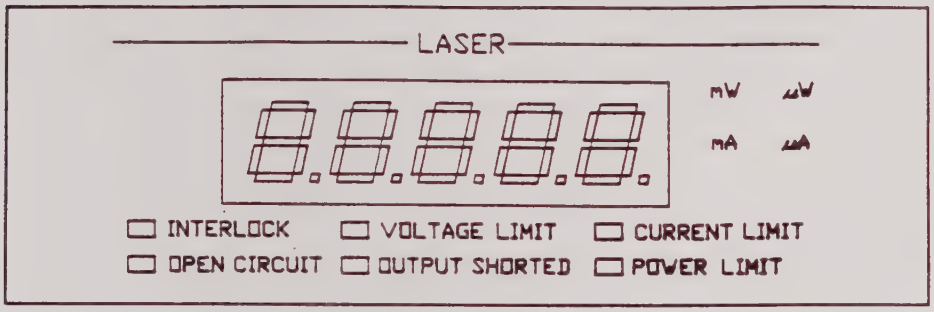


Figure 2.9 LASER Error Indicators

LASER ERROR INDICATORS

Error Condition	Action
Interlock	Output off, INTERLOCK light flashes at 1 Hz
Open circuit	Output off, OPEN CIRCUIT light flashes at 1 Hz
Compliance Voltage Limit	VOLTAGE LIMIT light flashes at 2 Hz
Output Shorted	OUTPUT SHORTED light comes on. This indicator becomes lit whenever the LASER output is off.
Current limit	CURRENT LIMIT light flashes at 1 Hz
Optical Output Power Limit	Output off, POWER LIMIT light flashes at 1 Hz

Table 2.3 LASER Error Indicators

2.15 RANGE Section

The PRESS TWICE switch is pressed twice to switch from the 1000 mA laser drive current setting to the 3000 mA setting, and vice versa. It must be pressed twice quickly (within less than 1 second) to switch between modes, and the LASER output must be off (LASER MODE ON indicator unlit) in order to change ranges. See Figure 2.10.

If the LASER output is on when the (RANGE) PRESS TWICE switch is pressed, the 3742 will beep to indicate that the range cannot be changed while the LASER output is on.

2.16 MOD Section

The EXTERNAL (BNC) connector allows a DC to 50 kHz modulation signal to be applied to the laser. The 250 mA/V scale applies to the 1000 mA range (blue) and the 750 mA/V scale applies to the 3000 mA range (black). See Figure 2.10.

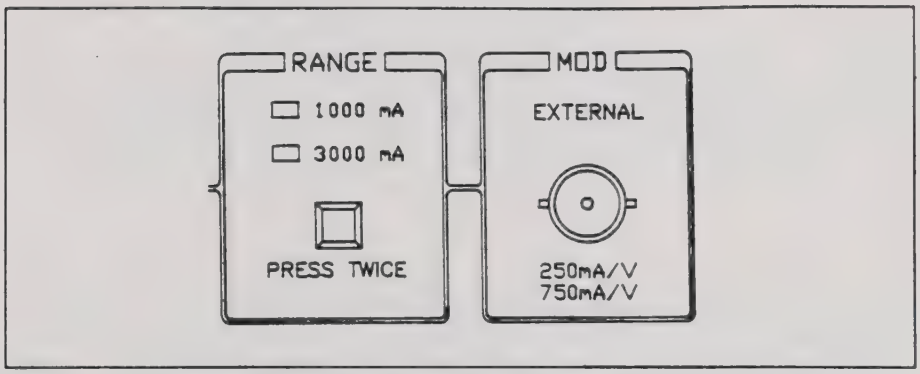


Figure 2.10 3742 RANGE and MOD Sections

2.17 SAVE and RECALL Parameter Functions

The SAVE and RECALL parameter functions are used to store and retrieve 3742 parameter configurations for future use. For example, a specific test setup may be saved for later use, and then another setup may be used presently. Then, when the user desires to perform the specific test, its setup is simply recalled. This saves setup time, and it reduces the chance of setup error for tests which are repeated periodically.

Refer to Figure 2.8 for the discussion of the SAVE and RECALL parameters.

Non-volatile memory is used for saving the instrument parameters. When a save operation is performed, all of the parameters which are currently in effect on the 3742 are stored. The user selects a "bin" number (1 - 10) for saving the parameters. Then, when that "bin" number is recalled, the 3742 is restarted and the parameters are reconfigured to the previously stored values.

To enter the SAVE/RECALL mode, first exit both TEC and LASER modes. If either TEC or LASER mode is engaged, the corresponding LED indicator will be lit in the ADJUST section of the front panel. To exit, press the switch of the indicated (lit) mode, so that both indicators are off. Then press the SELECT switch in the PARAMETERS section of the front panel.

When the **SELECT switch** is pressed in SAVE/RECALL mode, the 3742 enters the SELECT mode. Then, the SAVE indicator LED becomes lit and the 3742 displays the SAVE "bin" number. If the SELECT switch is pressed again, the RECALL indicator LED becomes lit, and the 3742 displays the RECALL "bin" number. If the SELECT switch is released, the SELECT mode state continues for three seconds, after which the instrument reverts to its former state.

The **SAVE indicator** becomes lit when the 3742 is displaying a save bin number. The "bin" number is displayed as a number in the range 1 - 10. "Bin" 0 holds the reset (default) parameters.

The **RECALL indicator** becomes lit when the 3742 is displaying a recall "bin" number. The "bin" number is displayed as a number in the range 0 - 10. "Bin" 0 is reserved for the reset (default) parameters.

If the (PARAMETER) SET switch is pressed while the 3742 is in this SELECT mode, then the 3742 will enter SET mode. While the (PARAMTER) SET switch is pressed, the selected "bin" number can be changed by rotating the ADJUST knob. The new value is accepted when (PARAMETER) SET switch is released.

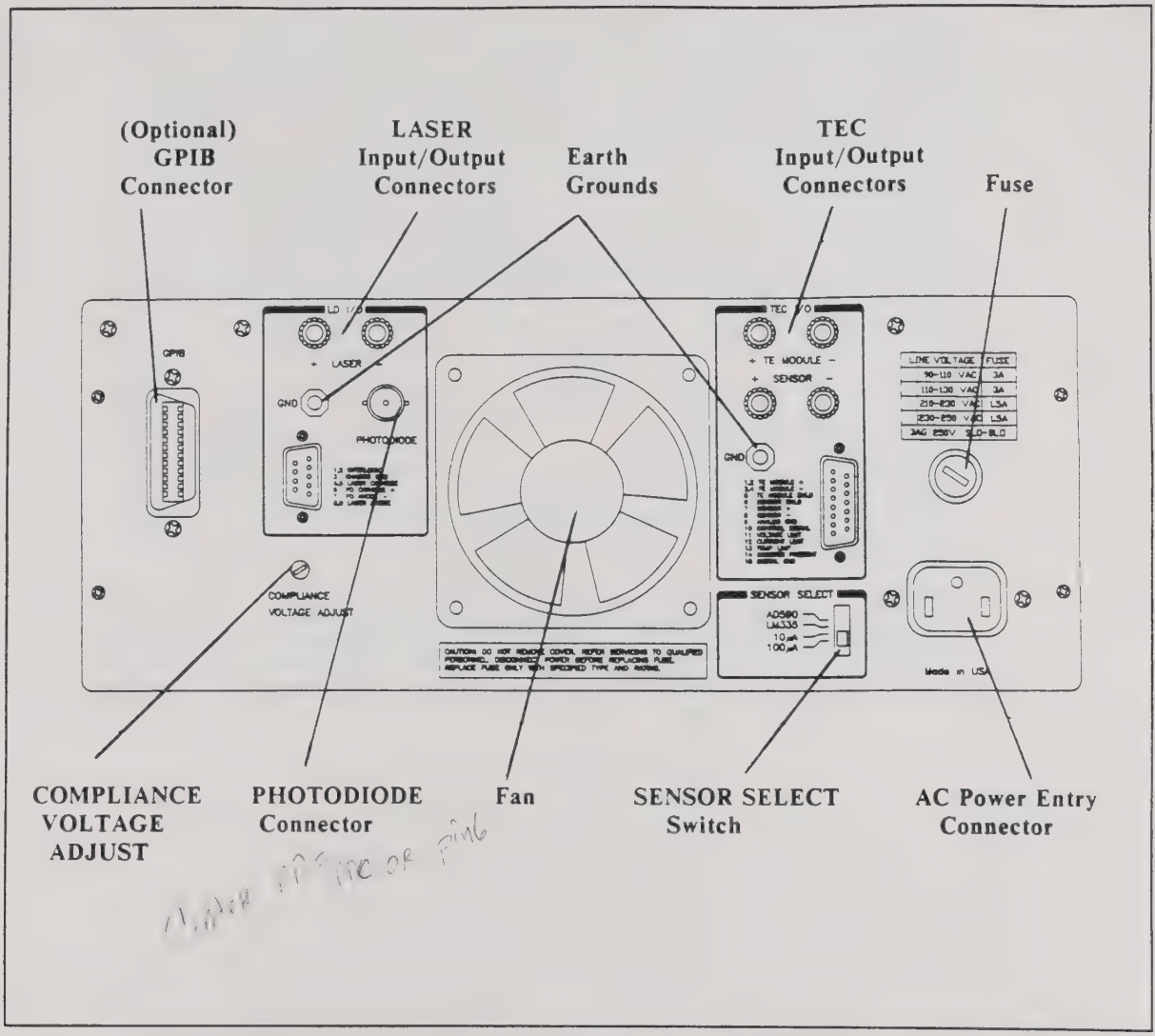


Figure 2.11 3742 Back Panel

2.18 Back Panel Controls and Connections

Refer to Figure 2.11 for the following discussions of back panel controls and connectors. Notice that on the back panel the TEC controls and connectors are directly behind the TEC display, and the LASER controls and connectors are behind the LAS display.

2.18.1 SENSOR SELECT Switch

The SENSOR SELECT switch is used to select sensor type and, in the case of thermistor sensor, the source current level. Table 2.4 shows the SENSOR SELECT positions and corresponding position code. When the sensor switch is changed during TEC mode operation, the new sensor position code will be indicated on the TEC display for three seconds.

SENSOR SELECT POSITION CODES

SWITCH POSITION	CODE
100 uA	--01
10 uA	--02
LM335	--03
AD590	--04

Table 2.4 SENSOR SELECT Switch Positions

The 10 uA and 100 uA designations are for the current source level; thermistor sensor type is implied. When using a thermistor, the supply current depends on the thermistor operating temperature range and the required temperature resolution. Guidelines for setting this switch are contained in Appendix B.

The AD590 sensor operates as a current source which is proportional to the sensed temperature. The LM335 sensor operates as a voltage source which is proportional to the sensed temperature. Both of these sensors are approximately linear over their operating ranges. When they are used, the constants C1 and C2 are used for a two-point conversion. For more information on setting the constants for use with these sensors, see Section 2.9.3 and Appendix C.

Note, on the back panel, the SENSOR SELECT switch positions are arranged from highest (top) to lowest (bottom). Therefore, the AD590 position is at the top, 100 uA at the bottom.

2.18.2 The TEC Connectors

On the TEC side of the back panel you will find the post connectors for the TEC MODULE, SENSOR, and ground (GND). An auxiliary 15-pin d-connector is used for input and output connections, as shown by the pin-out diagram of Figure 2.12.

1,2	TE MODULE (+)
3,4	TE MODULE (-)
5	TE MODULE SHIELD
6	SENSOR SHIELD
7	SENSOR (+)
8	SENSOR (-)
9	ANALOG GROUND
10	CONTROL SIGNAL
11	VOLTAGE LIMIT
12	CURRENT LIMIT
13	TEMP LIMIT
14	BOOSTER PRESENT
15	DIGITAL GROUND

Figure 2.12 Back Panel TEC Input/Output Connector

2.18.3 TEC Grounding Considerations

The TEC outputs of the LDC-3742 are isolated from chassis ground, allowing either output terminal to be grounded at the user's option. The thermistor's (-) terminal and the TEC module's (-) terminals are internally connected.

2.18.4 COMPLIANCE VOLTAGE Control

The COMPLIANCE VOLTAGE for the LASER output may be adjusted by turning the slotted ADJUST screw on the back panel. The screw is recessed into the back panel so that it can't be accidentally reset. To adjust the compliance voltage, turn the ADJUST screw with a small blade screwdriver.

When the adjustment is made while facing the front of the 3742 and reaching behind to the back panel, turning the ADJUST screw counter-clockwise (CCW) will decrease the compliance voltage.

If the user faces the back panel of the 3742, turning the ADJUST screw clockwise (CW) will decrease the compliance voltage.

2.18.5 The LASER Connectors

On the LASER side of the back panel you will find the post connectors for the LASER, PHOTODIODE, and ground (GND). An auxiliary 9-pin d-connector is used for input and output connections, as shown by the pin-out diagram of Figure 2.13.

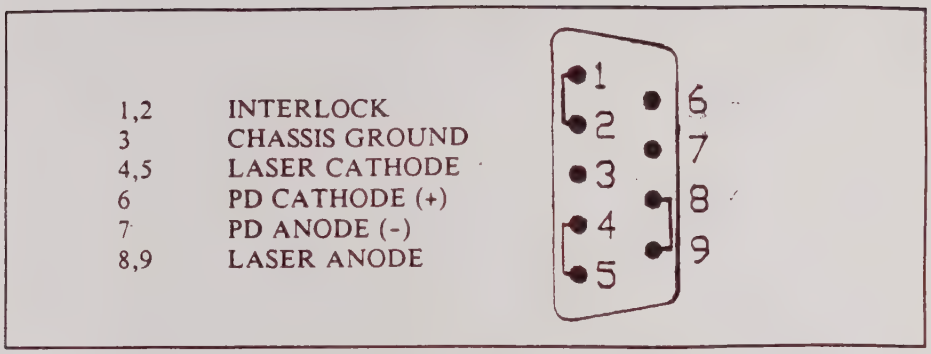


Figure 2.13 Back Panel LASER Input/Output Connector

2.18.6 Connecting to Your Laser

When connecting laser diodes and other sensitive devices to the 3742, we recommend that the 3742 be powered-up and the LASER output be off (LASER MODE ON LED unlit). In this condition, a low impedance shunt is active across the output terminals. When disconnecting devices, it is only necessary to turn the LASER Output off.

Pins 4 and 5 of J121 are the negative output, and pins 8 and 9 are the positive output current connections (see Figure 2.13). These pins are jumpered to provide greater contact area for the output connections. This is done to reduce the risk of an open output connection due to a loose connector. Thus, the output is made safer for laser diodes.

NOTE - Whenever external connections are made to the output at pins 4 and 5, and 8 and 9, these connector leads must be jumpered as shown in Figure 2.13 to ensure the greatest laser diode safety.

We also recommend the use of the 9-pin D-connector (J121), rather than the binding posts, whenever possible. The 9-pin connector is safer to use.

2.18.7 Laser Diode Connections and Shielding

IMPORTANT

Before connecting the laser diode to the LDC-3742, be sure that the front panel (LASER MODE) ON switch is in the OFF position (ON LED unlit). Before turning on the LASER output, be sure that the current limit has been correctly set.

Figures 2.14 A - D show the possible configurations of connecting laser diodes and photodiodes with the 3742.

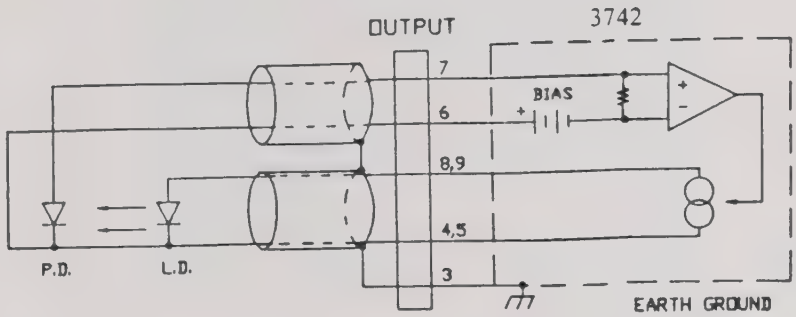


Figure 2.14A Common Laser Cathode - Photodiode Cathode

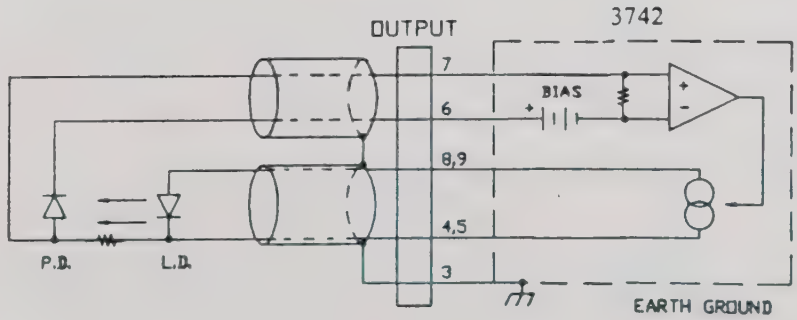


Figure 2.14B Common Laser Cathode - Photodiode Anode

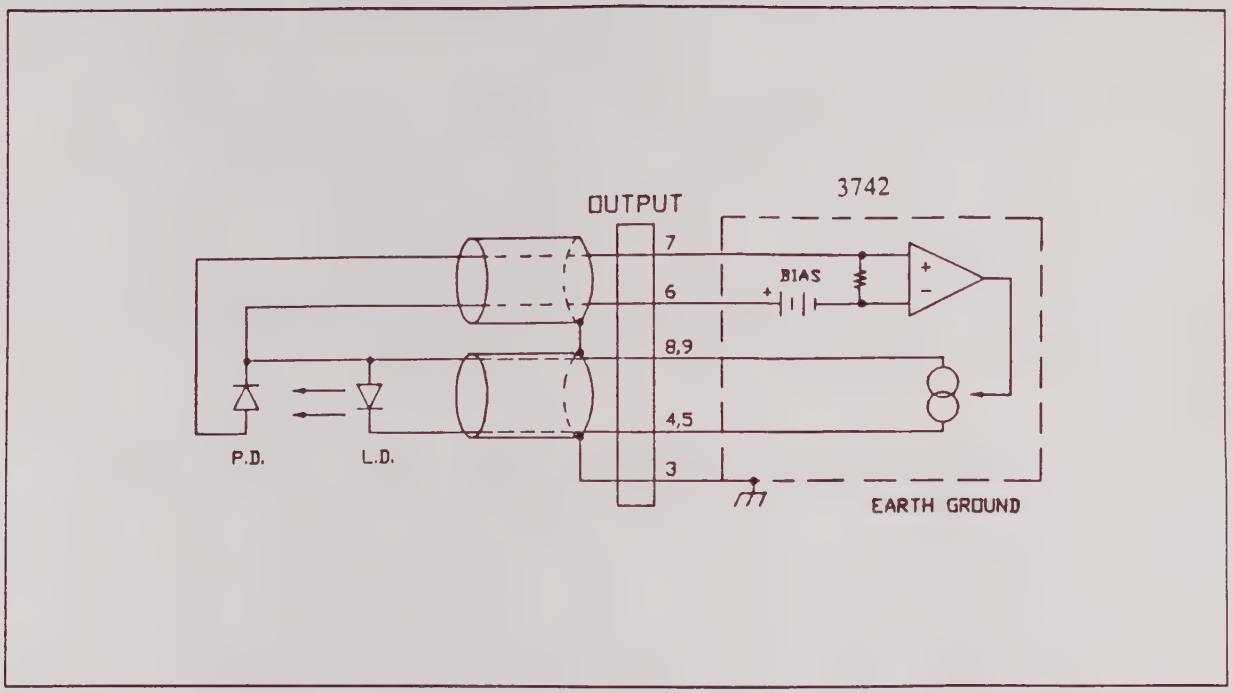


Figure 2.14C Common Laser Anode - Photodiode Cathode

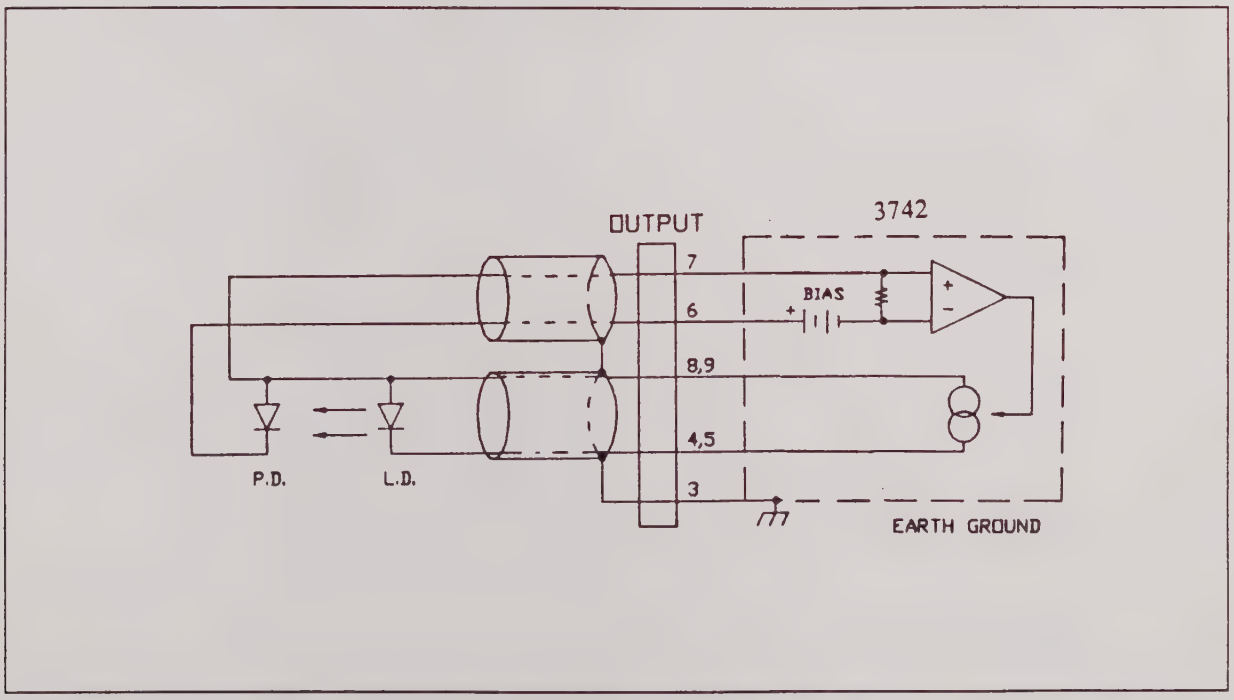


Figure 2.14D Common Laser Anode - Photodiode Anode

IMPORTANT

The cable connections to the laser must be secure enough that they won't open-circuit, should they be jostled or bumped. Should an open circuit occur during laser operation, the LASER output will normally be turned off (ON LED unlit) automatically[1].

Experience indicates that should an open circuit occur during laser operation (while the LASER is ON), the laser may be damaged by a momentary circuit break-and-remake before the final circuit break. Therefore, secure cabling is very important.

It is recommended that the connections to the LDC-3742 output be made using twisted wire pairs with an earth-grounded shield (see Figures 2.14 A - D). The output terminals of the 3742 are left floating relative to earth ground to suppress AC power-on/power-off transients that may occur through an earth-ground path. If the output circuit is earth-grounded at some point (such as through the laser package and mount), the user must be careful to avoid multiple earth grounds in the circuit. Multiple earth grounds may provide circuit paths that induce spurious currents in the photodiode feedback circuit and output leads.

2.18.8 Photodiode Feedback Connections

The 9-pin D-connector (J121, Figure 7.22) on the back panel contains the current supply output and earth ground. The photodiode signal is input at the connector at pins 6 and 7 (see Figure 2.13). The 3742 provides a reverse bias of 5 V for the photodiode.

Many laser diode modules contain an internal photodiode that monitors the back-facet emission of the laser. Usually, this photodiode is internally connected to either the laser anode or cathode. Figures 2.14A - 2.14D show the recommended connections and shielding for the various configurations of laser diode modules and photodiode feedback schemes.

If a feedback photodiode is used, which is electrically isolated from the laser, the feedback circuit must be resistively "tied" at some point to the output circuit. A large resistance of about 1 Mohm, connected from the laser cathode to the photodiode anode, may be used in place of the direct connection (see Figure 2.14B). This is done to keep the feedback inputs within the specified maximum $\pm$10 volt common mode voltage, relative to the "-" laser current output terminal. If possible, use the circuit of Figure 2.14B.

1 This is normally true, and is true in the default condition of the 3742. However, the conditions and events which turn the LASER OUTPUT off may be altered by using the LASer:ENABle:COND command over the GPIB, if desired.

2.18.9 Grounding Considerations

The LASER outputs of the 3742 are isolated from chassis ground allowing either output terminal to be grounded at the user's option. Figure 2.14 shows the proper earth-ground shielding for laser diode/photodiode connections.

2.18.10 GPIB Connector

When the optional Model 1231 GPIB is installed, its connector is located on the back panel, directly behind the ADJUST section of the front panel.

2.19 General Operating Procedures

The following sections present some guidelines for operation, as well as some common operating procedures. Remote operations are discussed in Chapter 4.

2.19.1 Warm-up and Environmental Considerations

Operate the LDC-3742 at an ambient temperature in the range of 0 to +50 °C. Storage temperatures should be in the range of -40 to +70 °C. To achieve rated accuracy, let the LDC-3742 warm up for about 1 hour before use.

2.19.2 TEC Mode Operation

You can operate the TEC controller portion of the LDC-3742 in several modes, constant T, constant R, or constant I_{TE}. This example is for constant T mode, the most commonly used mode. However, the other operating modes follow similar procedures.

a. Plug the LDC-3742 into an AC power source supplying the correct voltage and frequency for your unit (refer to the back panel for the correct ratings).

b. Turn on the 3742. The TEC OUTPUT stage will be off at power-up and the unit will automatically configure its parameters to the state which existed when the power was last shut off.

c. Check the setting of the SENSOR SELECT switch for the desired operation. The sensor code will be displayed for three seconds during the power-up sequence (see Section 2.3).

d. Press the TEC switch in the ADJUST section of the front panel to enter TEC mode. Press the SELECT switch in the TEC MODE section until the T mode is selected.

e. Press the SELECT switch (in the PARAMETER section) and check the setting of LIM I_{TE}, LIM T_{HI}, GAIN, and C1, C2, and C3 to insure that they are compatible with the equipment you are using. Refer to Section 2.9 if you need to change them.

If a pre-configured setup is to be recalled, use the RECALL feature (see Section 2.17) and then recheck the parameter settings for confirmation.

f. Press the T switch and SET switch (in the TEC DISPLAY switch section) and check the set point temperature. If it requires changing, turn the knob until the desired value is displayed.

g. Turn the TEC output on by pressing the ON switch (in the TEC MODE section).

   The 3742 will automatically control the temperature to the set point.

h. When the 3742 is powered off, the state of the unit at power-down is saved in non-volatile memory.

2.19.3 LASER Mode Operation

You can operate the LASER current source portion of the LDC-3742 in several modes, constant I, constant P, or constant I, high bandwidth. This example is for constant I mode, the most commonly used mode. However, the other operating modes follow similar procedures.

a. Plug the LDC-3742 into an AC power source supplying the correct voltage and frequency for your unit (refer to the back panel for the correct ratings).

b. Turn on the 3742. The LASER OUTPUT stage will be off at power-up and the unit will automatically configure its parameters to the state which existed when the power was last shut off.

c. Press the LASER switch in the ADJUST section of the front panel to enter LASER mode. Press the SELECT switch in the LASER MODE section until the I mode is selected.

e. Press the SELECT switch (in the PARAMETER section) and check the setting of LIM I to insure that it is compatible with the laser you are using. Refer to Section 2.13 if you need to change the current limit.
   If a pre-configured setup is to be recalled, use the RECALL feature (see Section 2.17) and then recheck the parameter settings for confirmation.

f. Press the I switch and SET switch (in the LASER DISPLAY switch section) and check the set point (operating) current. If it requires changing, turn the knob until the desired value is displayed.

g. Turn the LASER output on by pressing the ON switch (in the LASER MODE section).

   The 3742 will automatically drive the laser to the set point current.

h. When the 3742 is powered off, the state of the unit at power-down is saved in non-volatile memory.

2.19.3 Simultaneous TEC and LASER Mode Operation

Follow the steps outlined in Sections 2.19.1 and 2.19.2 for each of the operating modes. When both TEC and LASER modes are in operation, the following should also be considered.

a. When alternating adjustments of the LASER and TEC operations, the corresponding switch in the ADJUST section of the front panel must be pressed.

b. The SAVE and RECALL parameter functions save the LASER and TEC parameters simultaneously.

Chapter 3

COMMAND REFERENCE

3.1 Introduction

This chapter is a guide to the syntax and usage of the various device-dependent commands for the 3742. It contains a reference section for all of the device-dependent commands, including those which may only be accessed via remote operation. Therefore, it is of primary interest to users who wish to utilize the GPIB option.

This chapter is divided into two parts. The first part contains an overview of the remote commands and syntax used by the 3742. If you are not interested in remote operation, skip Sections 3.2 and 3.3.

The second part contains all of the 3742 commands in alphabetical order. Figure 3.1 shows the format for the device command descriptions in this chapter. The commands which emulate local (front panel) operation are denoted by the solid box next to the Local label in the upper left corner of the command description. The error messages which may be displayed on the 3742 front panel are listed in Section 3.5.

The common GPIB (ANSI/IEEE-488.2) commands which are supported by the 3742 are described in Chapter 4.

3.2 Overview of the 3742 Command Set

There are two types of device commands, commands - which cause the 3742 to do something, and queries - which return a stored value or state of the instrument. Queries must be terminated with a question mark (?), while commands may require a parameter(s) to follow.

"TEC:DIS 1"

For example, the "1" in the command "TEC:DIS 1", enables the 3742 TEC display, while a "0" would disable (blank) the TEC display. Table 3.1 (Section 3.2.1) contains the allowed substitute mnemonics for 1 and 0.

This command emulates the front panel operation of (1) selecting the TEC display section of the front panel, (2) selecting the display section, and (3) turning it on.

Most of the commands which emulate the front panel operation are just as intuitive (see Table 3.1). Section 3.4 contains a detailed account of each command and tells which are also supported by front panel operations.

3.2.1 Substitute Parameter Names

For clarity in programming, the (Boolean) values of one and zero may also be represented by the appropriate substitute parameter names, as shown in Table 3.1.

SUBSTITUTE PARAMETER NAMES

SUBSTITUTE NAME	VALUE
ON	1
OFF	0
OLD	1
NEW	0
TRUE	1
FALSE	0

Table 3.1 Substitute Parameter Names

The ON parameter name could be used in place of the 1 in the example in Section 3.2 as follows:

"TEC:DIS ON"

3.2.2 Compound Command Structure

Many of the 3742 remote commands require a compound structure. This is done to distinguish between different commands of the same type and to designate which side of the 3742 the command is intended, TEC (thermoelectric controller) or LAS (laser current source).

The compound command structure is similar to a directory path structure, as found in DOS. For example, commands which deal with the 3742's TEC have the path "TEC:", as in the command to set the TEC display to measured resistance,

"TEC:DIS:R"

This structure is illustrated in Figure 3.2. Table 3.2 lists all of the 3742's device-dependent commands, with the full path shown for each command and a brief explanation of its usage. For more information, see Section 3.4.

Section 3.4 presents a more detailed look at the 3742 device-dependent commands, including syntax diagrams, and example usage.

3742 DEVICE-DEPENDENT COMMANDS

NAME	NUMBER OF PARAMETERS EXPECTED	FUNCTION
BEEP	1	Turns the beeper on or off, or beeps once.
BEEP?	NONE	Returns the status of the beeper.
DELAY	1	Used to create a delay in the execution of further commands.
ERR?	NONE	Returns a list of errors generated since the last query.
LAS:CALPD	1	Used to set the CAL PD (responsivity) constant.
LAS:CALPD?	NONE	Returns the CAL PD (responsivity) constant.
LAS:CAL:I	NONE	Used to set the constant I calibration constant.
LAS:CAL:I?	NONE	Returns the ready state for entering the constant I calibration value.
LAS:CAL:IPD	NONE	Used to set the photodiode feedback current calibration constant.
LAS:CAL:IPD?	NONE	Returns the ready state for entering the IPD calibration value.
LAS:COND?	NONE	Returns the value of the LAS condition register.
LAS:DEC	NONE	Used with STEP command to decrement the LAS set point value by one step.
LAS:DIS	1	Turns the LAS display on or off.
LAS:DIS?	NONE	Returns the LAS display value.
LAS:DIS:I	NONE	Turn on/off LAS display to show output current.
LAS:DIS:I?	NONE	Returns on/off status of DIS I switch.
LAS:DIS:IPD	NONE	Turn on/off display to show PD monitor current.
LAS:DIS:IPD?	NONE	Returns on/off status of DIS IPD switch.
LAS:DIS:P	NONE	Turns on/off display to show PD monitor power.
LAS:DIS:P?	NONE	Returns on/off status of DIS PPD switch.
LAS:DIS:SET	NONE	Same action as setting LAS DIS SET switch on/off.
LAS:DIS:SET?	NONE	Returns on/off status of LAS DIS SET switch.
LAS:ENAB:COND	1	Sets the enable register for LAS conditions.
LAS:ENAB:COND?	NONE	Returns the value of the LAS conditions enable register.
LAS:ENAB:EVE	1	Sets the enable register for LAS events.
LAS:ENAB:EVE?	NONE	Returns the value of the LAS event enable register.
LAS:ENAB:OUTOFF	1	Sets the enable register for LAS conditions which turn the LAS output off.
LAS:ENAB:OUTOFF?	NONE	Returns the value of the LAS outoff enable register.
LAS:EVENT?	NONE	Returns the value of the LAS event register.
LAS:I	1	Used to set the LAS constant current source set point value.
LAS:I?	NONE	Used to return the constant current source measured value (measured about every 400 mS).
LAS:INC	NONE	Used with STEP command to increment the LAS set point value by one step.
LAS:IPD	1	Used to set the constant optical power set point, if PD responsivity is 0.
LAS:IPD?	NONE	Used to return the monitor PD current measured value (measured about every 400 mSec.)

Table 3.2 3742 Device-Dependent Commands

3742 DEVICE-DEPENDENT COMMANDS (CONT.)

NAME	NUMBER OF PARAMETERS EXPECTED	FUNCTION
LAS:LIM:I	1	Used to set the LAS constant current source limit value.
LAS:LIM:I?	NONE	Used to return the LAS constant current source limit value.
LAS:LIM:P	1	Used to set the constant optical power (from monitor PD) limit value.
LAS:LIM:P?	NONE	Used to return the optical power (from monitor PD) limit value.
LAS:MODE?	NONE	Returns the mode, I (current), IHBW (current, high bandwidth) or P (optical power).
LAS:MODE:I	NONE	Sets the 3742 to constant current (low bandwidth) mode.
LAS:MODE:IHBW	NONE	Sets the 3742 to constant current, high bandwidth mode.
LAS:MODE:P	NONE	Sets the 3742 to constant optical power mode.
LAS:OUT	1	Same action as setting the LAS OUTPUT switch on/off.
LAS:OUT?	NONE	Returns the LAS OUTPUT switch status.
LAS:P	1	Used to set the constant optical power set point, if PD responsivity is non-zero.
LAS:P?	NONE	Returns the actual monitor PD power value (measured about every 400 mSec.).
LAS:RAN	1	Used to set the LAS output current range.
LAS:RAN?	NONE	Returns the LAS output current range.
LAS:SET:I?	NONE	Returns the constant I (current) set point.
LAS:SET:IPD?	NONE	Returns the constant optical power set point, if the PD responsivity is 0.
LAS:SET:P?	NONE	Returns the constant P (optical power) set point, if the PD responsivity is non-zero.
LAS:STEP	1	Used to set the LAS step value for use with DEC or INC commands. Defaults to a step of 1, 1 step = 1 mA (I or IHBW mode), or 1 uW (P mode). Range is 1 - 9999 steps.
LAS:STEP?	NONE	Returns the LAS step value.
LAS:TOL	2	Used to set the LAS set point tolerance value and time period value for validation, i.e. used to determine if a set point has been reached - must be within tolerance for the time period.
LAS:TOL?	NONE	Used to return the LAS set point tolerance value and time period value for validation, i.e. used to determine if a set point has been reached - must be within tolerance for the time period.
MES	1	Used to enter a string message of up to 16 bits.
MES?	NONE	Returns a previously stored ASCII string message.
RAD	1	Used to set the radix type for numerical data. Decimal, binary, and hexadecimal are allowed.
RAD?	NONE	Used to return the radix type for numerical data. Decimal, binary, and hexadecimal are allowed.
SECURE	1	To be used by authorized service personnel only, to gain access to protected data.

Table 3.2 3742 Device-Dependent Commands (Cont.)

NAME	NUMBER OF PARAMETERS EXPECTED	FUNCTION
TEC:CAL:SEN	NONE	Used to set a sensor calibration constant; sensor type depends on rear panel sensor switch setting.
TEC:CAL:SEN?	NONE	Returns the ready state for entering a sensor calibration value.
TEC:CAL:ITE	NONE	Used to set the bipolar current source calibration constants.
TEC:CAL:ITE?	NONE	Returns the ready state for entering a current source calibration value.
TEC:COND?	NONE	Returns the value of the TEC condition register.
TEC:CONST	1 - 3	Used to enter the Steinhart-Hart constants for R-T conversion. Also used to enter constants for AD590 and LM335.
TEC:CONST?	NONE	Used to read back the Steinhart-Hart constants for R-T conversion. Also used to read back constants for AD590 and LM335.
TEC:DEC	NONE	Used with STEP command to decrement the set point value by one step.
TEC:DIS	1	Turns the TEC display on or off.
TEC:DIS?	NONE	Returns the TEC display value.
TEC:DIS:ITE	NONE	Turn on/off TEC display to show TEC current.
TEC:DIS:ITE?	NONE	Returns on/off status of DIS ITE switch.
TEC:DIS:R	NONE	Turn on/off display to show resistance.
TEC:DIS:R?	NONE	Returns on/off status of DIS R switch.
TEC:DIS:SET	NONE	Same action as setting TEC DIS SET switch on/off.
TEC:DIS:SET?	NONE	Returns on/off status of TEC DIS SET switch.
TEC:DIS:T	NONE	Turns on/off TEC display to show temperature.
TEC:DIS:T?	NONE	Returns on/off status of DIS T switch.
TEC:ENAB:COND	1	Sets the enable register for TEC conditions.
TEC:ENAB:COND?	NONE	Returns the value of the TEC conditions enable register.
TEC:ENAB:EVE	1	Sets the enable register for TEC events.
TEC:ENAB:EVE?	NONE	Returns the value of the TEC event enable register.
TEC:ENAB:OUTOFF	1	Sets the enable register for TEC conditions which turn the TEC output off.
TEC:ENAB:OUTOFF?	NONE	Returns the value of the TEC outoff enable register.
TEC:EVENT?	NONE	Returns the value of the TEC event register.
TEC:GAIN	1	Used to set the 3742 TEC control loop gain parameter.
TEC:GAIN?	NONE	Used to return the 3742 TEC control loop gain parameter.
TEC:INC	NONE	Used with TEC STEP command to increment the set point value by one step.
TEC:ITE	1	Used to set the constant TEC current (ITE) set point.
TEC:ITE?	NONE	Returns the measured TEC current (ITE) value (measured about every 400 mSec).
TEC:LIM:ITE	1	Used to set the TEC constant current source limit value.

Table 3.2 3742 Device-Dependent Commands (Cont.)

3742 DEVICE-DEPENDENT COMMANDS (CONT.)

NAME	NUMBER OF PARAMETERS EXPECTED	FUNCTION
TEC:LIM:ITE?	NONE	Used to return the constant current source limit value.
TEC:LIM:THI	1	Used to set the TEC upper temperature limit value.
TEC:LIM:THI?	NONE	Returns the TEC upper temperature limit value.
TEC:MODE?	NONE	Returns the mode, ITE (TEC current), R (resistance/reference) or T (temperature).
TEC:MODE:ITE	NONE	Sets the 3742 to constant TEC current mode.
TEC:MODE:R	NONE	Sets the 3742 to constant thermistor resistance/linear sensor reference mode.
TEC:MODE:T	NONE	Sets the 3742 to constant temperature mode.
TEC:OUT	1	Same action as setting the TEC OUTPUT switch on/off.
TEC:OUT?	NONE	Returns the TEC OUTPUT switch status.
TEC:R	1	Sets the constant R (resistance/reference) set point.
TEC:R?	NONE	Returns the measured R (resistance/reference) value (measured about every 400 mSec).
TEC:SEN?	NONE	Returns the position of the SENSOR SELECT switch.
TEC:SET:ITE?	NONE	Returns the constant ITE (TEC current) set point.
TEC:SET:R?	NONE	Returns the constant R (resistance/reference) set point.
TEC:SET:T?	NONE	Returns the constant T (temperature) set point.
TEC:STEP	1	Used to set the TEC step value for use with DEC or INC commands. Defaults to a step of 1, 1 step equals 0.1°C, 1 mA (ITE), 1 ohm, 0.1 mV, or 0.01 uA (AD590). Range is 1 - 9999 steps.
TEC:STEP?	NONE	Returns the value of the TEC step.
TEC:T	1	Used to set the TEC constant T (temperature) set point.
TEC:T?	NONE	Returns the TEC measured temperature value (measured about every 400 mSec.).
TEC:TOL	2	Used to set the TEC set point tolerance value and time period value for validation, i.e. used to determine if a set point has been reached - must be within tolerance for the time period.
TEC:TOL?	NONE	Used to return the TEC set point tolerance value and time period value for validation, i.e. used to determine if a set point has been reached -must be within tolerance for the time period.
TERM	1	Sets the program message terminator.
TERM?	NONE	Returns the value of the program message terminator.
TIME?	NONE	Returns the elapsed time since the 3742 was last powered up.
TIMER?	NONE	Returns the elapsed time since the timer was last reset.

Table 3.2 3742 Device-Dependent Commands (Cont.)

3.3 Common Commands

Another type of command is the "common command". These commands are common to instruments which support the ANSI-IEEE-488.2 standard and are not necessarily reflected by front panel operations. Some of the common commands are useful for advanced programming techniques, such as generating service request interrupts. However, common commands are not necessary for remote operation, and the beginning programmer may chose to ignore them entirely. The common commands for the 3742 are documented in Chapter 4.

3.4 3742 Device-Dependent Commands

This section contains all of the device-dependent commands for the 3742, listed in alphabetical order. Sub-sections for each path are presented, listing the commands which are legal for that path. See Figure 3.2 for command path tree structure. All of the 3742's common commands and queries are listed in Section 4.3. The lower level remote interface messages are also listed in Chapter 4.

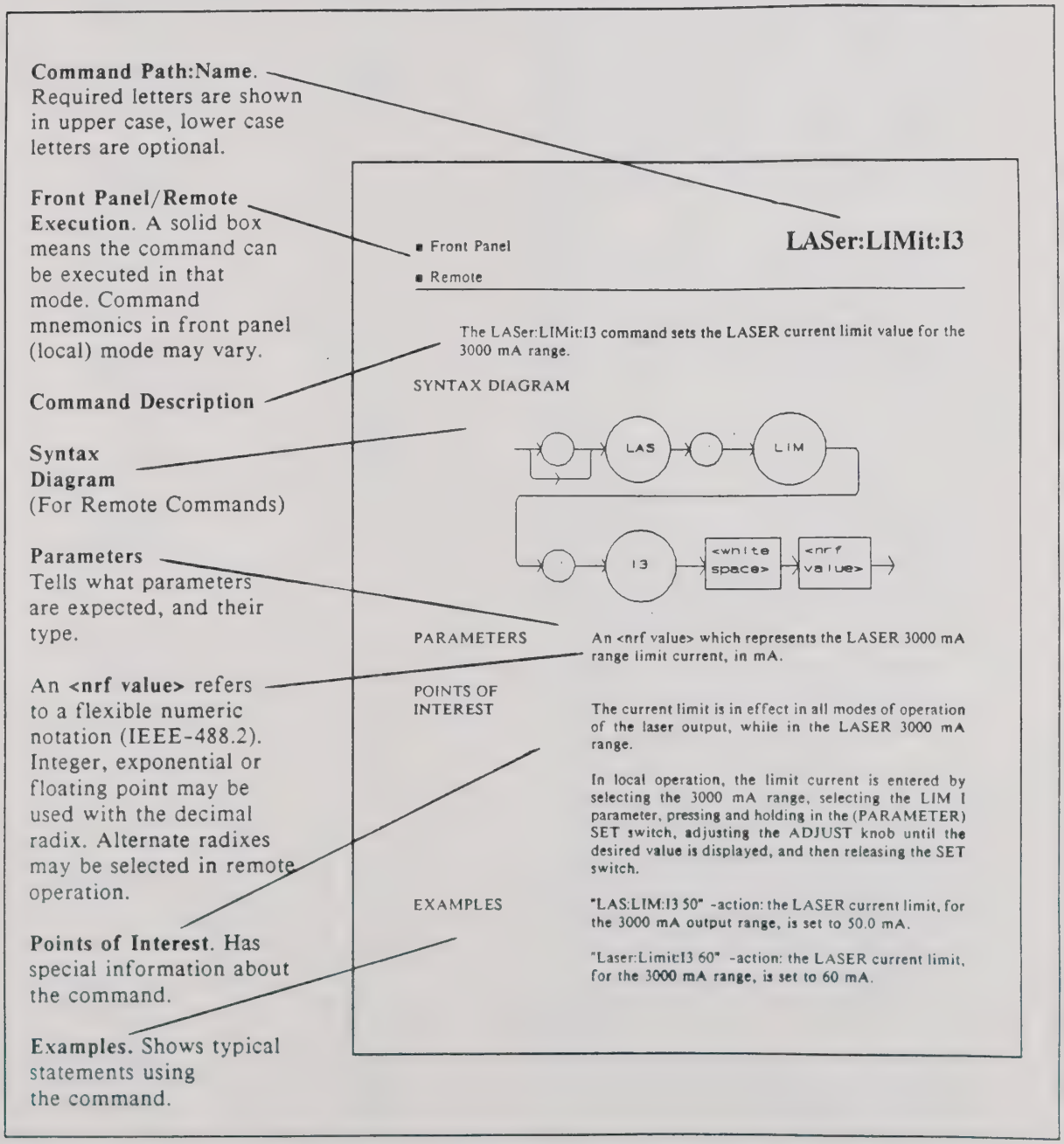

Command Path:Name. Required letters are shown in upper case, lower case letters are optional.
Front Panel/Remote Execution. A solid box means the command can be executed in that mode. Command mnemonics in front panel (local) mode may vary.
Command Description
Syntax Diagram (For Remote Commands)
Parameters Tells what parameters are expected, and their type.
An <nrf value> refers to a flexible numeric notation (IEEE-488.2). Integer, exponential or floating point may be used with the decimal radix. Alternate radixes may be selected in remote operation.
Points of Interest. Has special information about the command.
Examples. Shows typical statements using the command.
Front Panel
Remote
LASer:LIMit:I3
The LASer:LIMit:I3 command sets the LASER current limit value for the 3000 mA range.
SYNTAX DIAGRAM
LAS
LIM
I3
<white space>
<nrf value>
PARAMETERS
An <nrf value> which represents the LASER 3000 mA range limit current, in mA.
POINTS OF INTEREST
The current limit is in effect in all modes of operation of the laser output, while in the LASER 3000 mA range.
In local operation, the limit current is entered by selecting the 3000 mA range, selecting the LIM I parameter, pressing and holding in the (PARAMETER) SET switch, adjusting the ADJUST knob until the desired value is displayed, and then releasing the SET switch.
EXAMPLES
"LAS:LIM:I3 50" -action: the LASER current limit, for the 3000 mA output range, is set to 50.0 mA.
"Laser:Limit:I3 60" -action: the LASER current limit, for the 3000 mA range, is set to 60 mA.

Figure 3.1 Command Description Format

3.4.1 Command Paths

The 3742 device-dependent commands are structured into tree format (see Figure 3.2). Each of the legal paths is listed below, followed by its list of path options, each of which is followed by the commands themselves.

It is recommended that the first-time user begin learning the commands by using the full path notation. Once the user is familiar with the commands, he or she may wish to take advantage of the shortcuts allowed for command paths (see Section 4.5).

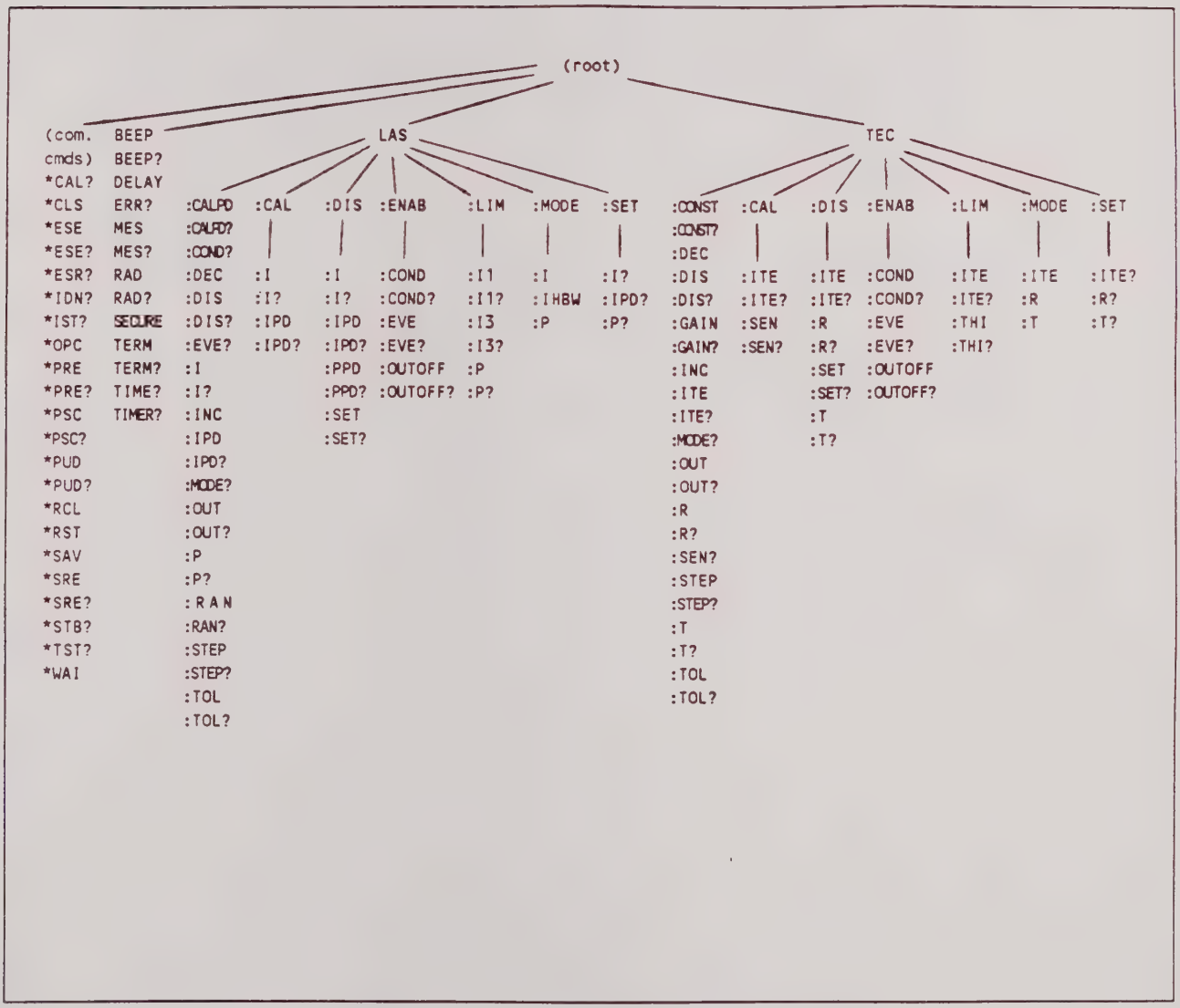


Figure 3.2 3742 Command Path Structure

3.4.2 3742 Device-Command Reference

The following pages contain a reference for the device-dependent commands of the 3742. This reference contains useful information for both local and remote operation of the 3742.

References to the front panel labels are capitalized in the following reference pages (as is done throughout this manual). Therefore, a reference to the LASER display is meant to signify the actual 5-digit display labeled LASER on the front panel of the 3742, while a reference to the LASER DISPLAY refers to the same-labeled switch area of the 3742.

In some references, parentheses are used to signify the labeled area for a particular switch or LED indicator on the front panel. For example, (TEC DISPLAY) SET refers to the switch labeled "SET" in the TEC DISPLAY area of the front panel.

BEEP

The BEEP command controls the 3742's beeper. The beeper can be used to signal error or warning conditions.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM

PARAMETERS

An <nrf value>, 0 = OFF (totally disabled); 1 = ON, enabled for normal operation; and 2 = beep once.

POINTS OF INTEREST

Disabling the BEEP will prevent the audible beeper signal from working during front panel operation, including the calibration signals.

The parameter must be a numeric value (0, 1, or 2), and not a character data substitute (such as ON or OFF).

EXAMPLES

"BEEP 0" -action: The beeper is disabled.

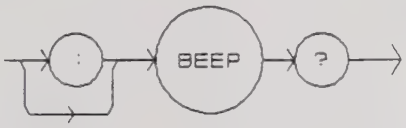
"BEEP 1" -action: The beeper is enabled for normal operation.

"BEEP 2" -action: The beeper is beeped once.

BEEP?

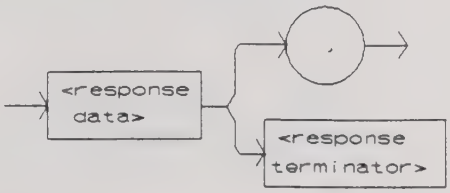
The BEEP? query returns the enable status of the 3742's beeper.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

None. The response will be in the form:



-where a <response data> of 0 = OFF (totally disabled); 1 = ON, enabled for normal operation.

POINTS OF INTEREST

Disabling the BEEP will prevent the audible beeper signal from working during front panel operation, including the calibration signals.

The beeper is normally enabled, unless it is specifically disabled via the "BEEP 0" remote command.

EXAMPLES

"BEEP?" -response: 0, means the beeper is disabled.

"Beep?" -response: 1, means the beeper is enabled for normal operation.

□ Front Panel

■ Remote

DELAY

The DELAY command causes the execution of commands to be delayed by a user-defined time. This command is similar to the *WAI common command, except that execution resumes after the specified number of milliseconds, instead of waiting for the Operation-Complete flag to be set.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM

PARAMETERS

An <nrf value> which represents the delay time, in milliseconds.

POINTS OF INTEREST

The Operation-Complete flag is held false until the delay period elapses, but the *OPC? query will not execute until the delay period has elapsed.

This command is useful for creating delays which don't require a lot of program code and don't tie up the GPIB during execution.

EXAMPLES

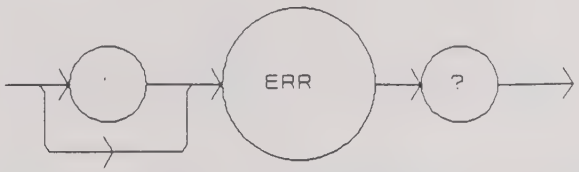
"DELAY 500" -action: Further commands and queries are not executed until 0.5 seconds have elapsed from the time this command is executed.

- "Tec:T 22;Delay 2000;Tec:T?" -actions: The TEC is set to 22.0°C, then the 3742 waits for about 2.0 seconds before returning the measured temperature.

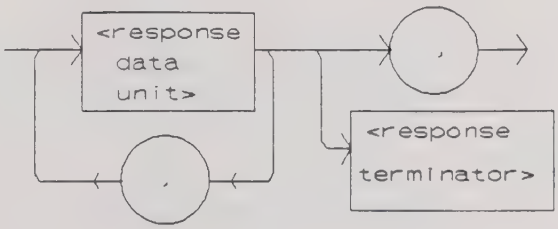
ERRors?

The ERRors? query returns a list of command and device errors which have occured since the last query. These errors are notated by a number which corresponds to the type of error which occured. See Appendix D for information regarding error handling.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS None. The response will be in the form:



-where each <response data unit> consists of an error code value.

POINTS OF INTEREST

The response data will be a list of the current errors. The errors are represented by numbers and are separated by commas. A response of 0 indicates that no errors were reported. The response data is sent as character data.

EXAMPLES

"ERR?" -response: 0, means no errors reported.

"Errors?" -response: 201,407, means that the <PROGRAM DATA> (parameter) value out of range error and the High Temperature Limit error were reported since the last query.

The LASer: command path is used to get to the 3742's laser current source commands. The following command paths may be reached from the LASer: command path.

LASer:CAL:
LASer:DISplay:
LASer:ENABle:
LASer:LIMit:
LASer:MODE:
LASer:SET:

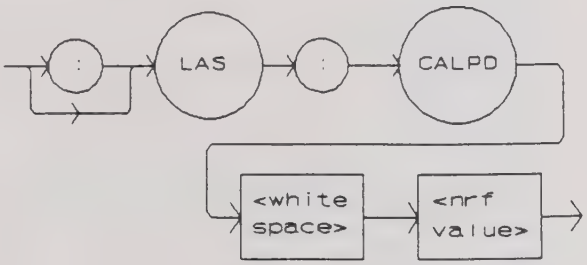
The following commands may be reached directly from the LASer: command path.

LASer:CALPD
LASer:CALPD?
LASer:COND?
LASer:DEC
LASer:EVEnt?
LASer:DISplay
LASer:DISplay?
LASer:I
LASer:I?
LASer:INC
LASer:IPD
LASer:IPD?
LASer:MODE?
LASer:OUTput
LASer:OUTput?
LASer:P
LASer:P?
LASer:RANge
LASer:RANge?
LASer:STEP
LASer:STEP?
LASer:TOLerance
LASer:TOLerance?

LASer:CALPD

The LASer:CALPD command sets the laser's photodiode feedback responsivity (the CAL PD parameter).

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

An <nrf value>, in microamps/milliwatt.

POINTS OF INTEREST

If the parameter is set to 0, the 3742 will operate in a constant I_{PD} mode, when Constant P mode is selected.

The parameter should be set to 0 for I_{PD} calibration modes. Otherwise, the value of this parameter is used to convert between I_{PD} and P_{PD} values. The units of this parameter are microamps/milliwatt.

In local operation, the LASER:CALPD value is entered via the CAL PD parameter. When the CAL PD parameter is selected (LED lit), pressing and holding in the (PARAMETER) SET switch will allow the user to enter the parameter value by adjusting the ADJUST knob.

EXAMPLES

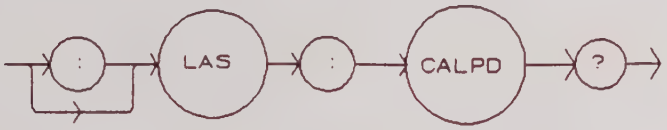
"LAS:CALPD 0" -action: sets the CAL PD parameter to 0. This enables the constant I_{PD} mode of operation.

"Laser:Calpd 1" -action: sets the CAL PD parameter to 1.00 microamp/milliwatt. Therefore, a photodiode feedback current of 1 microamp will cause the P_{PD} display to read 1 milliwatt.

LASer:CALPD?

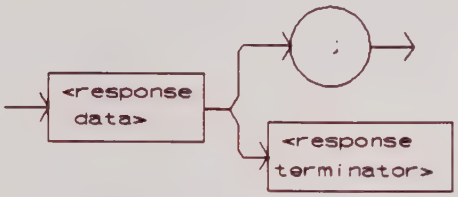
The LASer:CALPD? query returns the value of the laser's photodiode feedback reponsivity (CAL PD parameter) setting.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

None. The response will be in the form:



-where the response is an <nrf value>.

POINTS OF INTEREST

If this value is 0, the 3742 will be set to operate in constant I_{PD} mode, and the IPD set point value will be in effect. If this value is non-zero, the 3742 will be set to operate in constant P_{PD} mode, and the P_{PD} set point value will be in effect.

If this value is 0, the front panel P_{PD} will display " -.-", and no P_{PD} value can be calculated.

In local operation, the CAL PD value can be read by selecting the CAL PD parameter and visually reading the LASER display.

EXAMPLES

"LASER:CALPD?" -response: 0, means the 3742 is set for operation in constant I_{PD} mode (if P mode is also selected).

"Las:Calpd?" -response: 1.1, means the 3742 is set for operation in constant P_{PD} mode (if P mode is also selected) and the responsivity is set to 1.1 uA/mW. 1.1 uA of photodiode feedback current represents 1 mW of optical power.

LASer:CAL:

The LASer:CAL: command path is used to get to the 3742's laser calibration commands.

In local operation, the LASER calibration mode is reached by pressing the (GPIB) LOCAL and (LASER DISPLAY) I or I_{PD} switches at the same time.

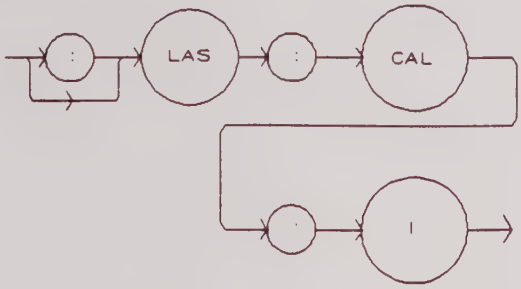
The following commands may be reached directly from the LASer:CAL: command path.

LASer:CAL:I
LASer:CAL:I?
LASer:CAL:IPD
LASer:CAL:IPD?

LASer:CAL:I

The LASer:CAL:I command is used to enter the LASER current set point, measurement, and limit (in low bandwidth mode) calibration mode.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

None.

POINTS OF INTEREST

Since the limit circuit is the same for both high and low bandwidth modes, it is only calibrated when low bandwidth mode is selected.

After this command is issued, the 3742 will allow calibration of the current set point, measurement, and limit (if low bandwidth mode is seleted). This procedure is outlined in Section 6.4.2.

The calibration defaults to the selected current range and bandwidth settings. Therefore, it is necessary to select the desired output current range (1000 or 3000 mA) and bandwidth (I or I_{HBW}), and turn the LASER output on before performing the calibration for that range and bandwidth.

Calibration is performed at the current set point, wherever it is set. If the LASER output is not ON, the 3742 will beep each time you try to enter this mode, indicating a calibration procedural error.

In remote operation, the LASer:CAL:I? query may be used to determine if the 3742 is ready for the user to enter a value.

In local operation, the 3742 will beep once when it is ready for the user to enter a value.

EXAMPLES

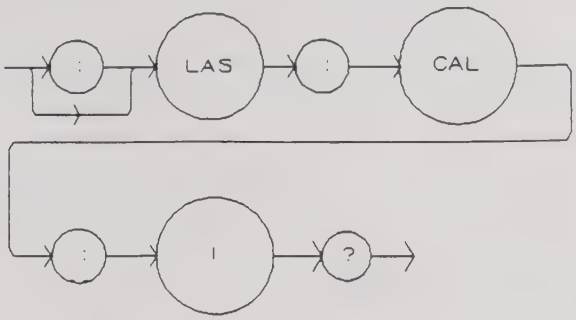
"Las:CAL:I" -action: the 3742 enters calibration mode for LASER current.

"Las:Cal:I" -action: the 3742 enters calibration mode for LASER current.

LASer:CAL:I?

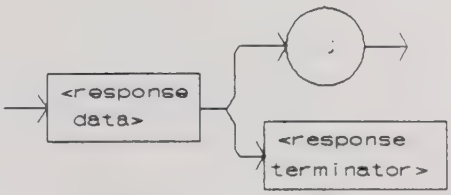
The LASer:CAL:I? query is used to determine that the 3742 is ready for a value to be entered during the calibration cycle of the LASer:CAL:I mode.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

None. The response will be in the form:



-where 1 = ready, 0 = not ready.

POINTS OF INTEREST

After this query is issued and a response of 1 is received, the 3742 will be ready for the user to enter a current value via the LASer:I command (see Section 6.4.2).

In local operation, the ready state during the calibration cycle is indicated by a beep (if the beeper is enabled) which is issued by the 3742 when it is ready for a value to be entered.

EXAMPLES

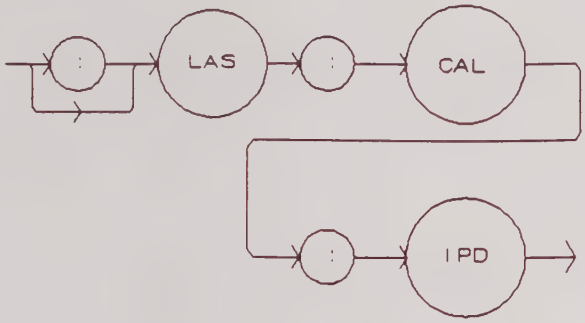
"LASer:CAL:I?" -response: 1, means the 3742 is ready for the user to enter a current value via the LASer:I command.

"LASer:Cal:I?" -response: 0, means the 3742 is not yet ready for the user to enter a LASER current value.

LASer:CAL:IPD

The LASer:CAL:IPD command is used to enter the LASER photodiode current calibration mode.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS None.

POINTS OF INTEREST

After this command is issued, the 3742 will automatically enter the LASER photodiode current calibration mode for the current LASER range. When the 3742 is ready, the user should enter the true measured value. This procedure is outlined in Section 6.4.4.

If the LASER output is not ON, or the CALPD parameter value is 0, or the P mode is not selected, the 3742 will beep each time you try to enter this mode, indicating a calibration procedural error.

In remote operation, the LASer:CAL:IPD? query may be used to determine if the 3742 is ready for the user to enter a value via the LASer:IPD command.

In local operation, the 3742 will BEEP when it is ready for the user to enter a value.

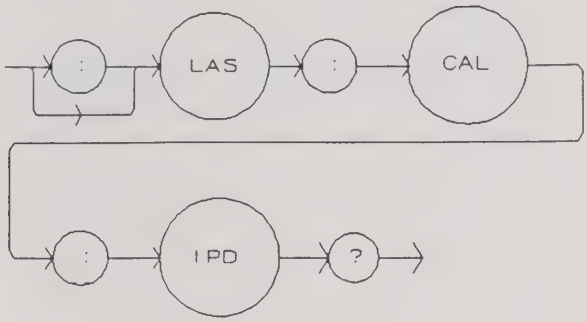
EXAMPLES "Las:CAL:IPD" -action: the 3742 enters the LASER photodiode current calibration mode.

"LAS:Cal:IPD" -action: the 3742 enters the LASER photodiode current calibration mode.

LASer:CAL:IPD?

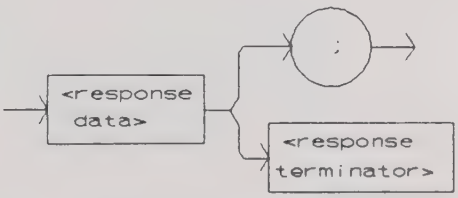
The LASer:CAL:IPD? query is used to determine that the 3742 is ready for a value to be entered during the calibration cycle of the LASer:CAL:IPD mode.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

None. The response will be in the form:



-where 1 = ready, 0 = not ready.

POINTS OF INTEREST

After this query is issued and a response of 1 is received, the 3742 be ready for the user to enter a current value via the LASer:IPD command (see Section 6.4.4).

In local operation, the ready state during the calibration cycle is indicated by a beep which is issued by the 3742 when it is ready for a value to be entered.

EXAMPLES

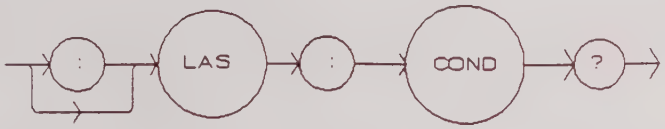
"LAS:CAL:IPD?" -response: 1, means the 3742 is ready for the user to enter a photodiode current value via the LASer:IPD command.

"Laser:Cal:Ipd?" -response: 0, means the 3742 is not yet ready for the user to enter a photodiode current value.

LASer:COND?

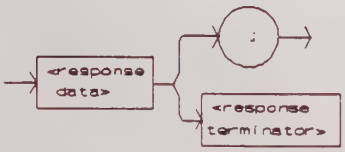
The LASer:COND? query returns the value of the status condition register of the LASER operations.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

None. The response will be in the form:



-where the response is the sum of the following:

1 - Laser limit current
2 - Voltage limit error
4 - N/A
8 - Power limit
16 - Interlock disabled
32 - N/A
64 - N/A
128 - Open circuit
256 - Output is shorted
512 - Output is outside tolerance limit
1024 - Output on/off state
2048 - Ready for calibration data state
4096 - Calculation error
8192 - Error communicating with LASER board
16384 - Software error in LASER control
32768 - LASER eeprom checksum error

POINTS OF INTEREST

The LASER conditions which are reported to the status byte are set via the LASer:ENABle:COND command.

The LASER condition status is constantly changing, while the event status is only cleared when the event status is read or the *CLS command is issued.

EXAMPLES

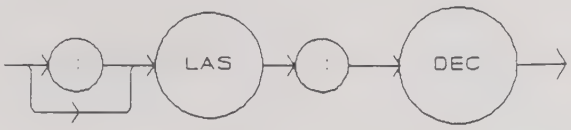
"LAS:COND?" -response: 513, means that the LASER limit current and out of tolerance LASER conditions currently exist.

"Radix Hex; Laser:Cond?" -response: #H108, means that the LASER Output shorted and Power limit conditions currently exist.

LASer:DEC

The LASer:DEC command decrements the selected laser control mode set point by one step.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS — None.

POINTS OF INTEREST — The decremental amount is one step. The step size can be edited via the STEP command, its default value is 0.1 mA, 0.1 mW, or 1 uA (if CALPD = 0), depending on the mode of operation.

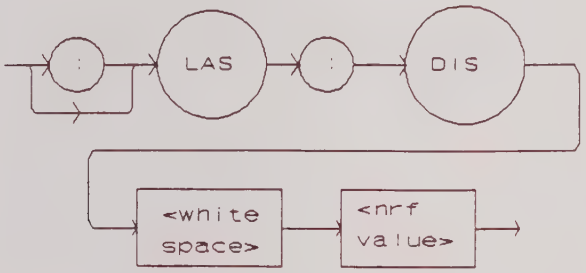
EXAMPLES — "LAS:MODE:I; LAS:STEP 3; LAS:DEC" -action: The laser source current set point is decremented by 0.3 mA.

"LAS:STEP 1; LAS:Mode:P; Las:DEC" -action: The power set point is decremented by 0.1 mW.

LASer:DISplay

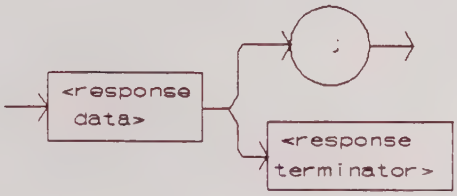
The LASer:DISplay command enables or disables (turns off) the LASER display and LASER section's indicator LEDs.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

An <nrf value>



-where 1 = on, 0 = off.

POINTS OF INTEREST

Turning the LASER display and LEDs off means that a message of all blank spaces is sent to the LASER display, and all of the LASER section's indicator LEDs will be turned off.

EXAMPLES

"las:dis 1" -action: turns the LASER display on and enables the LASER indicator LEDs.

"Laser:dis Off" -action: turns the LASER display and disables the LASER indicator LEDs.

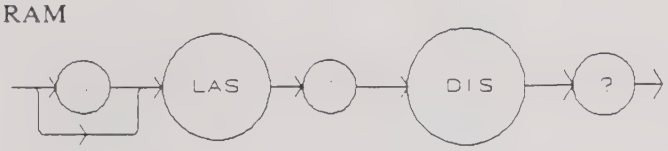
■ Front Panel

■ Remote

LAS:DISplay?

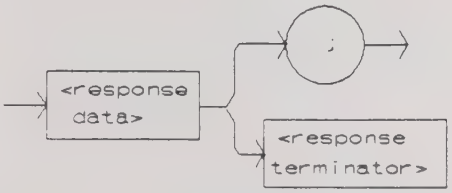
The LASer:DISplay? query returns the value shown on the LASER display.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

None. The response will be in the form:



POINTS OF INTEREST

Returns the actual (6-character) string from the output buffer to the LASER display. If the display is disabled, it returns " .".

In local mode, the user would read the LASER display visually.

EXAMPLES

"LAS:DIS?" -response: "- 99.9", means the LASER display shows "- 99.9".

"Laser:DISp?" -response: " 0.6", means the LASER display shows " 0.6".

LASer:DISplay:

The LASer:DISplay: command path is used to get to the 3742's laser display commands.

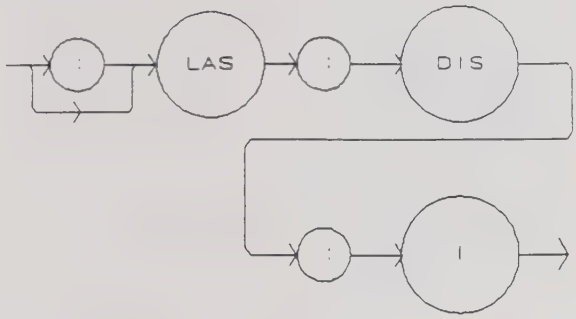
The following commands may be reached directly from the LASer:DISplay: command path.

LASer:DISplay:I
LASer:DISplay:I?
LASer:DISplay:IPD
LASer:DISplay:IPD?
LASer:DISplay:PARAM
LASer:DISplay:PPD
LASer:DISplay:PPD?
LASer:DISplay:SET
LASer:DISplay:SET?

LASer:DISplay:I

The LASer:DISplay:I command sets the laser display to show the constant current measurement.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS — None.

POINTS OF INTEREST — The actual LASER I display is turned off automatically when another LASER DISPLAY selection is enabled.

In local operation, the LASER I value is displayed by pressing the I switch in the LASER DISPLAY area of the front panel.

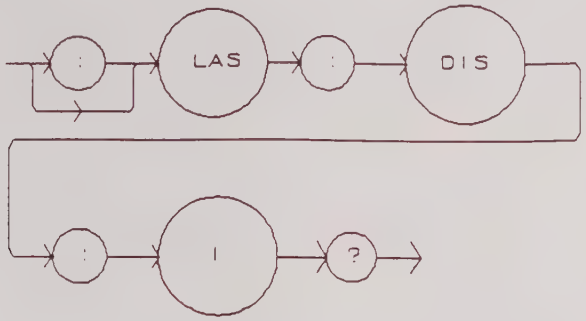
EXAMPLES — "LAS:DIS:I" -action: enables the LASER display for current values.

"Laser:Display:I" -action: enables the LASER display for current values.

LASer:DISplay:I?

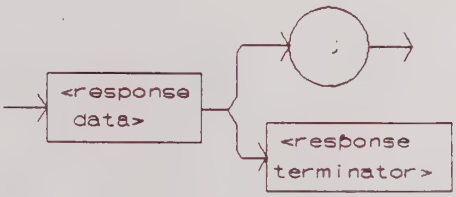
The LASer:DISplay:I? query returns the value of the displayed laser current measurement value.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

None. The response will be in the form:



-where the response of 0 = off, 1 = on.

POINTS OF INTEREST

The response will be the status of the (LASER DISPLAY) I switch.

In local operation, the status of the I switch is determined by visually inspecting the I and SET indicators in the LASER DISPLAY area of the front panel. The status of the I switch is "on" if its indicator is lit and the SET indicator is not lit.

EXAMPLES

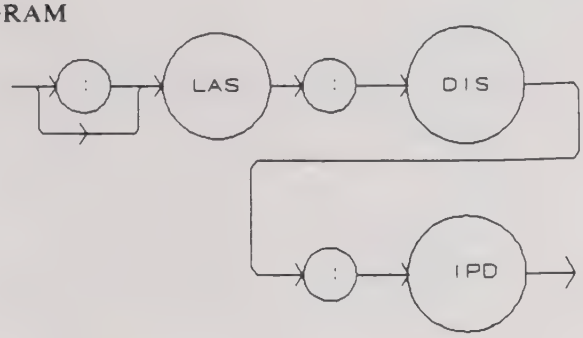
"LAS:DIS:I?" -response: 0, means that the (LASER DISPLAY) I switch is not currently active, laser current is not displayed.

"Las:dis:I?" -response: 1, means that the (LASER DISPLAY) I switch is currently active, laser current may be displayed.

LASer:DISplay:IPD

The LASer:DISplay:IPD command sets the laser display to show the monitor photodiode current measurement.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS — None.

POINTS OF INTEREST

The actual (LASER DISPLAY) I_{PD} display is turned off automatically when another LASER DISPLAY selection is enabled.

In local operation, the (LASER DISPLAY) I_{PD} value is displayed by pressing the I_{PD} switch in the LASER DISPLAY area of the front panel.

EXAMPLES

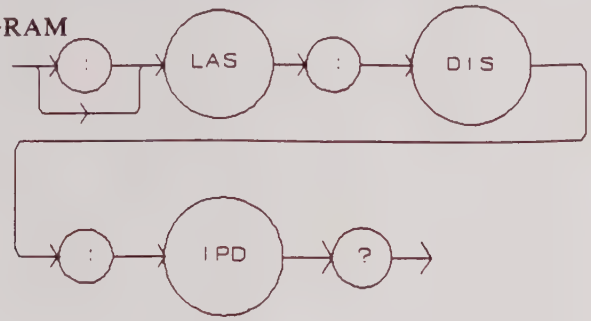
"LAS:DIS:IPD" -action: enables the LASER display for photodiode current values.

"Laser:Disp:Ipd" -action: enables the LASER display for photodiode current values.

LASer:DISplay:IPD?

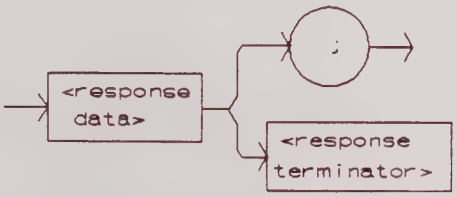
The LASer:DISplay:IPD? query returns the status of the (LASER DISPLAY) I_{PD} switch.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

None. The response will be in the form:



-where the response of 0 = off, 1 = on.

POINTS OF INTEREST

The response will be the status of the (LASER DISPLAY) I_{PD} switch.

In local operation, the status of the I_{PD} switch is determined by visually inspecting the I_{PD} indicator in the LASER DISPLAY area of the front panel. The status of the I_{PD} switch is "on" if its indicator is lit and the SET indicator is not lit.

(lit = ON).

EXAMPLES

"LAS:DIS:IPD?" -response: 0, means that the (LASER DISPLAY) I_{PD} switch is not currently active, laser photodiode monitor current is not displayed.

"Las:dis:IPD?" -response: 1, means that the (LASER DISPLAY) I_{PD} switch is currently active, PD current may be displayed.

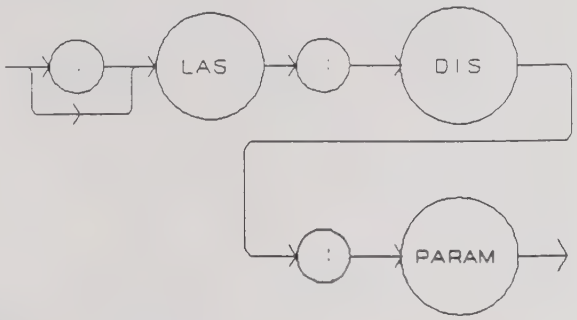
■ Front Panel

■ Remote

LASer:DISplay:PARAM

The LASer:DISplay:PARAM command enables the LASer display to show the LASER parameter values.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS None.

POINTS OF INTEREST

This command has the same effect as pressing the (PARAMETER) SELECT switch while in LASER mode. The selected parameter will be displayed for three seconds. The actual LASER PARAM display is turned off automatically when a LASER display selection is enabled.

Each time the command is issued, the next LASER parameter will be selected, see Section 2.13.

In local operation, the LASER PARAMETER is displayed by pressing the SELECT switch in the LASER PARAMETER area of the front panel, while in LASER mode.

EXAMPLES

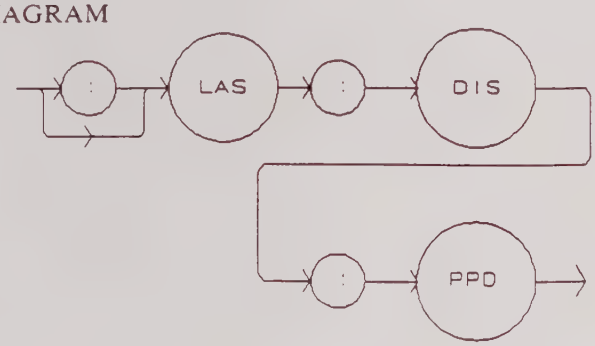
"Laser:Display:Param" -action: selects a LASER parameter and displays its value.

"LAS:DIS:PARAM" -action: selects a LASER parameter and displays a its value.

LASer:DISplay:PPD

The LASer:DISplay:PPD command sets the laser display to show the monitor photodiode power measurement.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS — None.

POINTS OF INTEREST

The actual (LASER) P_{PD} display is turned off automatically when another LASER DISPLAY selection is enabled.

In local operation, the (LASER) P_{PD} value is displayed by pressing the P_{PD} switch in the LASER DISPLAY area of the front panel.

EXAMPLES

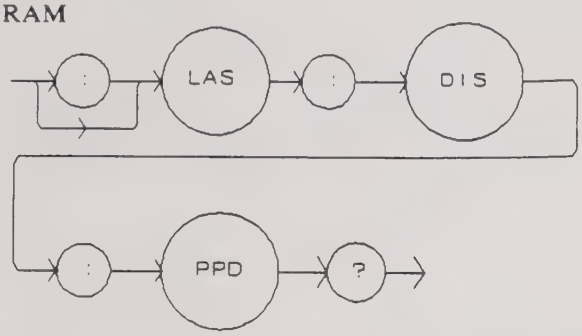
"Las:Display:ppd" -action: enables the LASER display for photodiode power values.

"Laser:Disp:PPD" -action: enables the LASER display for photodiode power values.

LASer:DISplay:PPD?

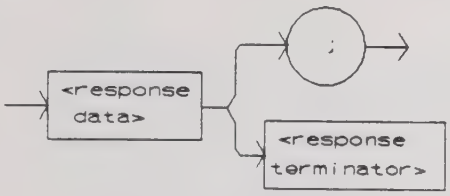
The LASer:DISplay:PPD? query returns the status of the (LASER DISPLAY) P_{PD} switch.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

None. The response will be in the form:



-where the response of 0 = off, 1 = on.

POINTS OF INTEREST

The response will be the status of the (LASER DISPLAY) P_{PD} switch.

In local operation, the status of the P_{PD} switch is determined by visually inspecting the P_{PD} indicator in the LASER DISPLAY area of the front panel. The status of the P_{PD} switch is "on" if its indicator is lit and the SET indicator is not lit.

EXAMPLES

"LAS:DISp:Ppd?" -response: 0, means that the (LASER DISPLAY) PPD switch is not currently active, laser photodiode monitor power is not displayed.

"Las:dis:Ppd?" -response: 1, means that the (LASER DISPLAY) P_{PD} switch is currently active, PD power may be displayed.

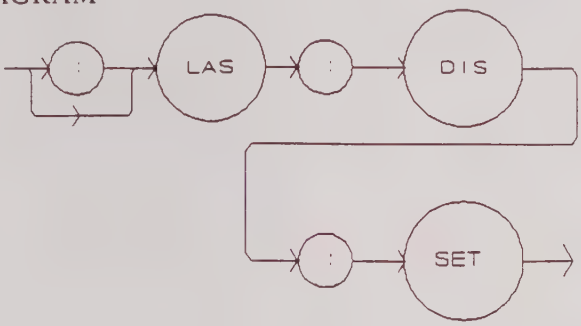
■ Front Panel

■ Remote

LASer:DISplay:SET

The LASer:DISplay:SET command sets the laser display to show the set point of the selected LASER DISPLAY mode.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS — None.

POINTS OF INTEREST — Using this command has the same effect as physically holding the DIS SET switch down (in).

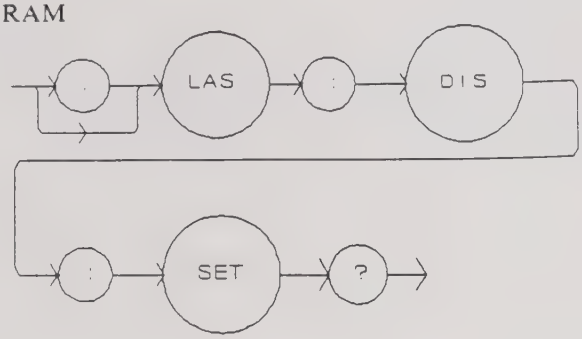
EXAMPLES — "Las:Dis:Set" -action: enables the LASER display for the set point of the selected mode: I, IPD, or PPD.

"LAS:Dis:Set" -action: enables the LASER display for the set point of the selected display mode.

LASer:DISplay:SET?

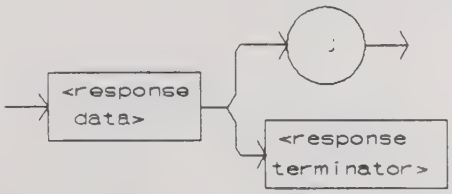
The LASer:DISplay:SET? query returns the status of the LASER display set point switch.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

None. The response will be in the form:



-where the response is an <nrf value>.

POINTS OF INTEREST

The set point display will not time out when REMOTE operation is used. (It will be continuously displayed.)

In local operation, the status of the SET switch is determined by visually inspecting the LED on the switch (lit = ON).

EXAMPLES

"LAS:DISPLAY:SET?" -response: 0, means the measured value is enabled for the LASER display.

"Las:Dis:Set?" -response: 1, means the set point value is enabled for the LASER display.

LASer:ENABle:

The LASer:ENABle: command path is used to get to the 3742's laser status enable commands and queries.

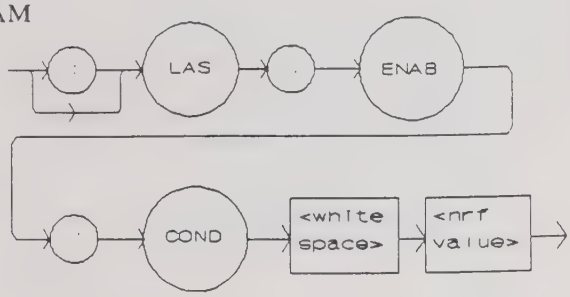
The following commands may be reached directly from the LASer:ENABle: command path.

LASer:ENABle:COND
LASer:ENABle:COND?
LASer:ENABle:EVEnt
LASer:ENABle:EVEnt?
LASer:ENABle:OUTOFF
LASer:ENABle:OUTOFF?

LASer:ENABle:COND

The LASer:ENABle:COND command sets the condition status enable register of the LASER operations for summary (in bit 3 of the status byte) and generation of service requests.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

An <nrf value> whose sum represents the enabled bits:

1 - Laser Limit Current
2 - Voltage Limit Error
4 - N/A
8 - Power Limit
16 - Interlock Disabled
32 - N/A
64 - N/A
128 - Open Circuit
256 - Output is Shorted
512 - Output is Outside Tolerance Limit
1024 - Output On/Off State
2048 - Ready for Calibration Data State
4096 - Calculation Error
8192 - Error Communicating with LASER Board
16384 - Software Error in LASER Control
32768 - LASER Eeprom Checksum Error

POINTS OF INTEREST

The enabled or disabled LASER conditions can be read by using the LASer:ENABle:COND? query.

The LASER condition status can be monitored by the LASer:COND? query. If any of the enabled LASER conditions are true, bit 3 of the status byte register will be set.

The enable registers normally retain their values at power-up (as they were at power-down) unless the power-on status clear flag is set true (see *PSC, Chapter 4).

(Continued on next page.)

LASer:ENABle:COND

(Continued from the previous page.)

EXAMPLES

"LAS:ENAB:COND 129" -action: enables the LASER status condition register so that the Open circuit and LASER current limit conditions will be summarized in the status byte (bit 3).

"Laser:Enable:Cond #HFF97" -action: enables the LASER status condition register so that any and all of the above conditions will be reported in the status byte register (bit 3).

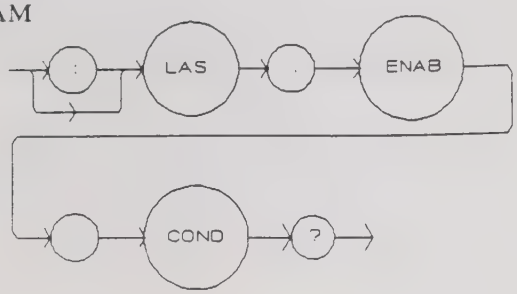
□ Front Panel

■ Remote

LASer:ENABle:COND?

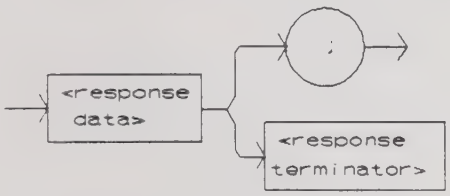
The LASer:ENABle:COND? query returns the value of the status condition enable register of the LASER operations.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

None. The response will be in the form:



-where the response is the sum of the following:

1 - Laser Limit Current
2 - Voltage Limit Error
4 - N/A
8 - Power Limit
16 - Interlock Disabled
32 - N/A
64 - N/A
128 - Open Circuit
256 - Output is Shorted
512 - Output is Outside Tolerance Limit
1024 - Output On/Off State
2048 - Ready for Calibration Data State
4096 - Calculation Error
8192 - Error Communicating with LASER Board
16384 - Software Error in LASER Control
32768 - LASER Eeprom Checksum Error

POINTS OF INTEREST

The enabled LASER conditions can be set by using the LASer:ENABle:COND command.

The LASER condition status can be monitored by the LASer:COND? query.

(Continued on next page.)

□ Front Panel

■ Remote

LASer:ENABle:COND?

(Continued from previous page.)

EXAMPLES

"LAS:ENAB:COND?" -response: 18, means that the Voltage limit and Interlock disabled LASER conditions will be reported (in summarized form) to the status byte (bit 3).

"Radix Hex; Laser:Enable:Cond?" -response: #HFF97, means that all of the above conditions will be reported (in summarized form) to the status byte (bit 3).

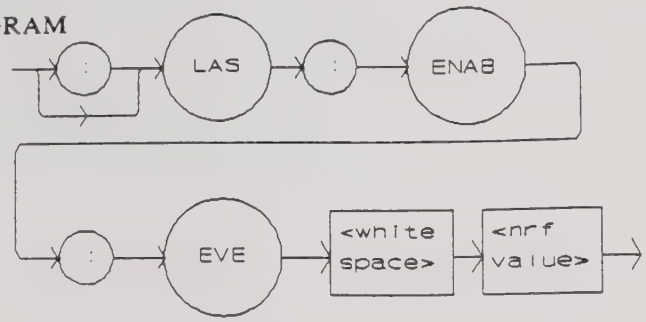
□ Front Panel

■ Remote

LASer:ENABle:EVEnt

The LASer:ENABle:EVEnt command sets the status event enable register of the LASER operations. These events are summarized in bit 2 of the status byte register.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

An <nrf value> whose sum represents the bits which are enabled:

1 - Laser Current Limit
2 - Voltage Limit
4 - N/A
8 - Power Limit
16 - Interlock State Changed
32 - N/A
64 - N/A
128 - Open Circuit
256 - Output is Shorted
512 - Output Changed to be In/Out of Tolerance
1024 - Output On/Off State Changed
2048 - New Measurements Taken
4096 - Calculation Error
8192 - Communication with LASER Board Error
16384 - Software Error in LASER Control
32768 - LASER Eeprom Checksum Error

POINTS OF INTEREST

The enabled LASER events can be read by using the LASer:ENABle:EVEnt? query. The LASER event status can be monitored by the LASer:EVEnt? query.

The enable registers normally retain their values at power-up (as they were at power-down) unless the power-on status clear flag is set true (see *PSC, Chapter 4).

(Continued on next page.)

LASer:ENABle:EVEnt

(Continued from previous page.)

EXAMPLES

"LAS:ENAB:EVENT 136" -action: enables the LASER status event register so that the Open circuit and Power limit events will be reported (in summarized form) to the status byte (bit 2).

"Laser:Enable:Event #HFF9B" -action: enables the LASER status event register so all of the above events will be reported (in summarized form) to the status byte (bit 2).

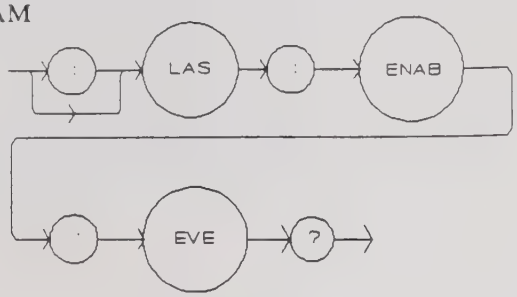
□ Front Panel

■ Remote

LASer:ENABle:EVEnt?

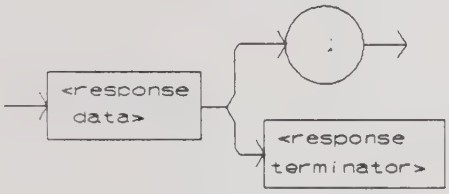
The LASer:ENABle:EVEnt? query returns the value of the status event enable register of the LASER operations.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

None. The response will be in the form:



-where the response is the sum of the following:

1 - Laser Current Limit
2 - Voltage Limit
4 - N/A
8 - Power Limit
16 - Interlock State Changed
32 - N/A
64 - N/A
128 - Open Circuit
256 - Output is Shorted
512 - Output Changed to be In/Out of Tolerance
1024 - Output On/Off State Changed
2048 - New Measurements Taken
4096 - Calculation Error
8192 - Communication with LASER Board Error
16384 - Software Error in LASER Control
32768 - LASER Eeprom Checksum Error

POINTS OF INTEREST

The enabled LASER events can be set by using the LASer:ENABle:EVEnt command. The LASER event status can be monitored by the LASer:EVEnt? query.

(Continued on next page.)

LASer:ENABle:EVEnt?

(Continued from previous page.)

EXAMPLES

"LAS:ENAB:EVE?" -response: 1040, means that the Output on/off state change and Interlock changed LASER events will be reported (in summarized form) to the status byte register (bit 2).

"Radix Hex; Las:Enab:Eve?" -response: #HFF9B, means that all of the above events will be reported (in summarized form) to the status byte register (bit 2).

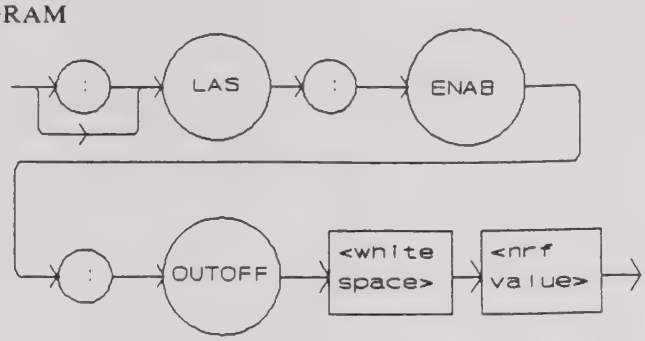
□ Front Panel

■ Remote

LASer:ENABle:OUTOFF

The LASer:ENABle:OUTOFF command sets the status outoff enable register of the LASER operations (things which will turn the LASER output off).

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

An <nrf value> whose sum represents the enabled bits:

1 - Laser Current Limit
2 - Voltage Limit
4 - N/A
8 - Power Limit (While Output On)
16 - Interlock State Changed
32 - N/A
64 - N/A
128 - Open Circuit (While Output is On)
256 - N/A
512 - Output is Out of Tolerance
1024 - TEC Output Off
2048 - TEC High Temperature Limit Condition
4096 - Hardware Error
8192 - N/A
16384 - N/A
32768 - N/A

POINTS OF INTEREST

The enabled LASER outoff bits can be read by using the LASer:ENABle:OUTOFF? query.

WARNING: If the Output is Outside of Tolerance Limit condition is set in this register when the LASER output is off, you will not be able to turn the LASER output on until this bit is reset.

(Continued on next page.)

LASer:ENABle:OUTOFF

(Continued from previous page.)

POINTS OF INTEREST

The enable registers normally retain their values at power-up (as they were at power-down) unless the power-on status clear flag is set true (see *PSC, Chapter 4).

The factory default value for this register is #H898, or 2200 decimal.

EXAMPLES

"LAS:ENAB:OUTOFF 9" -action: enables the LASER status outoff register so that Power limit and LASER current limit conditions will cause the LASER output to be turned off.

"Las:Enab:Outoff #H1E9B" -action: enables the LASER status outoff register so that any or all of the above conditions will cause the LASER output to be turned off.

"Las:Enable:Outoff #B10000000" -action: enables the LASER status outoff register so that an Open Circuit (While the Output is On) will cause the LASER output to be turned off.

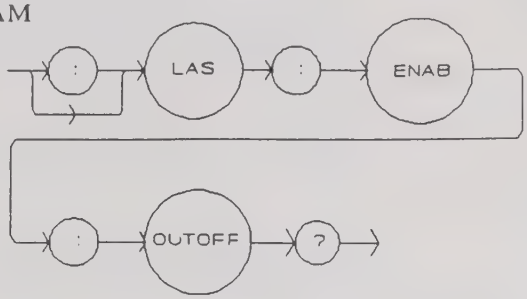
□ Front Panel

■ Remote

LASer:ENABle:OUTOFF?

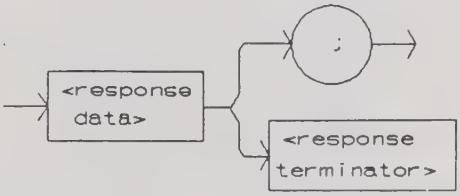
The LASer:ENABle:OUTOFF? query returns the value of the status outoff enable register of the LASER operations.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

None. The response will be in the form:



-where the response is the sum of the following:

1 - LASER Current Limit
2 - Voltage Limit Error
4 - N/A
8 - Power Limit (While Output On)
16 - Interlock Disabled
32 - N/A
64 - N/A
128 - Open Circuit (While Output On)
256 - N/A
512 - Output is Outside of Tolerance Limit
1024 - TEC Output is Off
2048 - TEC High Temperature Limit
4096 - Hardware Error
8192 - N/A
16384 - N/A
32768 - N/A

POINTS OF INTEREST

The enabled LASER events can be set by using the LASer:ENABle:OUTOFF command. The LASER output status can be monitored by the LASer:EVEnt? query.

(Continued on next page.)

LASer:ENABle:OUTOFF?

(Continued from previous page.)

EXAMPLES

"LAS:ENAB:OUTOFF?" -response: 4097, means that LASER Hardware error and Current limit conditions will cause the LASER output to be turned off.

"Radix Hex; Las:Enab:Eve?" -response: #H1E9B, means that all of the above conditions will cause the LASER output to be turned off.

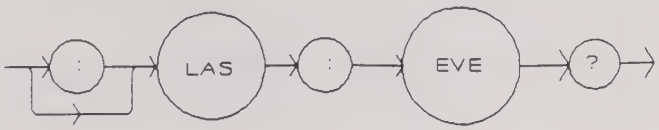
□ Front Panel

■ Remote

LASer:EVEnt?

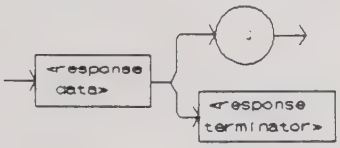
The LASer:EVEnt? query returns the value of the status event register of the LASER operations.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

None. The response will be in the form:



-where the response is the sum of the following:

1 - Laser current limit
2 - Voltage limit
4 - N/A
8 - Power Limit
16 - Interlock state changed
32 - N/A
64 - N/A
128 - Open Circuit
256 - Output is shorted
512 - Output changed to be in/out of tolerance
1024 - Output on/off state changed
2048 - New measurements taken
4096 - Calculation error
8192 - Communication with LASER board error
16384 - Software error in LASER control
32768 - LASER eeprom checksum error

POINTS OF INTEREST

The LASER conditions which are reported in the status byte can be set by using the LASer:ENABle:EVEnt command.

The LASER event status is only cleared when the event status is read or by the *CLS command, while the condition status is constantly changing.

EXAMPLES

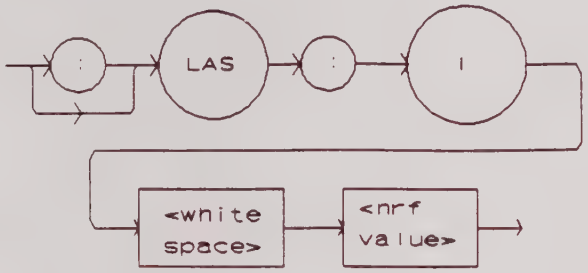
"LAS:EVE?" -response: 513, means that the LASER output tolerance changed and current limit events have occured since the last LASer:EVEnt? query.

"Radix Hex; Laser:Event?" -response: #H88, means that the LASER Power limit and Open circuit events have occured since the last LASer:EVEnt? query.

LASer:I

The LASer:I command sets the laser control current.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

An <nrf value> which represents the (laser) output current, in mA.

POINTS OF INTEREST

Set point is the same for both low and high bandwidth output modes.

In local mode, the LASER I switch in the LASER DISPLAY area of the front panel would be pressed. Then, the desired value would be entered via the ADJUST knob, and the (LASER DISPLAY) SET switch pressed.

EXAMPLES

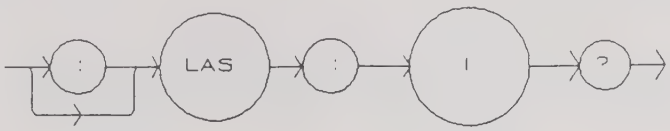
"Las:I 40" -action: sets the laser output current to 40.0 mA.

"LAS:i 100" -action: sets the laser output current to 100.0 mA.

LASer:I?

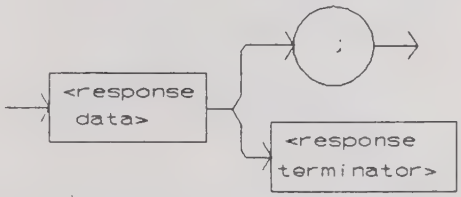
The LASer:I? query returns the value of the measured laser current.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

None. The response will be in the form:



-where the response is an <nrf value>.

POINTS OF INTEREST

Response is the measured laser output current, for either low or high bandwidth modes.

In local mode, the measured laser output current would be read by pressing the I switch and visually reading the LASER display.

EXAMPLES

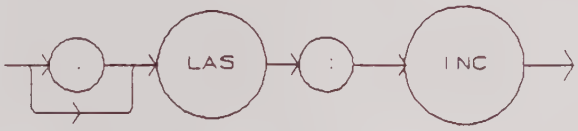
"LAS:i?" -response: 30.0, means the measured laser output current is 30.0 mA.

"Laser:I?" -response: 100.0, means tehe measured laser output current is 100.0 mA.

LASer:INC

The LASer:INC command increments the selected laser control mode set point by one step.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS — None.

POINTS OF INTEREST — The incremental amount is one step. The step size can be edited via the STEP command, its default value is 0.1 mA, 0.1 mW, or 1 uA (if CALPD = 0) depending on the mode of operation.

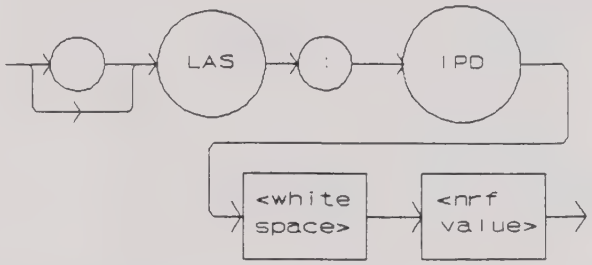
EXAMPLES — "LAS:MODE:I; LAS:STEP 10; LAS:INC" -action: The laser source current set point is incremented by 1.0 mA.

"LAS:STEP 1; LAS:CALPD 1; LAS:Mode:P; Las:INC" -action: The power set point is incremented by 0.1 mW.

LASer:IPD

The LASer:IPD command sets the value of the optical power set point, in uA, if the (CAL PD) responsivity is 0.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

An <nrf value> which represents the photodiode feedback current, in uA.

POINTS OF INTEREST

If the CAL PD parameter is not set to 0, the LAS:IPD value will not be used. In this case, the measured IPD would be converted to PPD (by the CAL PD factor), and the PPD set point would be used.

In local mode, the photodetector current set point would be set by first pressing the IPD switch, and then pressing the SET switch, and then turning the ADJUST knob until the desired value appeared on the LASER display.

EXAMPLES

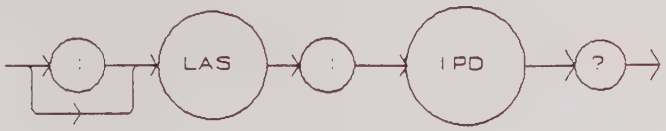
"Las:Ipd 40" -action: The LASER output is controlled so that the photodiode feedback current remains constant at 40 uA.

"Laser:IPD 200" -action: The LASER output is controlled so that the photodiode feedback current remains constant at 200 uA.

LASer:IPD?

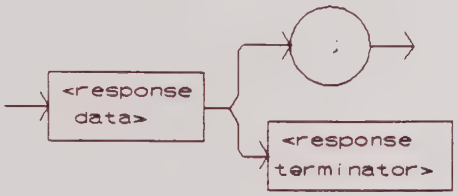
The LASer:IPD? query returns the value of the laser photodetector current measurement, in uA.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

None. The response will be in the form:



-where the response is an <nrf value>.

POINTS OF INTEREST

The response is in uA. The response is valid, even when the unit is not in constant P mode.

In local mode, the measured photodetector current would be read by pressing the (LASER DISPLAY) I_{PD} switch and visually reading the LASER display, assuming P mode is selected and CALPD is zero.

EXAMPLES

"Las:Mode:P; Las:Calpd 0; Las:Ipd?" -response: 100.0, means 100 uA of photodetector current. This feedback is controlling the laser current output.

"LAS:MODE:I; LAS:IPD?" -response: 20.0, means 20 uA of photodetector current, but photodiode monitor current is not controlling the laser output current.

- Front Panel
- Remote

LASer:LIMit:

The LASer:LIMit: command path is used to get to the 3742's laser limit commands.

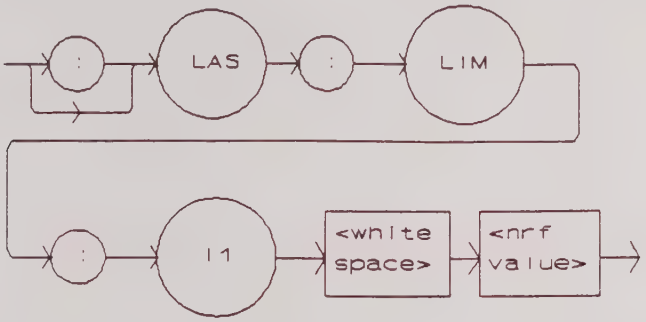
The following commands may be reached directly from the LASer:LIMit: command path.

LASer:LIMit:I1
LASer:LIMit:I1?
LASer:LIMit:I3
LASer:LIMit:I3?
LASer:LIMit:P
LASer:LIMit:P?

LASer:LIMit:I1

The LASer:LIMit:I1 command sets the LASER current limit value for the 1000 mA range.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

An <nrf value> which represents the LASER 1000 mA range limit current, in mA.

POINTS OF INTEREST

The current limit is in effect in all modes of operation of the laser output, while in the 1000 mA range.

In local operation, the limit current is entered by selecting the 1000 mA range, selecting the LIM I parameter, pressing and holding in the (PARAMETER) SET switch, adjusting the ADJUST knob until the desired value is displayed, and then releasing the SET switch.

EXAMPLES

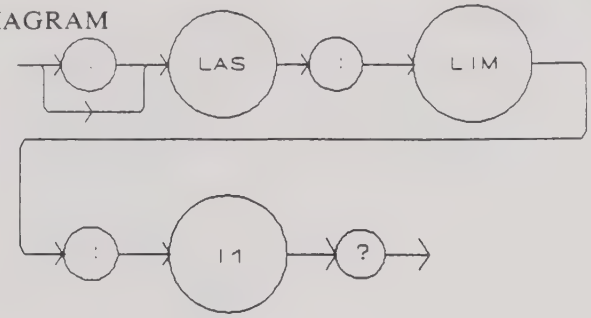
"LAS:LIM:I1 50" -action: the LASER current limit, for the 1000 mA output range, is set to 50.0 mA.

":Laser:Limit:I1 60" -action: the LASER current limit, for the 1000 mA range, is set to 60.0 mA.

LASer:LIMit:I1?

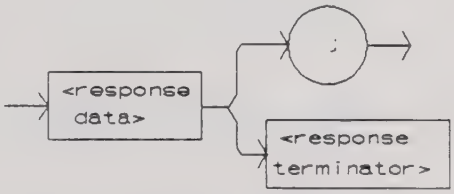
The LASer:LIMit:I1? query returns the value of the LASER current limit for the 1000 mA range.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

None. The response will be in the form:



-where the response is an <nrf value>.

POINTS OF INTEREST

The current limit is valid for all modes of Laser operation, while in the 1000 mA range.

In local operation, the limit current value is read by selecting the 1000 mA output range, selecting the LIM I parameter, and visually reading the LASER display.

EXAMPLES

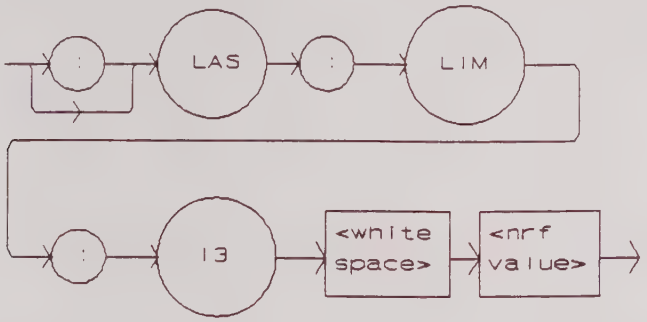
"LAS:LIM:I1?" -response: 40.0, means the laser current limit is 40.0 mA.

"Laser:LIM:I1?" -response: 50.0, means the laser current limit is 50.0 mA.

LASer:LIMit:I3

The LASer:LIMit:I3 command sets the LASER current limit value for the 3000 mA range.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

An <nrf value> which represents the LASER 3000 mA range limit current, in mA.

POINTS OF INTEREST

The current limit is in effect in all modes of operation of the laser output, while in the LASER 3000 mA range.

In local operation, the limit current is entered by selecting the 3000 mA range, selecting the LIM I parameter, pressing and holding in the (PARAMETER) SET switch, adjusting the ADJUST knob until the desired value is displayed, and then releasing the SET switch.

EXAMPLES

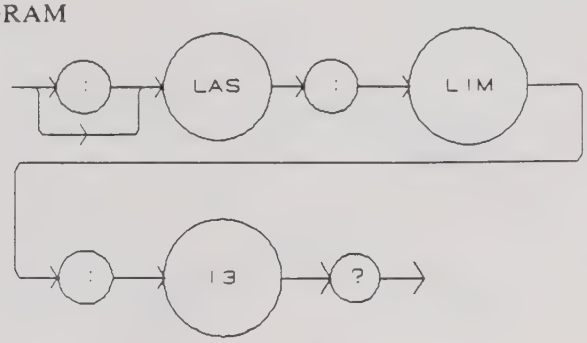
"LAS:LIM:I3 50" -action: the LASER current limit, for the 3000 mA output range, is set to 50.0 mA.

"Laser:Limit:I3 60" -action: the LASER current limit, for the 3000 mA range, is set to 60.0 mA.

LASer:LIMit:I3?

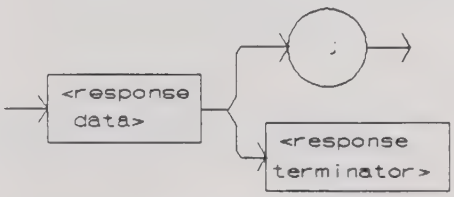
The LASer:LIMit:I3? query returns the value of the LASER current limit for the 3000 mA range.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

None. The response will be in the form:



-where the response is an <nrf value>.

POINTS OF INTEREST

The current limit is valid for all modes of Laser operation, while in the LASER 3000 mA range.

In local operation, the limit current value is read by selecting the 3000 mA output range, selecting the LIM I parameter, and visually reading the LASER display.

EXAMPLES

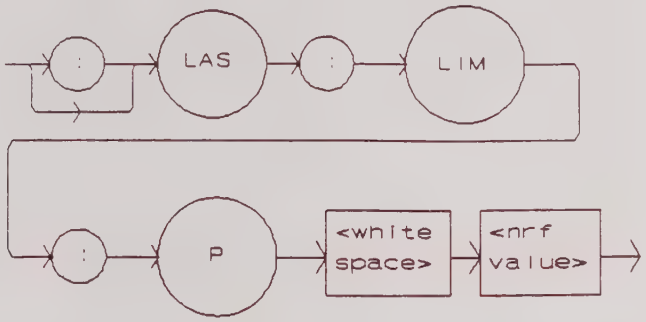
"LAS:LIM:I3?" -response: 40.0, means the laser current limit is 40.0 mA.

"Laser:LIM:I3?" -response: 500.0, means the laser current limit is 500.0 mA.

LASer:LIMit:Ppd

The LASer:LIMit:Ppd command sets the laser monitor photodiode power limit value.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

An <nrf value> which represents the laser monitor photodiode power limit, in mW.

POINTS OF INTEREST

When constant P mode is used, the output is limited only by the LIM I value.

The LIM P condition may be used to shut the LASER output off, but this must requires the use of the LASer:ENABle:OUTOFF command to set bit 3 of the LASER OUTOFF ENABLE register.

In local operation, the limit power is entered by selecting the LIM P parameter, adjusting the ADJUST knob until the desired value is displayed, and then pressing the SET switch in the PARAMETER area of the front panel.

EXAMPLES

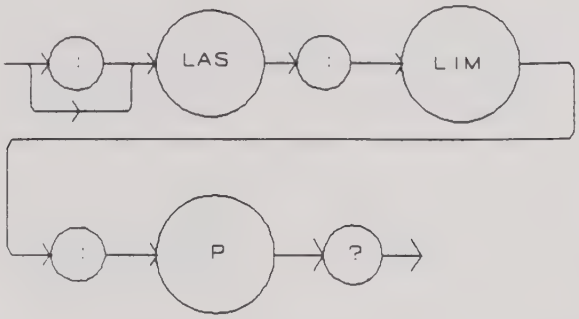
"LAS:LIM:P 10" -action: sets the laser output power limit to a value which corresponds to producing 10.0 mW of PD feedback (optical) power.

"Las:Limit:Ppd 5" -action: sets the laser output power limit to a value which corresponds to producing 5.0 mW of PD feedback (optical) power.

LASer:LIMit:Ppd?

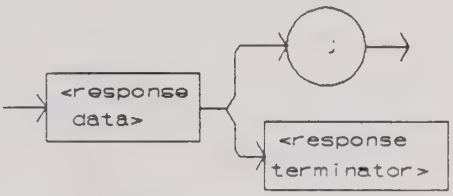
The LASer:LIMit:P? query returns the value of the laser monitor PD power limit.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

None. The response will be in the form:



-where the response is an <nrf value>.

POINTS OF INTEREST

The (LASER) P limit is in effect for both laser output current ranges.

In local operation, the limit power value is read by selecting the LIM P parameter, in the PARAMETER area of the front panel, and visually reading the LASER display.

EXAMPLES

"LAS:LIM:P?" -response: 3.0, means the monitor PD power limit is set to 3.0 mW.

":LAS:Limit:P?" -response: 10.0, means the monitor PD power limit is set to 10.0 mW.

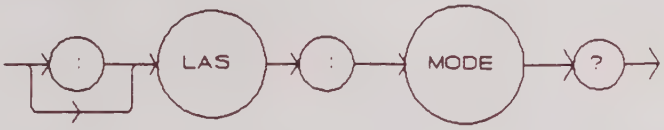
■ Front Panel

■ Remote

LASer:MODE?

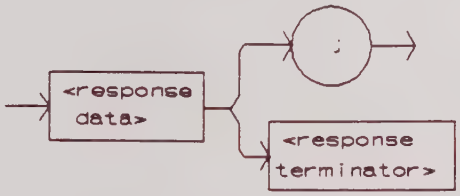
The LASer:MODE? query returns the selected laser control mode.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

None. The response will be in the form:



-where the response is character data.

POINTS OF INTEREST

I_{HBW} mode is the same as I mode, except that the output low bandpass filter is disabled in I_{HBW} mode.

In local mode, the LASER control mode is indicated by the LED in the LASER MODE area of the front panel. If the P mode LED is lit, the mode is I_{PD} if the CALPD value is zero, and the mode is P_{PD} if the CALPD value is non-zero.

EXAMPLES

"LAS:MODE?" -response: I, means that constant I (current) mode is in effect for the laser output.

":Las:Mode?" -response: Ppd, means that constant P (power) mode is in effect for the laser output, and CALPD > 0.

"Las:Mode?" -response: Ipd, means that constant P (power) mode is in effect for the laser output, and CALPD = 0.

"Laser:MODE?" -response: Ihbw, means that constant I_{HBW} (current, high bandwidth) mode is in effect for the laser output.

LASer:MODE:

The LASer:MODE: command path is used to get to the 3742's laser mode selection commands.

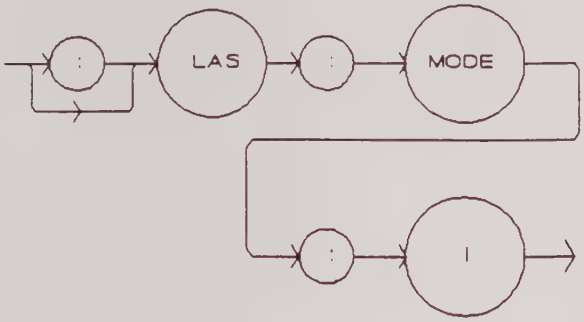
The following commands may be reached directly from the LASer:MODE: command path.

LASer:MODE:I
LASer:MODE:IHBW
LASer:MODE:P

LASer:MODE:I

The LASer:MODE:I command selects laser constant current mode.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS — None.

POINTS OF INTEREST — Constant I mode (low bandwidth) enables the output low bandpass filter.

In local operation, the constant I mode is selected by pressing the SELECT switch in the LASER MODE area of the front panel until the I indicator is lit.

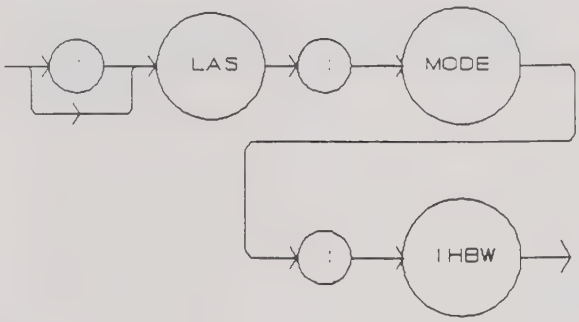
EXAMPLES — "LAS:MODE:I" -action: sets the laser output for constant I mode.

"Laser:Mode:i" -action: sets the laser output for constant I mode.

LASer:MODE:IHBW

The LASer:MODE:IHBW command selects laser high bandwidth constant current mode.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS — None.

POINTS OF INTEREST — This mode of operation is constant I mode with the output lowpass filter disabled.

In local operation, the constant I mode is selected by pressing the (LASER MODE) SELECT switch until the I_{HBW} indicator is lit.

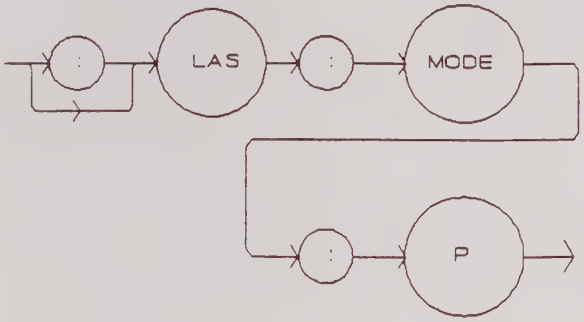
EXAMPLES — ":las:mode:ihbw" -action: enables the laser high bandwidth constant current mode.

"LAS:Mode:Ihbw" -action: enables the laser high bandwidth constant current mode.

LASer:MODE:Ppd

The LASer:MODE:Ppd command selects laser constant power mode.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS — None.

POINTS OF INTEREST

This mode of laser operation requires the laser's monitor PD feedback to maintain constant optical power or constant monitor current.

In this mode, the displayed parameter will be either I_{PD} (if CALPD = 0) in uA, or P_{PD} (if CALPD > 0) in mW.

In local operation, the constant P mode is selected by pressing the (LASER MODE) SELECT switch until the P indicator is lit.

EXAMPLES

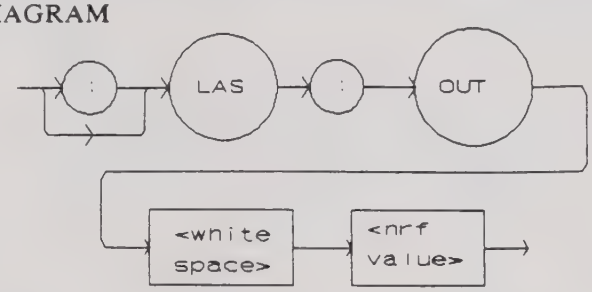
"LAS:MODE:P" -action: sets the laser output mode of operation to constant optical power mode.

"Laser:Mode:Ppd" -action: sets the laser output mode of operation to constant optical power mode.

LASer:OUTput

The LASer:OUTput command turns the laser output on or off.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

An <nrf value>; 1 = on, 0 = off.

POINTS OF INTEREST

After the output is turned on, it may be useful to wait until the output is stable (within tolerance) before performing further operations, but it is not necessary. When the LASER output is off, it is safe to connect or disconnect devices to the LASER output terminals.

When the LASER output is off, an internal short is placed across the output terminals. This condition causes the OUTPUT SHORTED light to come on.

In local mode, the LASER output is turned on or off by pressing the ON switch in the LASER MODE area of the front panel.

EXAMPLES

"LAS:I 20; LAS:OUT ON" -action: sets the laser output current to 20 mA and then turns the output on.

"Las:Out 0" -action: turns the laser output off.

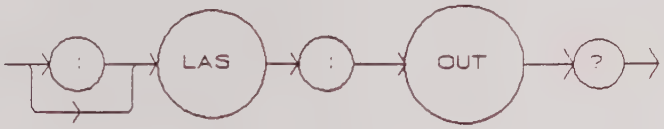
■ Front Panel

■ Remote

LASer:OUTput?

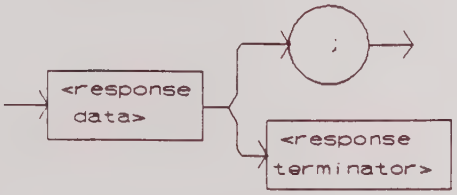
The LASer:OUTput? query returns the status of the laser output switch.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

None. The response will be in the form:



-where the response is an <nrf value>.

POINTS OF INTEREST

Although the status of the switch is on, the output may not have reached the set point value.

In local mode, the LASER output status is read by visually reading the ON indicator LED in the LASER MODE area of the front panel (lit = on).

EXAMPLES

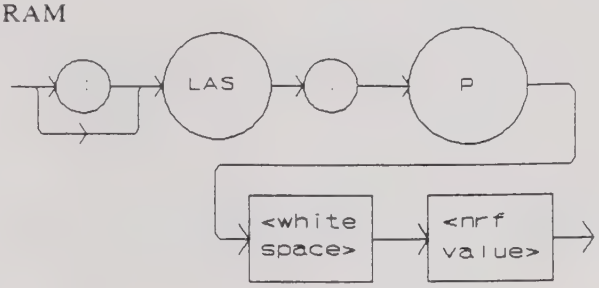
"Las:OUT?" -response: 0, means that the output switch is disabled, devices may be safely disconnected or connected at the LASER output terminals.

"LAS:OUT?" -response: 1, means that the LASER output switch is enabled, LASER output is present.

LASer:Ppd

The LASer:Ppd command sets the laser's photodetector power setpoint, in mW.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

An <nrf value> which represents the monitor photodiode power in mW.

POINTS OF INTEREST

This set point is used with operation in constant P (power) mode only.

In local mode, the (LASER DISPLAY) P_{PD} switch would be pressed. Then, the desired value would be entered via the ADJUST knob, and then the (LASER DISPLAY) SET switch would be pressed.

EXAMPLES

"LAS:PPD 200" -action: sets the photodiode monitor set point for operation with 200.0 mW of photodiode monitor power.

"laser:mode p; laser:calpd 1; laser:P 100" -actions: sets the control mode to constant P, with 1 uA/mW responsivity factor, and 100.0 mW of photodiode monitor power as the set point.

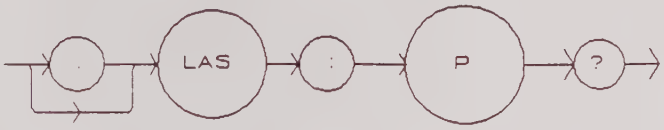
■ Front Panel

■ Remote

LASer:Ppd?

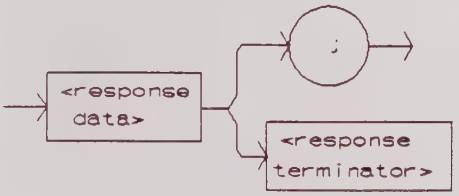
The LASer:Ppd? query returns the value of the laser photodiode monitor power measurement.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

None. The response will be in the form:



-where the response is an <nrf value>.

POINTS OF INTEREST

The PPD measurement is valid, even when the unit is not in constant P mode.

In local mode, the measured photodetector power would be read by pressing the (LASER DISPLAY) P_{PD} switch and visually reading the LASER display, assuming the P mode is selected and CALPD is non-zero.

EXAMPLES

"LAS:P?" -response: 160.0, means that the photodiode monitor power is 160.0 mW.

"Las:MODE:p; Las:Calpd 1; Las:Ppd?" -response: 300.0, means that the photodiode monitor power is 300.0 mW (the unit is in constant power mode).

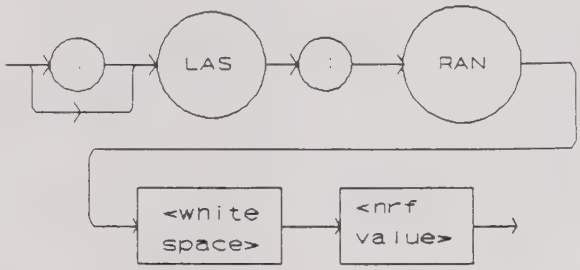
■ Front Panel

■ Remote

LASer:RANge

The LASer:RANge command selects the laser's current output range.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS — An <nrf value>; 1 = 1000 mA, 3 = 3000 mA range.

POINTS OF INTEREST

This range setting effects the LASER output current range only, the same effect as local (front panel) operation.

The LASER output should be off when this command is issued. If the LASER output is on when this command is parsed, the 3742 will generate error E-515, and the range will not be changed.

In local mode, the RANGE switch would be pressed twice (within 1 second) to toggle between the two ranges.

EXAMPLES

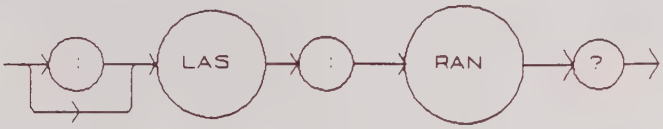
"LAS:RAN 1" -action: sets the laser output current range to 1000 mA.

"Laser:Range 3" -action: sets the laser output current range to 3000 mA.

LASer:RANge?

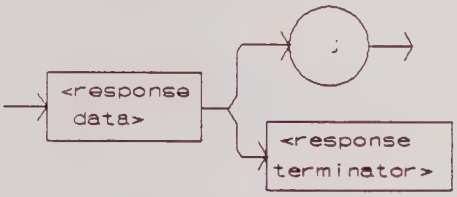
The LASer:RANge? query returns the value of the laser current range.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

None. The response will be in the form:



-where the response is an <nrf value>; 1 means 1000 mA, and 3 means 3000 mA range.

POINTS OF INTEREST

The resolution and accuracy of the laser limit current are dependent on the laser output current range.

In local mode, the RANGE is determined by visually reading the LED indicator in the RANGE area of the front panel.

EXAMPLES

"LAS:RAN?" -response: 1, means the laser output current range is 1000 mA.

":Las:Range?" -response: 3, means the laser output current range is 3000 mA.

LASer:SET:

The LASer:SET: command path is used to get to the 3742's laser set point queries.

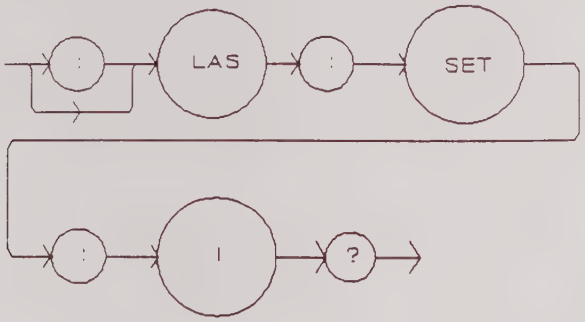
The following commands may be reached directly from the LASer:SET: command path.

LASer:SET:I?
LASer:SET:IPD?
LASer:SET:P?

LASer:SET:I?

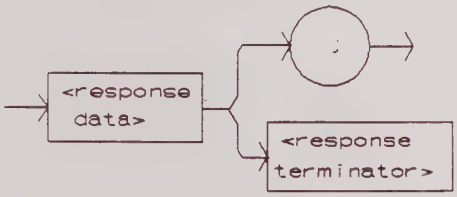
The LASer:SET:I? query returns the constant I value which is used for both output ranges and both bandwidths.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

None. The response will be in the form:



-where the response is an <nrf value> which represents the constant I set point value, in mA.

POINTS OF INTEREST

The set point value does not change when the laser output current range is changed.

In local operation, the constant I set point is read by selecting I or IHBW mode, pressing the SET switch in the LASER DISPLAY area of the front panel, and then visually reading the LASER display.

EXAMPLES

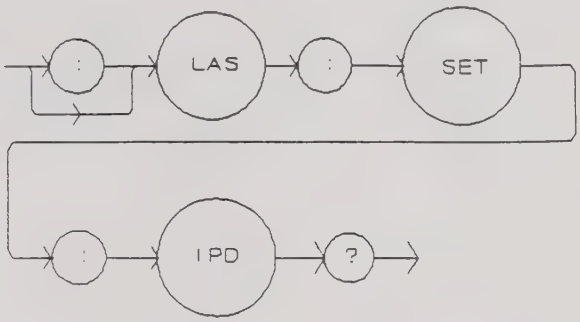
"LAS:SET:I?" -response: 50.0, means the laser output current set point value is 50.0 mA.

"Laser:set:i" -response: 120.0 means the laser output current set point value is 120.0 mA.

LASer:SET:IPD?

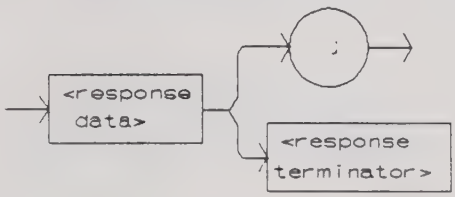
The LASer:SET:IPD? query returns the laser monitor PD current set point value (when CALPD = 0), in uA.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

None. The resposnse will be in the form:



-where the response is an <nrf value> which represents the constant IPD set point value, in uA.

POINTS OF INTEREST

The monitor photodiode current is directly proportional to the laser optical output power. Therefore, the IPD set point may be used to control optical output of the laser.

In local operation, the constant IPD set point is read by selecting P mode (when CALPD =0), then pressing the SET switch in the LASER DISPLAY area of the front panel, and then visually reading the LASER display.

EXAMPLES

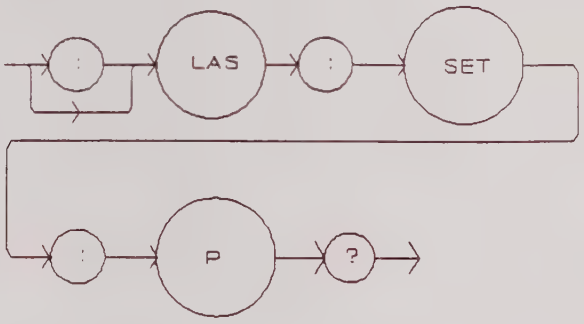
"las:set:ipd?" -response: 30.0, means the laser monitor PD current is set point is 30 uA, for use in constant P mode with CALPD = 0.

"LAS:Set:IPD?" -response: 100.0 means the laser monitor PD current is set point is 100 uA, for use in constant P mode with CALPD = 0.

LASer:SET:Ppd?

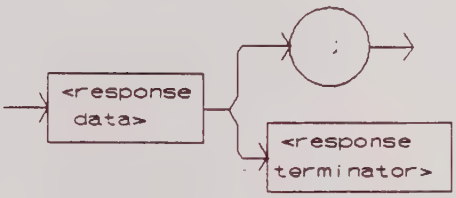
The LASer:SET:Ppd? query returns the laser monitor PD power set point value (when CALPD is not zero), in mW.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

None. The response will be in the form:



-where the response is an <nrf value> which represents the constant PPD set point, in mW.

POINTS OF INTEREST

This set point is used in constant P mode only.

In local operation, the constant PPD set point is read by selecting P mode (when CALPD > 0), then pressing the (LASER DISPLAY) SET switch, and then visually reading the LASER display.

EXAMPLES

"LAS:Set:Ppd?" -response: 10.0, means the laser monitor PD feedback set point is 10.0 mW (CALPD > 0).

"Laser:Set:P?" -response: 25.0, means the laser monitor PD feedback set point is 25.0 mW (CALPD > 0).

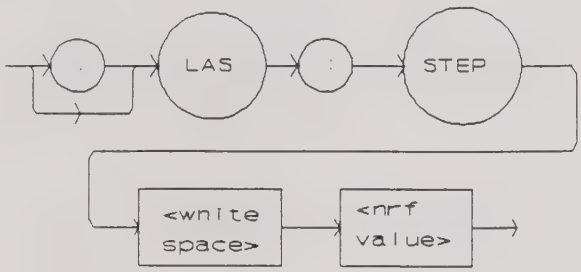
□ Front Panel

■ Remote

LASer:STEP

The LASer:STEP command is used to increment or decrement the selected laser control mode set point by the given amount, when used with the LASer:INC or LASer:DEC command.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

An integer value of the step amount, in the range 1 to 9999.

POINTS OF INTEREST

The step of 1 corresponds to the smallest incremental change of the mode. For example, a step of 1 means 0.1 mA, 0.1 mW, or 1 uA (if CALPD = 0).

EXAMPLES

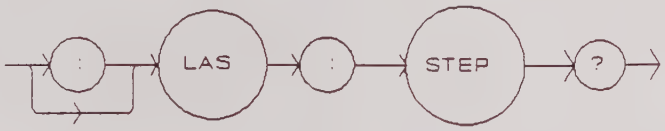
"Las:Mode:i; Las:i 20; Las:Step 10; Las:Inc; Las:set:i?" -action: sets the step to 1.0 mA, so the Las:set:i? query will return a value of 21.0 mA.

"LAS:STEP 100" -action: sets the step size to 100; could mean 10.0 mA, 10.0 mW, or 100 uA.

LASer:STEP?

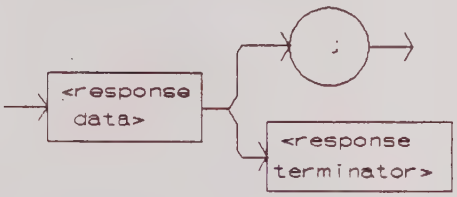
The LASer:STEP? query is used to read back the LASer STEP value. This value is used to increment or decrement the selected laser control mode set point by the given amount, when used with the LASer:INC or LASer:DEC command.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

None. The response will be in the form:



-where the response is an <nrf value> of the step amount.

POINTS OF INTEREST

The step of 1 corresponds to the smallest incremental change of the mode. For example, a step of 1 means 0.1 mA, 0.1 mW, or 1 uA (if CALPD = 0). A step of 9999 means 999.9 mA, 999.9 mW, or 9999 uA.

EXAMPLES

"Las:Mode:I; Las:Step?" -response: 1 means the step size is 0.1 mA, since Const I mode is in effect.

"LAS:MODE:P; LAS:CALPD 1; LAS:STEP?" -response: means the step size is 0.1 mW, since Const P mode is in effect.

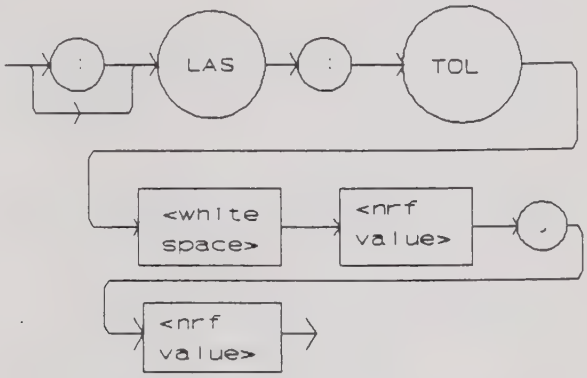
□ Front Panel

■ Remote

LASer:TOLerance

The LASer:TOLerance command allows the programmer to determine the LASER current tolerance, and time window for it to occur, in order that the operation complete flag be set after a "LASer:OUTput 1" command is issued, or the LASER set point is changed.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

Two <nrf values>; the first represents the LASER current tolerance, in mA, with a range of 0.1 to 100.0 mA; and the second represents the time window, in seconds, with a range of 0.001 to 50.000 seconds.

This command may be used in conjunction with the common query *OPC? and common command *WAI to delay further program activities until the LASER current reaches its set point to the specifications of the LASer:TOLerance command.

For example, if the set point is 40.5 mA, tolerance is 1.0 mA for 5 seconds, and the LASER output is turned on, the user may issue the *WAI command to ensure this set point is reached before continuing. In this case, the 3742 will wait until its LASER current is within 1.0 mA of 40.5 mA for a period of 5 seconds before the next command is executed.

POINTS OF INTEREST

The 3742 defaults to a tolerance of 10.0 mA for 5 seconds, unless changed by the LASer:TOLerance command.

If the 3742 is operated in P mode, the current tolerance parameter is not used. Instead a fixed value of 50 uA is used for the I_{PD} current, and only the time window parameter may be adjusted.

(Continued on next page.)

LASer:TOLerance

(Continued from previous page.)

POINTS OF INTEREST

WARNING: If the tolerance is set too tight it may never be achieved. This is due to the calibration of the set point and measurement values.

EXAMPLES

"Las:Tol 0.5,10" -action: the 3742's LASER current source will be in tolerance when the LASER current is within 0.5 mA for 10.000 seconds.

"LAS:TOL 1,1.5" -action: the 3742's LASER current source will be in tolerance when the LASER current is within 1.0 mA for 1.500 seconds.

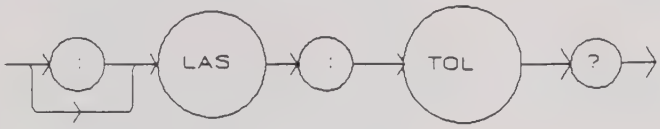
□ Front Panel

■ Remote

LASer:TOLerance?

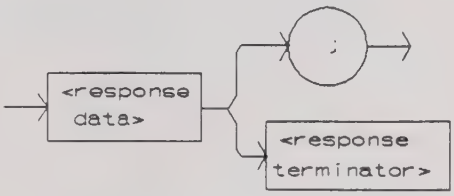
The LASer:TOLerance? query allows the programmer to determine how the LASER current tolerance is set.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

None. The response will be in the form:



-where the response consists of two data units, the first for the current tolerance, in mA; and the second for the time window, in seconds.

POINTS OF INTEREST

The tolerance of the 3742 LASER current may be used to delay programming after an "LASer:OUTput 1" command is issued or the set point is changed.

A change of the output into or out of tolerance flag sets a flag in the LASER status event register, and so entering or exiting LASER current tolerance may be used to generate service requests.

EXAMPLES

"Las:Tol?" -response: "0.2,5.0", means the 3742 has a LASER current tolerance setting of 0.2 mA with a time window of 5.000 seconds.

"LASER:TOL?" -response: "1.0,20.0", means the 3742 has a LASER current tolerance setting of 1.0 mA with a time window of 20.000 seconds.

MESsage

The MESsage command allows the user to enter an ASCII string of up to 16 non-zero characters. This command may be useful for storing messages which relate to a test or configuration.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM

PARAMETERS — An ASCII string which is 1 - 16 bytes in length.

POINTS OF INTEREST — The message may contain any ASCII character, but will be terminated when a NULL terminator character is received. If the message has less than 16 bytes, the software will fill the remaining message space with the space character. After 16 bytes have been entered, the software will null-terminate the string.

EXAMPLES — MESSAGE "This is a test." -action: The string, "This is a test. " will be stored in non-volatile memory.

Mes "Test 3" -action: The string, "Test 3 " will be stored in non-volatile memory.

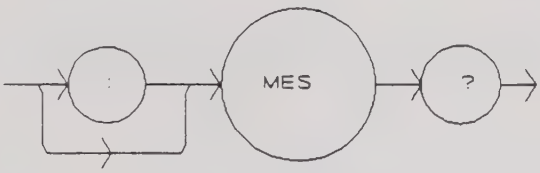
□ Front Panel

■ Remote

MESsage?

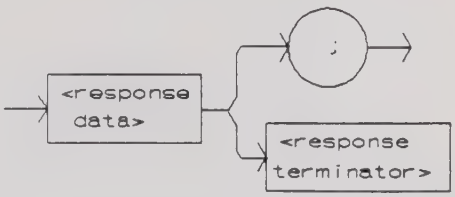
The MESsage? query returns the previously stored message. This message will always be 16 bytes long and enclosed in quotes. The message is entered via the MESsage command.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

None. The response will be in the form:



-where the <response data> is a 16-byte long string.

POINTS OF INTEREST

The response data will be a 16-byte long string. If there is no previously stored message, the response will be " ", all spaces.

EXAMPLES

"MES?" -response: "Test 3 ", means the previously stored message was "Test 3".

"Message?" -response: "This is a test. ", means the previously stored message was "This is a test."

RADix

The RADix command allows the programmer to select the radix type for status, condition, and event query response data. Decimal, binary, hexadecimal, and octal are allowed.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM

PARAMETERS

Character program data is expected, as shown above.

POINTS OF INTEREST

DECimal is the default type. Only the first three letters of the words decimal, hexadecimal, binary, or octal are required.

When the RADIX is selected, all status, condition, and event queries will return values in the new radix.

In the cases where the radix is not DECimal, the flexible numeric type <nrf value> (as shown in the Command Reference diagrams) will be replaced by HEX, BIN, or OCT representation.

All of the above radixes may be used to enter program data at any time, without the need for issuing the RADix command. The proper prefix must also be used with Hex (#H), binary (#B), or octal (#O).

This command may be useful for setting up status reporting blocks. The bit-wise status representation may be more easily read in BIN, HEX, or OCT.

EXAMPLES

"RAD dec" -action: the decimal radix is selected.

"rad hex; *ESR?" -action: the hexadecimal radix is selected; -response: #H80, means power-on was detected.

"RADIX BIN" -action: the binary radix is selected.

"rad octal" -action: the octal radix is selected.

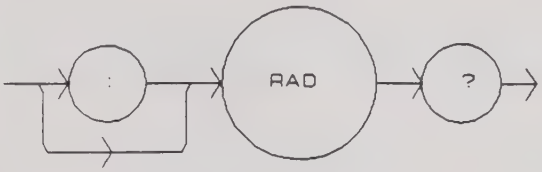
□ Front Panel

■ Remote

RADix?

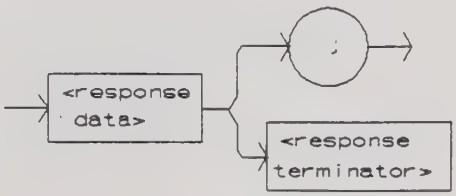
The RADix? query allows the programmer to determine which radix type for status, condition, and event query response data is currently selected. Decimal, binary, octal, and hexadecimal are allowed.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

None. The response will be in the form:



-where the character response data of DEC means decimal, BIN means binary, HEX means hexadecimal, and OCT means octal.

POINTS OF INTEREST

DEC is the default type. The 3742 defaults to this radix at power-up.

The RADix command is used to select the desired radix. Once it is changed, the new radix will remain in effect until the power is shut off or a new RADix command is issued.

EXAMPLES

"RAD?" -response: Dec, means the selected radix is decimal.

"rad?" -response: Hex, means the selected radix is hexadecimal.

"RADIX?" -response: Oct, means the selected radix is octal.

"rad?" -response: Bin, means the selected radix is binary.

SECURE

□ Front Panel

■ Remote

The SECURE command allows the service technician access to the protected user data command, *PUD, which is a common command. This data is normally changed only at the factory, and therefore the SECURE command is not needed by the user.

The TEC: command path is used to get to the 3742's thermoelectric cooler (TEC) source commands.

The following command paths may be reached from the TEC: command path.

TEC:CAL:
TEC:DISplay:
TEC:ENABle:
TEC:LIMit:
TEC:MODE:
TEC:SET:

The following commands may be reached directly from the TEC: command path.

TEC:COND?
TEC:DEC
TEC:DISplay
TEC:DISplay?
TEC:EVEnt?
TEC:GAIN
TEC:GAIN?
TEC:INC
TEC:ITE
TEC:ITE?
TEC:MODE?
TEC:OUTput
TEC:OUTput?
TEC:R
TEC:R?
TEC:SENsor?
TEC:STEP
TEC:STEP?
TEC:T
TEC:T?
TEC:TOL
TEC:TOL?

TEC:CAL:

The TEC:CAL: command path is used to get to the 3742's TEC calibration commands.

In local operation, the TEC calibration mode is reached by pressing the (GPIB) LOCAL and (TEC DISPLAY) R or ITE switches at the same time. When sensor calibration mode is selected (with the R switch), the position of the SENSOR SELECT switch will be displayed on the TEC display for two seconds.

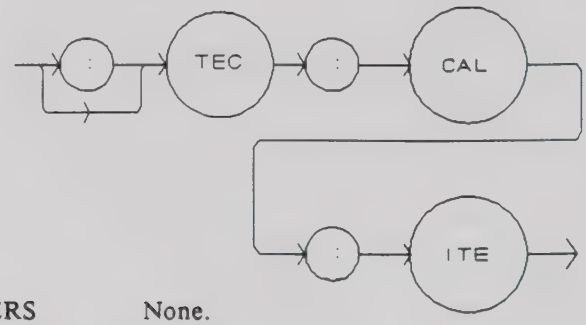
The following commands may be reached directly from the TEC:CAL: command path.

TEC:CAL:ITE
TEC:CAL:ITE?
TEC:CAL:SENsor
TEC:CAL:SENsor?

TEC:CAL:ITE

The TEC:CAL:ITE command is used to enter the TEC's current set point, measurement, and limit calibration mode.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS None.

POINTS OF INTEREST

This is a service related command. When this command is issued, the front panel becomes disabled, and the appropriate adjustments are made to the operating modes. This mode should not be entered unless the user has the proper measurement equipment in place. See Section 6.3.

After this command is issued, the 3742 will automatically change to ITE mode, turn the TEC output on, determine its zero current offset, set the ITE limit to 4.0 amps, and drive the output to 1.0 amps. This procedure is outlined in Section 6.3.8.

In remote operation, the TEC:CAL:ITE? query (or bit 11 of the TEC status condition register) may be used to determine if the 3742 is ready for the user to enter a value.

In local operation, the TEC ITE calibration mode is entered by pressing the (LOCAL) GPIB and (TEC DISPLAY) ITE swutches at the same time. The 3742 will BEEP when it is ready for the user to enter a value (the SET switch is enabled).

EXAMPLES

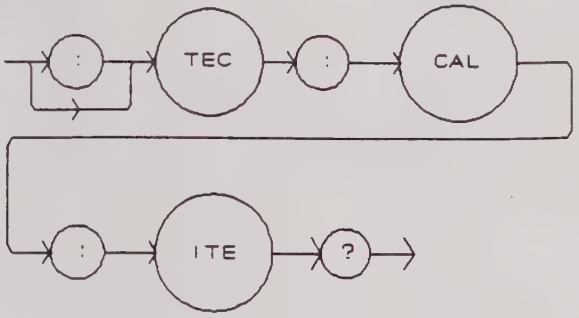
"Tec:CAL:ITE" -action: the 3742 enters calibration mode for current.

"Tec:Cal:Ite" -action: the 3742 enters calibration mode for current.

TEC:CAL:ITE?

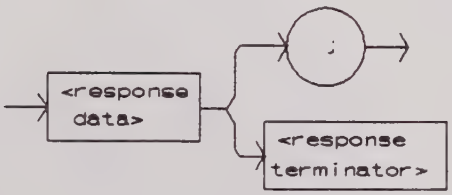
The TEC:CAL:ITE? query is used to determine that the 3742 is ready for a value to be entered during the calibration cycle of the TEC:CAL:ITE mode.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

None. The response will be in the form:



-where the response is an <nrf value>; 1 = ready, 0 = not ready.

POINTS OF INTEREST

This query can be used to poll the 3742 after the TEC:CAL:ITE command to determine if its waiting for a value. If the response is 1, the 3742 is ready to receive a calibration value via the TEC:ITE command (see Section 6.3.8). This query may then be repeated for the second half of the calibration cycle. (A query of the TEC condition status register, bit 11, has the same results.)

In local operation, the ready state during the calibration cycle is indicated by a beep which is issued by the 3742 when it is ready for a value to be entered (if the beeper is enabled).

EXAMPLES

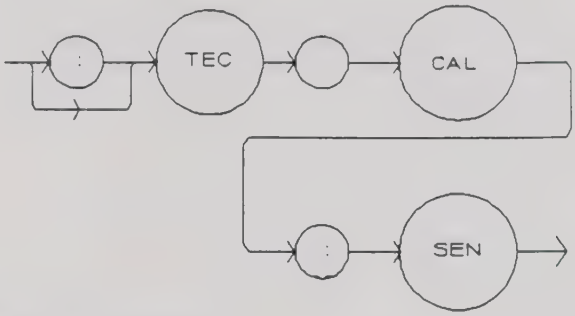
"Tec:CAL:ITE?" -response: 1, means the 3742 is ready for the user to enter a current value via the TEC:ITE command.

"Tec:Cal:Ite?" -response: 0, means the 3742 is not yet ready for the user to enter a current value, or it is not in the TEC current calibration cycle.

TEC:CAL:SENsor

The TEC:CAL:SENsor command sets the TEC's sensor calibration mode for the activated (via the rear panel switch) sensor, and it enters that mode.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS None.

POINTS OF INTEREST

After this command is issued, the front panel is disabled, and the 3742 will automatically enter the sensor calibration mode. When the 3742 is ready, the SET switch will become enabled, and the user should enter the true measured value. This procedure is outlined in Section 6.3.

In remote operation, the TEC:CAL:SENsor? query may be used to determine if the 3742 is ready for the user to enter a value.

In local operation, the 3742 will display " --0x", where x is a digit from 1 - 4, to indicate the calibration mode. (This number corresponds to the sensor switch display number). Then it will enable the SET switch and BEEP when it is ready for the user to enter a value.

EXAMPLES

"Tec:CAL:Sen" -action: the 3742 enters calibration mode for the sensor which is selected by the back panel switch.

"Tec:Cal:Sensor" -action: the 3742 enters calibration mode for the sensor which is selected by the back panel switch.

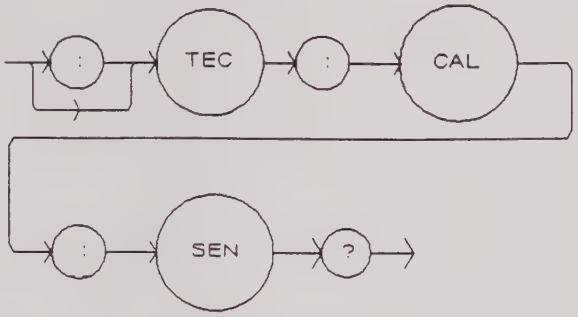
■ Front Panel

■ Remote

TEC:CAL:SENsor?

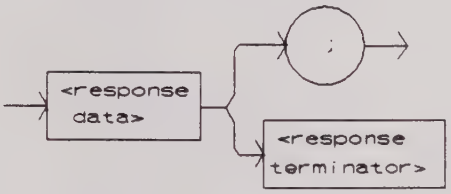
The TEC:CAL:SENsor? query is used to determine that the 3742 is ready for a value to be entered during the calibration cycle of the TEC:CAL:SENsor mode.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

None. The response will be in the form:



-where the response is an <nrf value>; 1 = ready, 0 = not ready.

POINTS OF INTEREST

This query can be used to poll the 3742 after the TEC:CAL:SEN command to determine if its waiting for a value. If the response is 1, the 3742 is ready to receive a calibration value via the TEC:R command (see Section 6.3). (A query of the TEC condition status register, bit 11, has the same results.)

In local operation, the ready state during the calibration cycle is indicated by a beep which is issued by the 3742 when it is ready for a value to be entered (if the beeper is enabled).

EXAMPLES

"Tec:CAL:SEN?" -response: 1, means the 3742 is ready for the user to enter a resistance value via the TEC:R command.

"Tec:Cal:Sensor?" -response: 0, means the 3742 is not yet ready for the user to enter a resistance value.

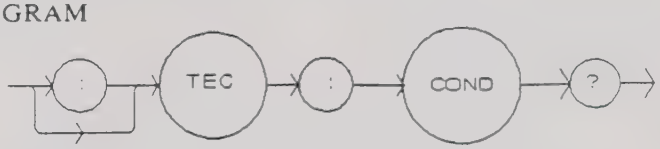
□ Front Panel

■ Remote

TEC:COND?

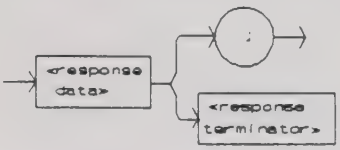
The TEC:COND? query returns the value of the status condition register of the TEC operations.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

None. The response will be in the form:



-where the response is the sum of the following:

1 - TE Current Limit
2 - Voltage Limit Error
4 - N/A
8 - High Temperature Limit
16 - Interlock Enable
32 - Booster Enable
64 - Sensor Open
128 - TE Module Open
256 - N/A
512 - Output Out of Tolerance
1024 - Output On
2048 - Ready for Calibration Data
4096 - Calculation Error
8192 - Internal Communication Error with TEC Board
16384 - Software Error
32768 - TEC EEPROM Checksum Error

POINTS OF INTEREST

The enabled TEC conditions can be set by using the TEC:ENABle:COND command.

The TEC condition status is constantly changing, while the event status is only cleared when the event status is read or the *CLS command is issued.

EXAMPLES

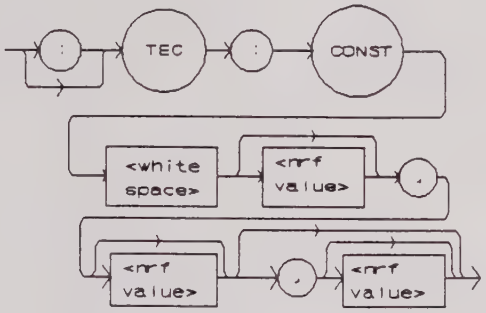
"TEC:COND?" -response: 513, means that the Output Out of Tolerance and TE Current Limit TEC conditions currently exist.

"Radix Hex; TEC:Cond?" -response: #H82, means that the TE Module Open and Voltage Limit TEC conditions currently exist.

TEC:CONST

The TEC:CONST command sets the TEC's Steinhart-Hart equation constants.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

One, two, or three <nrf values>, for the three Steinhart-Hart equation constants or the two linear calibration constants for linear IC sensors. The range of values is -9.999 to +9.999 for all three constants.

POINTS OF INTEREST

If less than three parameters need to be changed, only the desired change needs to be specified, along with the separating commas (see examples).

When the LM335 or AD590 sensors are selected via the SENSOR SELECT switch, only C1 and C2 are used. Therefore, only two parameters are required in those cases.

In local operation, the constants are entered individually by selecting CONST (C1, C2 or C3 are lit successively by the BAR GRAPH) in the PARAMETER section of the front panel. Then, with the SET switch pressed and held in, the parameter value may be adjusted by turning the ADJUST knob. When the SET switch is released, the value is stored in non-volatile memory.

EXAMPLES

"Tec:CONST 1, 2.33, 0.5 " -action: sets C1 to 1.000, C2 to 2.330, and C3 to 0.500.

"TEC:const 1.4, ," -action: sets C1 to 1.400, C2 and C3 unchanged.

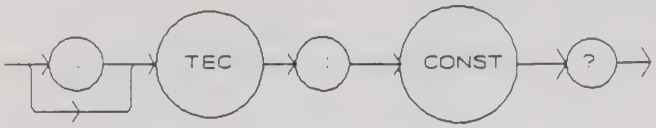
"TEC:Const ,4.5,0.3" -action: sets C2 to 4.500, C3 to 0.300, and C1 is unchanged.

"Tec:CONST 1.4,2.015" -action: sets C1 to 1.400, C2 to 2.015 for two-point calibration of AD590 or LM335 sensors (C3 is unchanged, but not used).

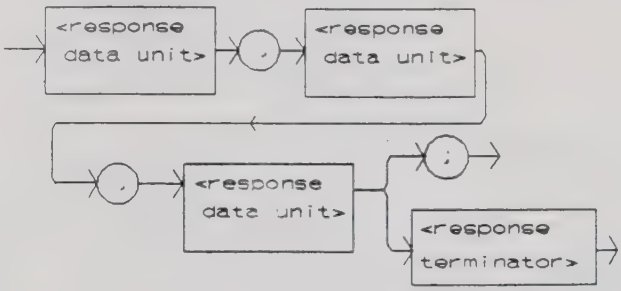
TEC:CONST?

The TEC:CONST? query returns the value of the TEC's Steinhart-Hart constants or the linear sensor conversion constants.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS None. The response will be in the form:



-where the response data represent C1, C2, and C3, respectively.

POINTS OF INTEREST

The response is always in the form: C1,C2,C3.

When the LM335 or AD590 sensors are selected via the SENSOR SELECT switch, only C1 and C2 are used. Therefore, C3 values may be ignored for these cases.

In local operation, the constants may be read by selecting (LED lit) the desired parameter in the PARAMETER section of the front panel and visually reading the value on the TEC display.

Appendices A, B and C contain information on the use of these constants with the various sensor types.

EXAMPLES

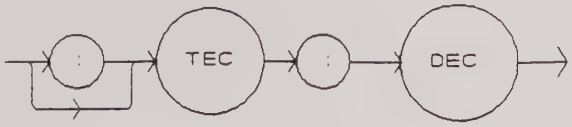
"TEC:CONST?" -response: 1.111,2.03,0.85 means C1 = 1.111, C2 = 2.030, and C3 = 0.850.

"TEC:Const?" -response: 1.00,2.222,0.07 means C1 = 1.000, C2 = 2.222, and C3 = 0.070.

TEC:DEC

The TEC:DEC command decrements the selected control mode setpoint by one step.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS — None.

POINTS OF INTEREST — The decremental amount is one step. The step size can be edited via the STEP command, its default value is 0.1°C, 1 mA (ITE), 1 ohm, 0.01 uA (AD590), or 0.1 mV (LM335), depending on the mode of operation.

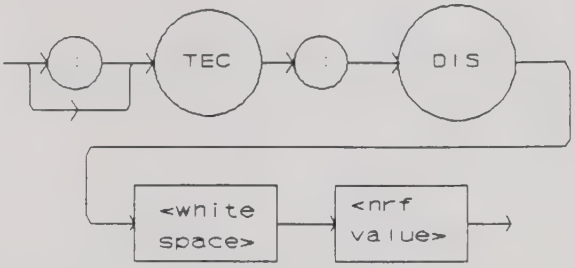
EXAMPLES — "TEC:MODE:T; TEC:STEP 2; TEC:DEC" -action: The mode is set for constant temperature and the set point is decremented by 0.2°C.

"TEC:Mode:r; Tec:STEP 20; Tec:Dec" -action: The mode is set for constant resistance and the set point is decremented by 20 (0.02 K) ohms, assuming that the SENSOR SELECT switch is in the 100 uA or 10 uA (thermistor current) position.

TEC:DISplay

The TEC:DISplay command enables or disables (turns off) the TEC display and TEC section's indicator LEDs.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS — An <nrf value>; 1 = on, 0 = off.

POINTS OF INTEREST — Turning the TEC display and LEDs off means that a message of all blank spaces is sent to the TEC display, and all of the TEC section's indicator LEDs will be turned off.

EXAMPLES — "TEC:DIS 0" -action: the TEC display will be blanked, and all of the TEC indicator LEDs will be turned off.

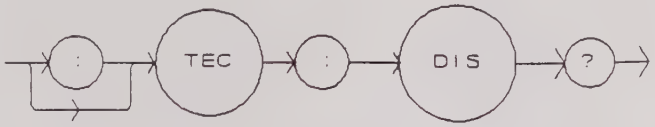
"tec:dis 1" -action: the TEC display and LEDs will be enabled.

"tec:display on" -action: the TEC display and LEDs will be enabled.

TEC:DISplay?

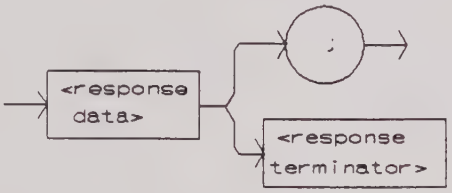
The TEC:DISplay? query returns the status of the TEC display.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

None. The response will be in the form:



-where the response is a string.

POINTS OF INTEREST

Returns the actual (6-character) string from the output buffer to the TEC display. If the display is disabled, it returns " .".

In local operation, the TEC display value is read by visually inspecting the TEC display.

EXAMPLES

"TEC:DIS?" -response: "- 99.9", means "- 99.9" is on the TEC display.

"Tec:DISp?" -response: " 0.6", means " 0.6" is on the TEC display.

TEC:DISplay:

The TEC:DISplay: command path is used to get to the 3742's TEC display commands.

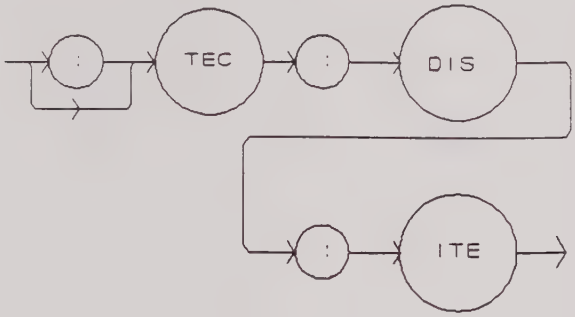
The following commands may be reached directly from the TEC:DISplay: command path.

TEC:DISplay:ITE
TEC:DISplay:ITE?
TEC:DISplay:PARAM
TEC:DISplay:R
TEC:DISplay:R?
TEC:DISplay:SET
TEC:DISplay:SET?
TEC:DISplay:T
TEC:DISplay:T?

TEC:DISplay:ITE

The TEC:DISplay:ITE command enables the TEC display to show the TE current measurement.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS None.

POINTS OF INTEREST

The actual TEC ITE display is turned off automatically when another TEC display selection is enabled.

In local operation, the TEC ITE display is enabled by pressing the ITE switch in the TEC DISPLAY area of the front panel.

EXAMPLES

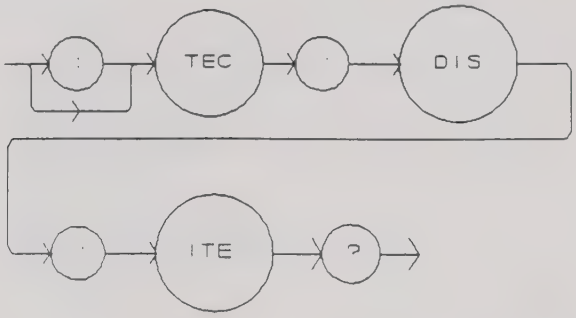
":Tec:Display:Ite" -action: enables the TEC display for measured current values.

"TEC:DIS:ITE" -action: enables the TEC display for measured current values.

TEC:DISplay:ITE?

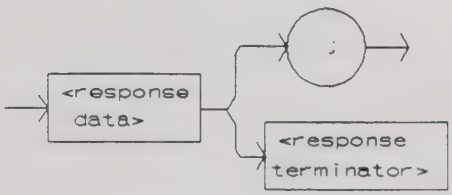
The TEC:DISplay:ITE? query returns the status of the (TEC DISPLAY) ITE switch.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

None. The response will be in the form:



-where the response is an <nrf value>.

POINTS OF INTEREST

The response will be the status of the TEC DIS ITE switch, 1 = on, 0 = off.

In local operation, the status of the TEC ITE display switch is determined by visually inspecting the LED indicator on the (TEC DISPLAY) ITE and SET switches. The ITE measurement will be displayed if the SET indicator is off and the R indicator is on (lit = ON).

EXAMPLES

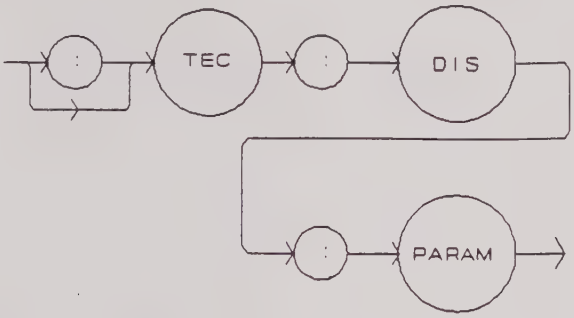
"TEC:DIS:ITE?" -response: 0, means that the TEC DIS ITE switch is not enabled, TEC output current is not displayed.

"Tec:dis:Ite?" -response: 1, means that the TEC DIS ITE switch is enabled, TEC current may be displayed.

TEC:DISplay:PARAM

The TEC:DISplay:PARAM command enables the TEC display to show the parameter values.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS — None.

POINTS OF INTEREST

This command has the same effect as pressing the (PARAMETER) SELECT switch while in TEC mode. The selected parameter will be displayed for three seconds. The actual TEC PARAM display is turned off automatically when a TEC display selection is enabled.

Each time the command is issued, the TEC next parameter will be selected, see Section 2.9.

In local operation, the TEC PARAMETER is displayed by pressing the SELECT switch in the TEC PARAMETER area of the front panel, while in TEC mode.

EXAMPLES

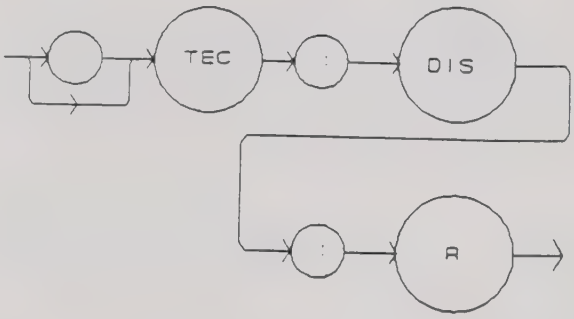
":Tec:Display:Param" -action: selects a TEC parameter and displays its value.

"TEC:DIS:PARAM" -action: selects a TEC parameter and displays its value.

TEC:DISplay:R

The TEC:DISplay:R command sets the TEC display to show the thermistor resistance, AD590 current, or LM335 voltage measurement.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS — None.

POINTS OF INTEREST — The actual TEC R display is turned off automatically when another TEC display selection is enabled.

In local operation, the TEC R display is enabled by pressing the R switch in the TEC DISPLAY area of the front panel.

EXAMPLES — "TEC:DIS:R" -action: enables the TEC display for measured resistance or linear sensor reference values.

"TEC:Display:R" -action: enables the TEC display for measured resistance or linear sensor reference values.

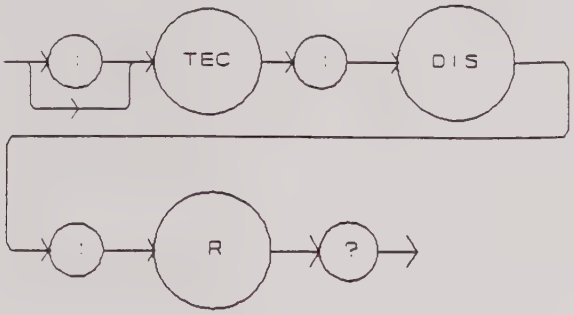
■ Front Panel

■ Remote

TEC:DISplay:R?

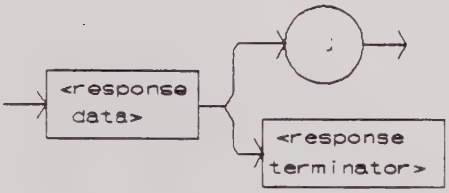
The TEC:DISplay:R? query returns the status of the (TEC DISPLAY) R switch.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

None. The response will be in the form:



-where the response is an <nrf value>.

POINTS OF INTEREST

The response will be the status of the TEC DIS R switch, 1 = on, 0 = off.

In local operation, the status of the TEC R display switch is determined by visually inspecting the LED indicator on the (TEC DISPLAY) R and SET switches. The R measurement will be displayed if the SET indicator is off and the R indicator is on (lit = ON).

EXAMPLES

"TEC:Dis:R?" -response: 0, means that the TEC DIS R switch is not active. Therefore, TEC thermistor resistance, or AD590 current, or LM335 voltage is not displayed.

"Tec:dis:R?" -response: 1, means that the TEC DIS R switch is active. Therefore, TEC thermistor resistance, or AD590 current, or LM335 voltage may be displayed.

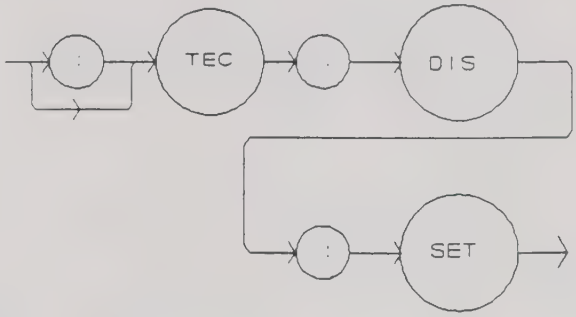
■ Front Panel

■ Remote

TEC:DISplay:SET

The TEC:DISplay:SET command sets the TEC display to show the currently selected mode's set point value.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS — None.

POINTS OF INTEREST — Using this command has the same effect as physically holding the (TEC DISPLAY) SET switch down (in).

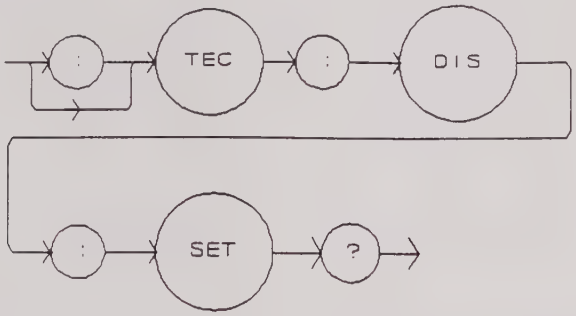
EXAMPLES — "Tec:Dis:Set" -action: enables the TEC display for the set point of the selected mode: ITE, R or T.

"TEC:Dis:Set" -action: enables the TEC display for the set point of the selected mode: ITE, R or T.

TEC:DISplay:SET?

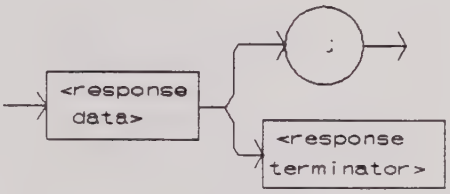
The TEC:DISplay:SET? query returns the status of the TEC display set point switch.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

None. The response will be in the form:



-where an <nrf> response value of 0 = set point disabled (measured value may be displayed), 1 = set point enabled.

POINTS OF INTEREST

The set point display will not time out when remote operation is used. (It will be continuously displayed.)

In local operation, the status of the (TEC DISPLAY) SET switch is determined by visually inspecting the LED indicator on the switch (lit = ON).

EXAMPLES

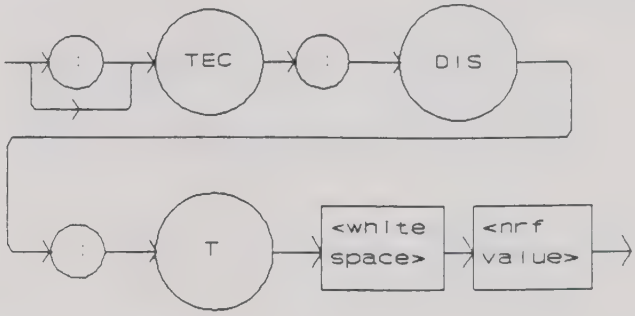
"TEC:DISPL:SET?" -response: 0, means the set point value is disabled for the TEC display.

"Tec:Dis:Set?" -response: 1, means the set point value is enabled for the TEC display.

TEC:DISplay:T

The TEC:DISplay:T command enables the TEC display to show the TEC load temperature measurement.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS None.

POINTS OF INTEREST

The actual TEC T display is turned off automatically when another TEC display selection is enabled.

In local operation, the TEC T display is enabled by pressing the T switch in the TEC DISPLAY area of the front panel.

EXAMPLES

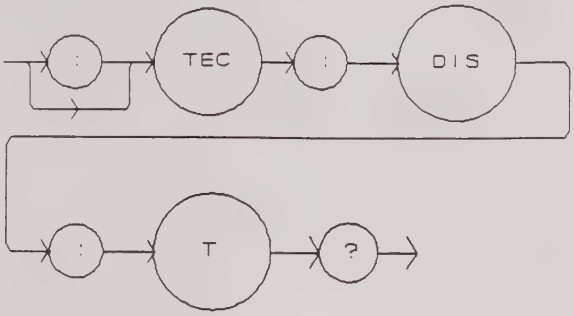
"Tec:Dis:T" -action: enables the TEC display for the TEC load's measured temperature.

"TEC:DIS:T" -action: enables the TEC display for the TEC load's measured temperature.

TEC:DISplay:T?

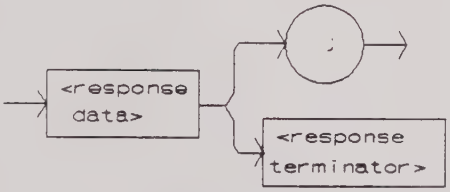
The TEC:DISplay:T? query returns the status of the (TEC DISPLAY) T switch.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

None. The response will be in the form:



-where the response is an <nrf value>.

POINTS OF INTEREST

The response will be the status of the TEC DIS T switch, 1 = on, 0 = off.

In local operation, the status of the TEC T display switch is determined by visually inspecting the LED indicator on the (TEC DISPLAY) T and SET switches. The T measurement will be displayed if the SET indicator is off and the T indicator is on (lit = ON).

EXAMPLES

"TEC:Dis:T?" -response: 0, means that the TEC DIS T switch is not enabled, TEC load temperature is not displayed.

"Tec:dis:T?" -response: 1, means that the TEC DIS T switch is enabled, temperature may be displayed.

TEC:ENABle:

The TEC:ENABle: command path is used to get to the 3742's TEC status enable commands and queries.

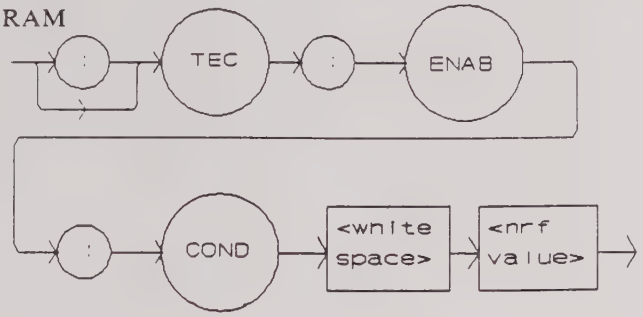
The following commands may be reached directly from the TEC:ENABle: command path.

TEC:ENABle:COND
TEC:ENABle:COND?
TEC:ENABle:EVEnt
TEC:ENABle:EVEnt?
TEC:ENABle:OUTOFF
TEC:ENABle:OUTOFF?

TEC:ENABle:COND

The TEC:ENABle:COND command sets the status condition enable register of the TEC operations. These conditions are summarized in bit 1 of the status byte.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

An <nrf value> whose sum represents the enabled bits:

1 - TE Current Limit
2 - Voltage Limit Error
4 - N/A
8 - High Temperature Limit
16 - Interlock Enable
32 - Booster Enable
64 - Sensor Open
128 - TE Module Open
256 - N/A
512 - Output Out of Tolerance
1024 - Output On
2048 - Ready for Calibration Data
4096 - Calculation Error
8192 - Internal Communication Error with TEC Board
16384 - Software Error
32768 - TEC EEPROM Checksum Error

POINTS OF INTEREST

The enabled TEC conditions can be read by using the TEC:ENABle:COND? query.

The TEC condition status can be monitored by the TEC:COND? query. If any of the enabled TEC conditions are true, bit 1 of the status byte rregister will be set.

The enable registers normally retain their values at power-up (as they were at power-down) unless the power-on status clear flag is set true (see *PSC, Chapter 4).

(Continued on next page.)

TEC:ENABle:COND

(Continued from previous page.)

EXAMPLES

"TEC:ENAB:COND 513" -action: enables the TEC status condition register so that the Output Out of Tolerance and TE Current Limit conditions will be reported in the status byte register.

"Tec:Enable:Cond #HFDFB" -action: enables the TEC status condition register so that any and all of the above conditions will be reported in the status byte register.

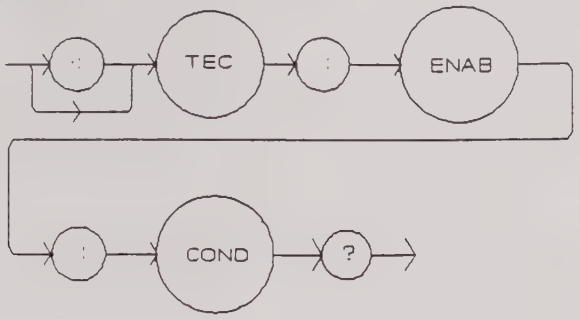
□ Front Panel

■ Remote

TEC:ENABle:COND?

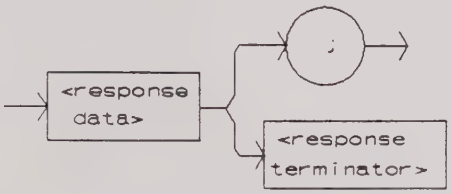
The TEC:ENABle:COND? query returns the value of the status condition enable register of the TEC operations.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

None. The response will be in the form:



-where the response is the sum of the following:

1 - TE Current Limit
2 - Voltage Limit Error
4 - N/A
8 - High Temperature Limit
16 - Interlock Enable
32 - Booster Enable
64 - Sensor Open
128 - TE Module Open
256 - N/A
512 - Output Out of Tolerance
1024 - Output On
2048 - Ready for Calibration Data
4096 - Calculation Error
8192 - Internal Communication Error with TEC Board
16384 - Software Error
32768 - TEC EEPROM Checksum Error

POINTS OF INTEREST

The enabled TEC conditions can be set by using the TEC:ENABle:COND command.

(Continued on next page.)

TEC:ENABle:COND

(Continued from previous page.)

POINTS OF INTEREST

The enabled TEC condition status can be monitored by the TEC:COND? query.

EXAMPLES

"TEC:ENAB:COND?" -response: 129, means that the TE Module Open and TE Current Limit conditions may be reported in the status byte register.

"Radix Hex; TEC:Enable:Cond?" -response: #HFDFB, means that any and all of the above conditions will be reported in the status byte register.

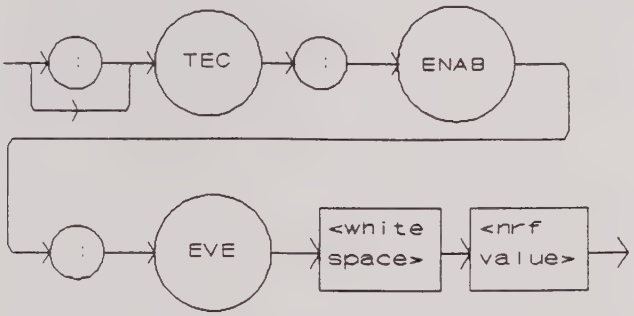
□ Front Panel

■ Remote

TEC:ENABle:EVEnt

The TEC:ENABle:EVEnt command sets the status event enable register of the TEC operations. These events are summarized in bit 0 of the status byte register.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

An <nrf value> whose sum represents the enabled bits:

1 - TE Current Limit
2 - Voltage Limit
4 - N/A
8 - High Temperature Limit
16 - Interlock Disabled
32 - Booster Changed
64 - Sensor Open
128 - TE Module Open
256 - Sensor Type Changed
512 - Output Changed to be In or Out of Tolerance
1024 - Output On/Off Changed
2048 - New Measurements Taken
4096 - Calculation Error
8192 - Internal TEC Control Communication Error
16384 - Software Error in TEC Control
32768 - TEC EEPROM Checksum Error

POINTS OF INTEREST

The enabled TEC events can be read by using the TEC:ENABle:EVEnt? query.

The enabled TEC event status can be monitored by the TEC:EVEnt? query.

The enable registers normally retain their values at power-up (as they were at power-down) unless the power-on status clear flag is set true (see *PSC, Chapter 4).

(Continued on next page.)

TEC:ENABle:EVEnt

(Continued from previous page.)

EXAMPLES

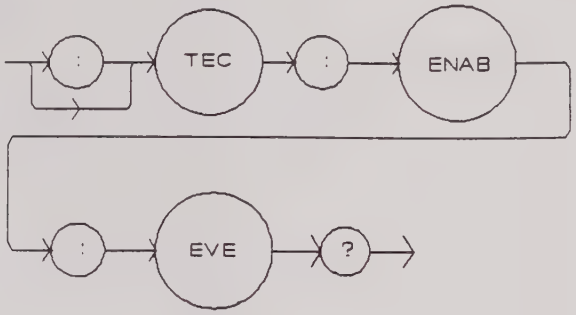
"Tec:Enab:EVENT 160" -action: enables the TEC status event register so that the TE Module Open and Booster Changed conditions will be reported (in summarized form) to the status byte register (bit 1).

"Tec:Enable:EVEnt #HFFFB" -action: enables the TEC status event register so that any and all of the above events will be reported (in summarized form) to the status byte register (bit 1).

TEC:ENABle:EVEnt?

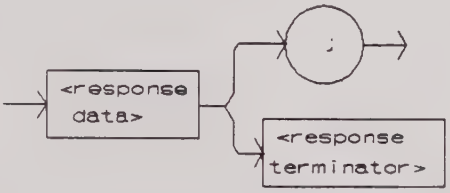
The TEC:ENABle:EVEnt? query returns the value of the status event enable register of the TEC operations.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

None. The response will be in the form:



-where the response is the sum of the following:

1 - TE Current Limit
2 - Voltage Limit
4 - N/A
8 - High Temperature Limit
16 - Interlock Disabled
32 - Booster Changed
64 - Sensor Open
128 - TE Module Open
256 - Sensor Type Changed
512 - Output Changed to be In or Out of Tolerance
1024 - Output On/Off Changed
2048 - New Measurements Taken
4096 - Calculation Error
8192 - Internal TEC Control Communication Error
16384 - Software Error in TEC Control
32768 - TEC EEPROM Checksum Error

POINTS OF INTEREST

The enabled TEC events can be set by using the TEC:ENABle:EVEnt command.

(Continued on next page.)

TEC:ENABle:EVEnt?

(Continued from previous page.)

POINTS OF INTEREST

The TEC event status can be read and reset by issuing the TEC:EVEnt? query.

EXAMPLES

"TEC:ENAB:EVE?" -response: 520, means that the High Temperature Limit and Output Out of Tolerance TEC events will be reported (in summarized form) to the status byte register (bit 0).

"Radix Hex; TEC:Enab:Eve?" -response: #HFFFB, means that all of the above events will be reported (in summarized form) to the status byte register (bit 0).

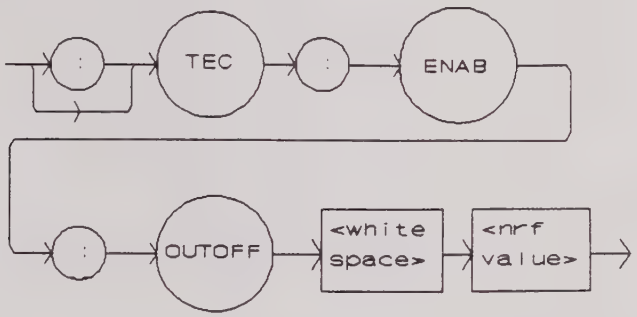
□ Front Panel

■ Remote

TEC:ENABle:OUTOFF

The TEC:ENABle:OUTOFF command sets the status outoff enable register of the TEC operations (things which will turn the TEC output off).

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

An <nrf value> whose sum represents the enabled bits:

1 - TE Current Limit Condition
2 - Voltage Limit Condition
4 - N/A
8 - High Temperature Limit Condition
16 - Interlock Disabled Condition
32 - Booster Changed (While Output On) Event
64 - Sensor Open (While Output On) Condition
128 - Module Open (While Output On) Condition
256 - Sensor Type Change (While Output On) Event
512 - Output Out of Tolerance Condition
1024 - Sensor Shorted (While Output On) Condition
2048 - N/A
4096 - Software Error Condition
8192 - N/A
16384 - N/A
32768 - N/A

POINTS OF INTEREST

The enabled TEC outoff bits can be read by using the TEC:ENABle:OUTOFF? query.

The value of the TEC outoff enable register is stored in non-volatile memory and is retained at power-up.

The factory default setting for this register is #H5F8, or 1528 decimal.

(Continued on next page.)

TEC:ENABle:OUTOFF

(Continued from previous page.)

POINTS OF INTEREST

The High Temperature Limit Condition, Sensor Open (While Output On) Condition, and Sensor Type Change (While Output On) Event bits will not be in effect and will not cause the TEC output to be shut off, if the 3742 is in ITE mode.

WARNING: If the Outout Out of Tolerance Change Event bit is set when the power is off, the TEC output will not be able to be turned on until this bit is reset.

EXAMPLES

"TEC:ENAB:OUTOFF 9" -action: enables the TEC status outoff register so that a High Temperature Limit Condition or a TE Current Limit Condition will cause the TEC output to be turned off.

"Tec:Enab:Outoff #H17FB" -action: enables the TEC status outoff register so that any and all of the above conditions will cause the TEC output to be turned off.

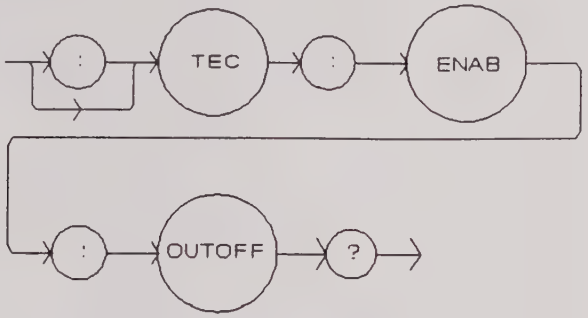
□ Front Panel

■ Remote

TEC:ENABle:OUTOFF?

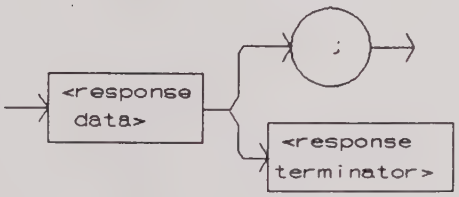
The TEC:ENABle:OUTOFF? query returns the value of the status outoff enable register of the TEC operations (things which will turn the TEC output off).

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

None. The response will be in the form:



-where the response is the sum of the following:

1 - TE Current Limit Condition
2 - Voltage Limit Condition
4 - N/A
8 - High Temperature Limit Condition
16 - Interlock Disabled Condition
32 - Booster Changed (While Output On) Event
64 - Sensor Open (While Output On) Condition
128 - Module Open (While Output On) Condition
256 - Sensor Type Change (While Output On) Event
512 - Output Out of Tolerance Condition
1024 - Sensor Shorted (While Output On) Condition
2048 - N/A
4096 - Software Error Condition
8192 - N/A
16384 - N/A
32768 - N/A

POINTS OF INTEREST

The enabled TEC outoff events and conditions (which can turn the TEC output off) can be set by using the TEC:ENABle:OUTOFF command.

(Continued on next page.)

TEC:ENABle:OUTOFF?

(Continued from previous page.)

EXAMPLES

"TEC:ENAB:OUTOFF?" -response: 258, means that a Sensor Type Change Condition or a Voltage Limit Condition will cause the TEC output to be turned off.

"Radix Hex; TEC:Enab:Outoff?" -response: #H17FB, means that all of the above conditions will cause the TEC output to be turned off.

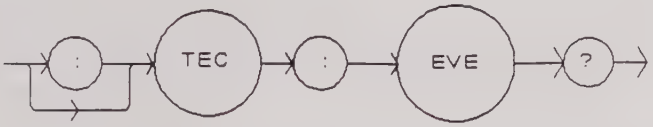
"Radix Bin; TEC:Enab:Outoff?" -response: #B1001, means that the High Temperature Limit and TE Current Limit conditions will cause the TEC output to be turned off.

"Radix Oct; TEC:Enab:Outoff?" -response: #Q101, means that the Sensor Open (While Output On) and TE Current Limit conditions will cause the TEC output to be turned off.

TEC:EVEnt?

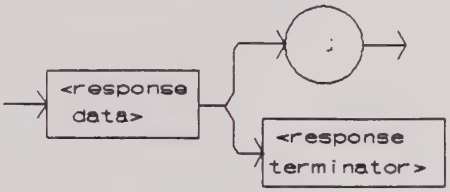
The TEC:EVEnt? query returns the value of the status event register of the TEC operations.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

None. The response will be in the form:



-where the response is the sum of the following:

1 - TE Current Limit
2 - Voltage Limit
4 - N/A
8 - High Temperature Limit
16 - Interlock Disabled
32 - Booster Changed
64 - Sensor Open
128 - TE Module Open
256 - Sensor Type Changed
512 - Output Changed to be In or Out of Tolerance
1024 - Output On/Off Changed
2048 - New Measurements Taken
4096 - Calculation Error
8192 - Internal TEC Control Communication Error
16384 - Software Error in TEC Control
32768 - TEC EEPROM Checksum Error

POINTS OF INTEREST

The TEC conditions which are reported to the status byte are set via the TEC:ENABle:EVEnt command.

The TEC event status is only cleared when the event status is read or a *CLS command is issued, while the condition status is constantly changing.

EXAMPLES

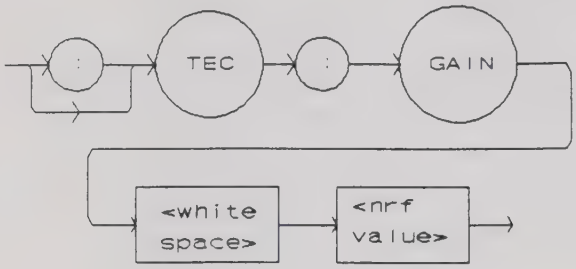
"TEC:EVE?" -response: 513, means that the Output went In or Out of Tolerance and the TE Current Limit events have occured since the last TEC:EVEnt? query.

"Radix Hex; TEC:Event?" -response: #H82, means that the Voltage Limit and TE Module Open events have occured since the last TEC:EVEnt? query.

TEC:GAIN

The TEC:GAIN command sets the TEC control loop gain.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

An <nrf value> between 1 - 300, the value will be stored to the nearest of: 1, 3, 10, 30, 100, or 300.

POINTS OF INTEREST

If the user enters a gain value which is greater than 300, a value of 300 will be stored. If the user enters a gain value which is less than 1, a value of 1 will be stored.

If the user enters a value which is not legal, the 5910B will round that value to the nearest legal value, if possible.

In local operation, the gain is entered by selecting the GAIN parameter, pressing and holding in the SET switch, and entering the desired value by adjusting the front panel knob. When the SET switch is released, the gain value is stored in non-volatile memory.

EXAMPLES

"TEC:GAIN 100" -action: the TEC control loop gain is set to 100.

"Tec:gain 3" -action: the TEC control loop gain is set to 3.

"TEC:Gain 200" -action: the TEC control loop gain is set to 100 (the 3742 rounds 200 to the nearest valid number).

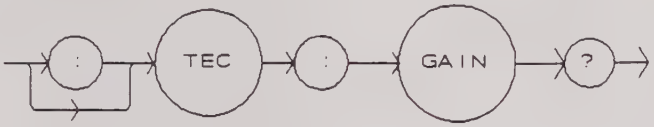
■ Front Panel

■ Remote

TEC:GAIN?

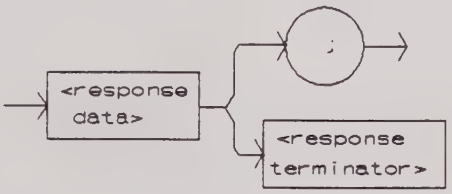
The TEC:GAIN? query returns the value of the control loop gain.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

None. The response will be in the form:



-where the response value is one of the following integers: 1, 3, 10, 30, 100, or 300.

POINTS OF INTEREST

If a value other than 1, 3, 10, 30, 100, or 300 is entered via the GAIN command, the nearest valid value will be stored.

In local operation, the gain value is queried by selecting the GAIN parameter and visually reading the display.

EXAMPLES

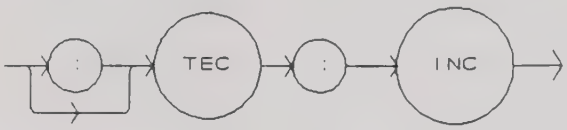
"TEC:Gain?" -response: 30.0, means the control loop gain is set to 30.

"Tec:GAIN?" -response: 100.0, means the control loop gain is set to 100.

TEC:INC

The TEC:INC command increments the selected control mode set point by one step.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS — None.

POINTS OF INTEREST — The incremental amount is one step. The step size can be edited via the STEP command, its default value is 0.1°C, 1 mA (ITE), 1 ohm, 0.01 uA (AD590), or 0.1 mV (LM335), depending on the mode of operation.

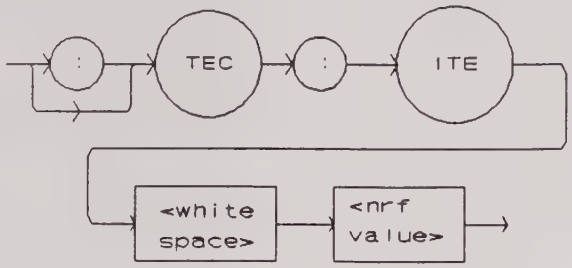
EXAMPLES — "TEC:MODE:T; TEC:STEP 2; TEC:INC" -action: The mode is set for constant temperature and the set temperature is incremented by 0.2°C.

"TEC:Mode:r; Tec:STEP 20; Tec:inc" -action: The mode is set for constant resistance and the set point is incremented by 20 (0.02 K) ohms, assuming that the SENSOR SELECT switch is in the 100 uA or 10 uA (thermistor current) position.

TEC:ITE

The TEC:ITE command sets the TEC control current set point. It is also used to enter the TEC current calibration value.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

An <nrf value> which represents the ITE set point current, in Amps. In ITE current calibration mode, the <nrf value> represents the measured current value in Amps.

POINTS OF INTEREST

This set point is used by the TEC's constant ITE mode only.

In local operation, the ITE set point is entered by selecting (ADJUST) TEC and ITE modes, pressing the (TEC DISPLAY) SET switch, adjusting the ADJUST knob (within 3 seconds), and then releasing the SET switch when the desired value is shown on the TEC display.

EXAMPLES

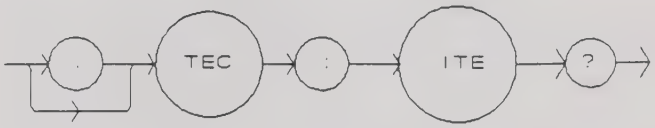
"TEC:ITE 1" -action: sets the TEC output current set point to 1.000 Amps.

"TEC:MODE:ITE; Tec:Ite 3.5" -action: sets the TEC output current set point to 3.500 Amps and the output is controlled to that value.

TEC:ITE?

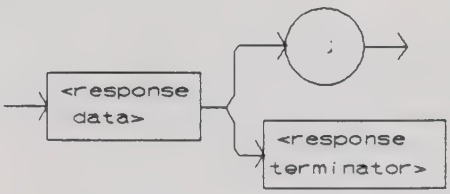
The TEC:ITE? query returns the value of the measured TEC output current.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

None. The response will be in the form:



-where the response value represents the measured ITE current, in Amps.

POINTS OF INTEREST

The TEC load current is constantly measured and updated, regardless of the TEC mode of operation.

If an external booster is used, the ITE measurement will remain zero, as the internal output section is disabled in that case.

In local operation, the ITE measured value is determined by pressing the ITE switch in the TEC DISPLAY area of the front panel, and visually reading the value on the TEC display.

EXAMPLES

"TEC:ITE?" -response: 2.43, means the measured TEC output current is 2.430 Amps.

"Tec:Ite?" -response: -3.27, means the measured TEC output current is -3.270 Amps.

TEC:LIMit:

The TEC:LIMit: command path is used to get to the 3742's TEC limit commands.

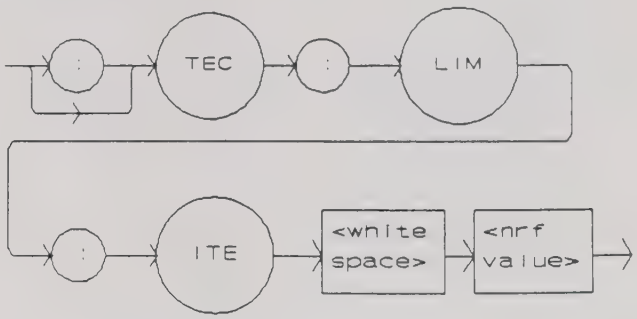
The following commands may be reached directly from the TEC:LIMit: command path.

TEC:LIMit:ITE
TEC:LIMit:ITE?
TEC:LIMit:THI
TEC:LIMit:THI?

TEC:LIMit:ITE

The TEC:LIMit:ITE command sets the TEC TE current limit value.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

An <nrf value> representing the limit value of the TE current, in Amps.

POINTS OF INTEREST

This value also limits the TEC booster output signal voltage to a value which is proportional to the TEC limit current (approximately 1 V/A).

In local operation, the ITE limit is set by selecting the LIM I_{TE} parameter, pressing the (PARAMETER) SET switch, adjusting the ADJUST knob until the desired value appears on the TEC display, and then releasing the SET switch.

EXAMPLES

"TEC:LIM:ITE 3.5" -action: the TEC current limit is set to 3.500 amps.

"Tec:Limit:Ite 4.0" -action: the TEC current limit is set to 4.000 amps.

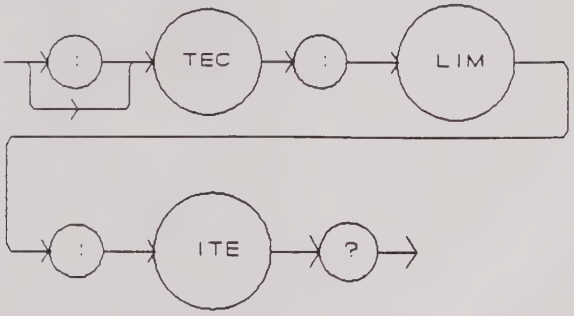
■ Front Panel

■ Remote

TEC:LIMit:ITE?

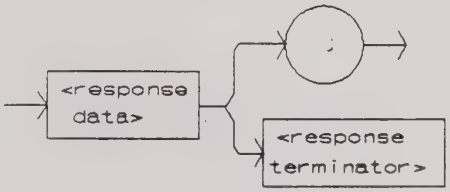
The TEC:LIMit:ITE? query returns the value of the TEC's TE current limit.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

None. The response will be in the form:



-where the response is an <nrf value>.

POINTS OF INTEREST

The response value is in amps.

In local operation, the ITE limit value is read by pressing the (TEC PARAMETER) SELECT switch until the LIM I_{TE} indicator is lit, and reading the value on the TEC display.

EXAMPLES

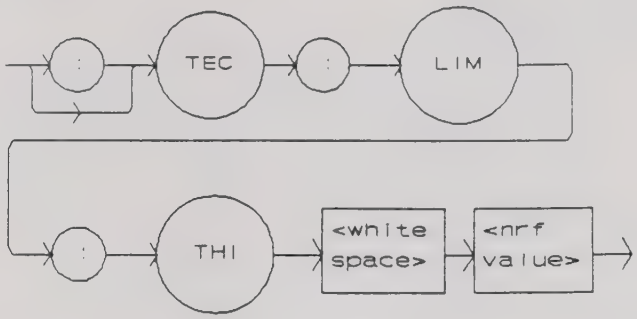
"TEC:LIM:ITE?" -response: 3.5, means the TEC output current limit is 3.500 amps.

"Tec:Limit:Ite? -response: 4.0, means the TEC output current limit is 4.000 amps.

TEC:LIMit:THI

The TEC:LIMit:THI command sets the TEC high temperature limit value.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

An <nrf value> which represents the upper bound of the TEC load temperature, in °C.

POINTS OF INTEREST

The THI limit value must be in the range 0 - 199.9 °C.

In local operation, the THI limit is set by selecting the LIM T_{HI} parameter, pressing the (PARAMETER) SET switch, adjusting the ADJUST knob until the desired value appears on the TEC display, and then releasing the SET switch.

The default setting of the TEC outoff enable register forces the TEC output to be shut off if the high temperature limit is reached. (See the TEC:ENABle:OUTOFF command.)

EXAMPLES

"TEC:LIM:THI 100" -action: sets the TEC load temperature limit to 100.0°C.

"Tec:Lim:thi 30.3" -action: sets the TEC load temperature limit to 30.3°C.

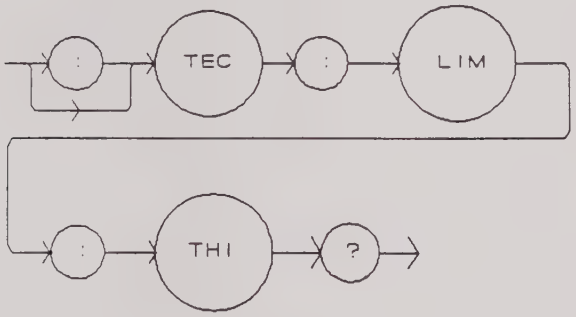
■ Front Panel

■ Remote

TEC:LIMit:THI?

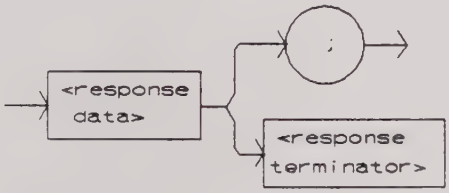
The TEC:LIMit:THI? query returns the value of the TEC load's high temperature limit.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

None. The response will be in the form:



-where the response is an <nrf value>.

POINTS OF INTEREST

The temperature limit is valid for R and T modes of TEC output operation.

In local operation, the THI limit value is read by pressing the (TEC PARAMETER) SELECT switch until the LIM T_{HI} indicator is lit, and reading the value on the TEC display.

If the high temperature limit is set too low, the TEC output may not be able to be turned on, if the high temperature condition is also used to turn the TEC output off (see TEC:ENABle:OUTOFF).

EXAMPLES

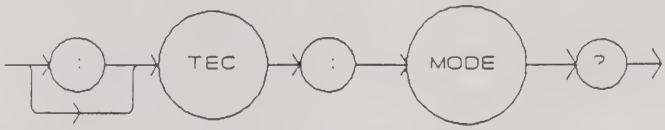
"TEC:LIM:Thi?" -response: 30.5, means the TEC load's high temperature limit is 30.5°C.

"Tec:Limit:THI? -response: 184.7, means the TEC load's high temperature limit is 184.7°C.

TEC:MODE?

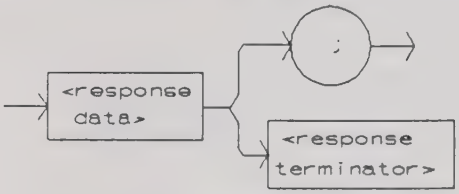
The TEC:MODE? query returns the selected TEC control mode.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

None. The response will be in the form:



-where the response is a character response.

POINTS OF INTEREST

The TEC mode is also the parameter which is controlled. The TEC output is kept at the set point.

In local operation, the mode is of operation is determined by visually inspecting the LED indicators in the TEC MODE area of the front panel (lit = ON).

EXAMPLES

"Tec:MODE?" -response: ITE, means that constant ITE (current) mode is in effect for the TEC output.

":TEC:Mode?" -response: R, means that constant R (resistance) mode is in effect for the TEC output.

"Tec:Mode?" -response: T, means that constant T (temperature) mode is in effect for the TEC output.

TEC:MODE:

The TEC:MODE: command path is used to get to the 3742's TEC mode selection commands.

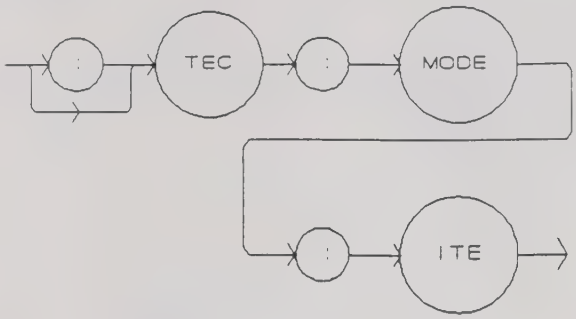
The following commands may be reached directly from the TEC:MODE: command path.

TEC:MODE:ITE
TEC:MODE:R
TEC:MODE:T

TEC:MODE:ITE

The TEC:MODE:ITE command selects TEC constant TE current mode.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS None.

POINTS OF INTEREST

This mode keeps the TEC current constant, regardless of load temperature variations.

Changing modes causes the output to be forced off, and the new mode's set point value will be displayed.

In local operation, the TEC control mode is set by pressing the (TEC MODE) SELECT switch until the desired mode is indicated by corresponding LED (lit = ON).

EXAMPLES

"TEC:MODE:ITE" -action: sets the TEC controller for constant TEC current operation.

"Tec:Mode:Ite" -action: sets the TEC controller for constant TEC current operation.

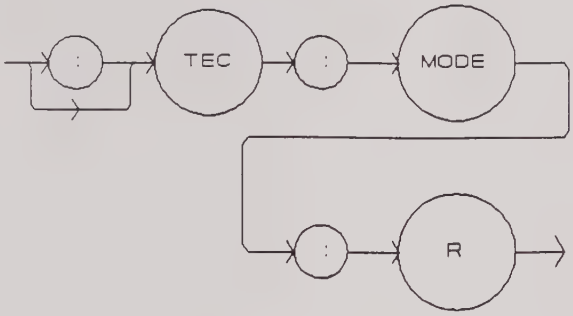
■ Front Panel

■ Remote

TEC:MODE:R

The TEC:MODE:R command selects TEC constant thermistor resistance/linear sensor reference mode.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS None.

POINTS OF INTEREST

Since sensor resistance (or linear sensor reference) is a function of temperature, this mode also controls the TEC output load temperature, but it bypasses the use of the conversion constants for set point calculation. This allows finer control of temperature in cases where the sensor's temperature model (and therefore the constants) is not known.

Changing modes causes the output to be forced off, and the new mode's set point value will be displayed.

In local operation, the TEC control mode is set by pressing the (TEC MODE) SELECT switch until the desired mode is indicated by corresponding LED (lit = ON).

EXAMPLES

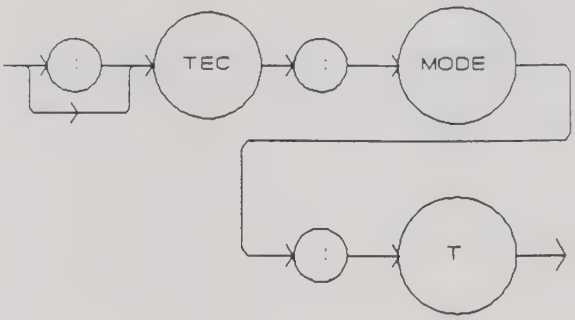
"TEC:MODE:R" -action: sets the TEC controller for constant thermistor resistance/linear sensor reference operating mode.

"Tec:Mode:R" -action: sets the TEC controller for constant thermistor resistance/linear sensor reference operating mode.

TEC:MODE:T

The TEC:MODE:T command selects TEC constant temperature mode.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS None.

POINTS OF INTEREST

Since TEC load temperature is derived from sensor resistance/reference, constant R and T modes are related. In T mode the set point is converted to resistance or reference using the appropriate constants and conversion model.

Changing modes causes the output to be forced off, and the new mode's set point value will be displayed.

In local operation, the TEC control mode is set by pressing the (TEC MODE) SELECT switch until the desired mode is indicated by corresponding LED (lit = ON).

EXAMPLES

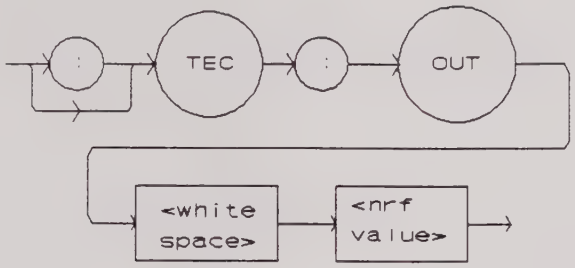
"TEC:MODE:T" -action: sets the TEC controller for constant load temperature operating mode.

":tec:mode:T" -action: sets the TEC controller for constant load temperature operating mode.

TEC:OUTput

The TEC:OUTput command turns the TEC output on or off.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS — An <nrf value>; 1 = on, 0 = off.

POINTS OF INTEREST

After the output is turned on, it may be useful to wait until the output is stable (within tolerance) before performing further operations, but it is not necessary.

In local operation, the TEC output is toggled off and on by pressing the ON switch in the TEC MODE area of the front panel.

EXAMPLES

"TEC:OUTPUT 1" -action: turns the TEC output on.

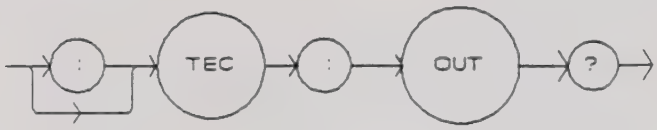
"Tec:Out 0" -action: turns the TEC output off.

"Tec:Out OFF" -action: turns the TEC output off.

TEC:OUTput?

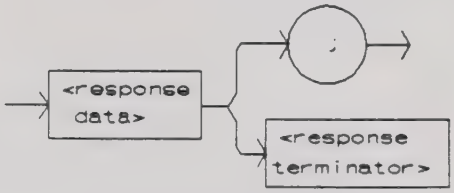
The TEC:OUTput? query returns the status of the TEC output switch.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

None. The response will be in the form:



-where the response is an <nrf value>.

POINTS OF INTEREST

Although the status of the switch is on, the output may not have reached the set point value.

In local operation, the status of the TEC output is determined by visually inspecting the indicator LED of the ON switch in the TEC MODE area of the front panel (lit = ON).

EXAMPLES

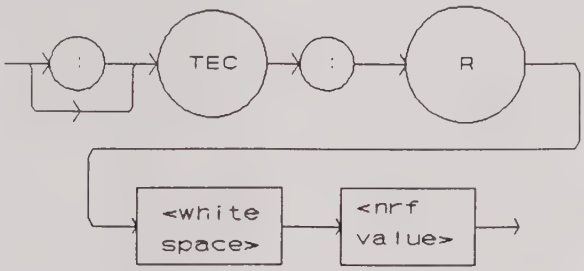
"Tec:Out?" -response: 0, means the TEC output switch is off, TEC output is off.

"TEC:OUT?" -response: 1, means the TEC output switch is on, TEC output is on.

TEC:R

The TEC:R command sets the TEC's constant thermistor resistance or linear sensor reference set point.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

An <nrf value> which represents the thermistor resistance set point value, in Kohms; the AD590 current set point, in uA; or the LM335 voltage set point, in mV, depending on the selected sensor type.

POINTS OF INTEREST

The R set point is used to control the TEC output in R mode only. Using the R mode, the user may also monitor the temperature of the TEC load via a remote algorithm of his/her own design.

In local operation, the R set point is entered by selecting (ADJUST) TEC and R modes, pressing the (TEC DISPLAY) SET switch, adjusting the ADJUST knob (within 3 seconds), and then releasing the SET switch when the desired value is shown on the TEC display.

EXAMPLES

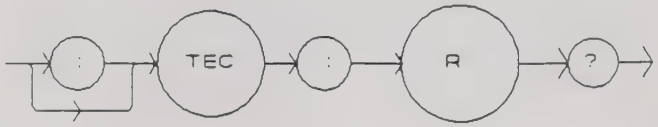
"TEC:R 20.5" -action: sets the set point thermistor resistance to 20.5 Kohms, or sets the AD590 current to 20.5 uA, or sets the LM335 voltage to 20.5 mV.

"TEC:Mode:R; TEC:R 10" -action: sets the set point thermistor resistance to 10.0 Kohms, or the AD590 current to 10.0 uA, or the LM335 voltage to 10.0 mV. The TEC output sensor is controlled to that value, if the output is on.

TEC:R?

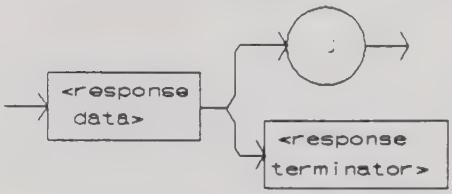
The TEC:R? query returns the value of the TEC thermistor resistance, or AD590 current, or LM335 voltage measurement.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

None. The response will be in the form:



-where the <nrf> response value is the measured TEC thermistor resistance, in Kohms, or AD590 current in uA, or the measured LM335 voltage in mV.

POINTS OF INTEREST

TEC load temperature is derived from the thermistor resistance or linear sensor reference measurement.

In local operation, the R measured value is determined by pressing the R switch in the TEC DISPLAY area of the front panel, and visually reading the value on the TEC display.

EXAMPLES

"TEC:R?" -response: 10.543, means the measured TEC thermistor resistance is 10.543 Kohms, or the measured AD590 current is 10.543 uA, or the measured LM335 voltage is 10.543 mV, depending on the SENSOR SELECT switch position.

"Tec:R?" -response: 0.728, means the measured TEC thermistor resistance is 728 ohms, or the measured AD590 current is 0.728 uA, or the measured LM335 voltage is 0.728 mV, depending on the SENSOR SELECT switch position.

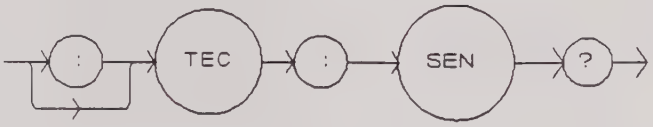
□ Front Panel

■ Remote

TEC:SENsor?

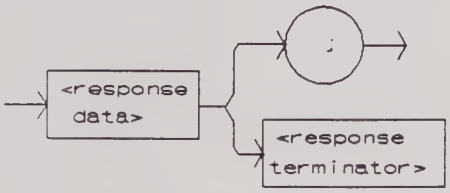
The TEC:SENsor? query is used to read back the SENSOR SELECT switch position value. This value is a coded representation of the sensor type/thermistor sensor current.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

None. The response will be in the form:



-where the response of 1 = thermistor, at 100 uA; 2 = thermistor, at 10 uA; 3 = LM335 sensor; 4 = AD590 sensor.

POINTS OF INTEREST

The sensor code is displayed on the TEC display, and bit 8 of the TEC event register is set, whenever the back panel SENSOR SELECT switch position is changed.

The sensor selection must be made locally at the back panel SENSOR SELECT switch.

In local operation, the setting of the SENSOR SELECT switch may be read by visually inspecting the back panel SENSOR SELECT switch.

If the response is 0, the sensor type is undetermined and a hardware error must exist.

EXAMPLES

"TEC:Sensor?" -response: 1, means the SENSOR SELECT switch is in the 100 uA thermistor position.

"Tec:SEN?" -response: 3, means the LM335 sensor is selected by the back panel SENSOR SELECT switch.

TEC:SET:

The TEC:SET: command path is used to get to the 3742's TEC set point queries.

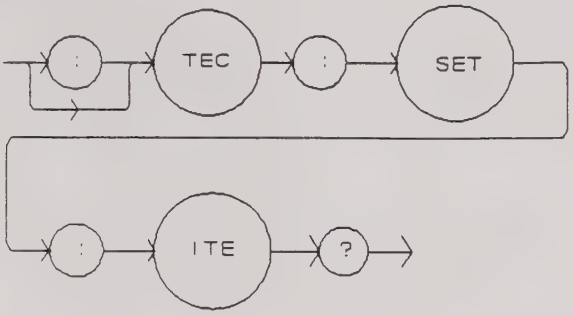
The following commands may be reached directly from the TEC:SET: command path.

TEC:SET:ITE?
TEC:SET:R?
TEC:SET:T?

TEC:SET:ITE?

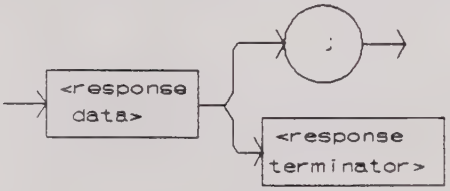
The TEC:SET:ITE? query returns the TEC constant TE current set point value.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

None. The response will be in the form:



-where the response <nrf value> represents the ITE set point, in amps.

POINTS OF INTEREST

The TEC output is controlled to this set point value only when constant ITE mode is in effect.

In local operation, the ITE set point value is read by pressing the (TEC DISPLAY) SET switch while in ITE mode, and visually reading the TEC display.

EXAMPLES

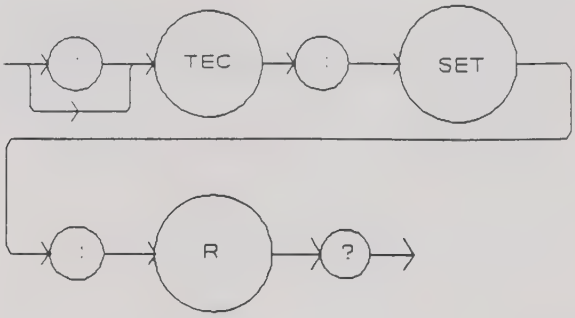
"TEC:SET:ITE?" -response: 3.0, means the ITE set point is 3.000 amps.

"Tec:Set:Ite?" -response: 4.0, means the ITE set point is 4.000 amps.

TEC:SET:R?

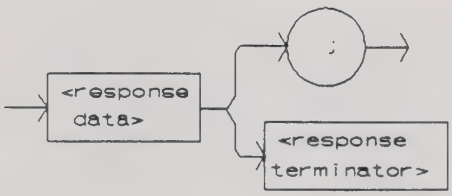
The TEC:SET:R? query returns the TEC load's constant thermistor resistance or linear sensor reference set point value.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

None. The response will be in the form:



-where the response <nrf value> represents the set point thermistor resistance value, in Kohms; or the AD590 set point current, in uA; or the LM335 set point voltage, in mV.

POINTS OF INTEREST

The TEC output is controlled to this set point value only when constant R mode is in effect.

In local operation, the R set point value is read by pressing the (TEC DISPLAY) SET switch while in R mode, and visually reading the TEC display.

EXAMPLES

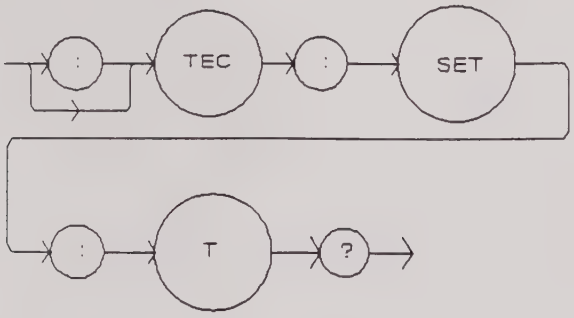
"TEC:SET:R?" -response: 3.4, means the R set point is 3.400 Kohms, or 3.40 uA, or 3.4 mV, depending on the SENSOR SELECT switch position.

"Tec:Set:R?" -response: 4.0, means the R set point is 4.000 Kohms, or 4.00 uA, or 4.0 mV, depending on the SENSOR SELECT switch position.

TEC:SET:T?

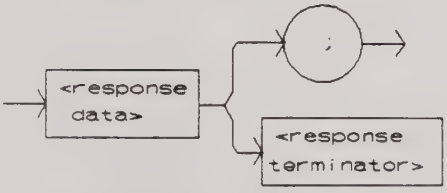
The TEC:SET:T? query returns the TEC constant temperature set point value, in °C.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

None. The response will be in the form:



-where the response <nrf value> represents the set point temperature, in °C.

POINTS OF INTEREST

The TEC output is controlled to this set point value only when constant T mode is in effect.

In local operation, the T set point value is read by pressing the (TEC DISPLAY) SET switch while in T mode, and visually reading the TEC display.

EXAMPLES

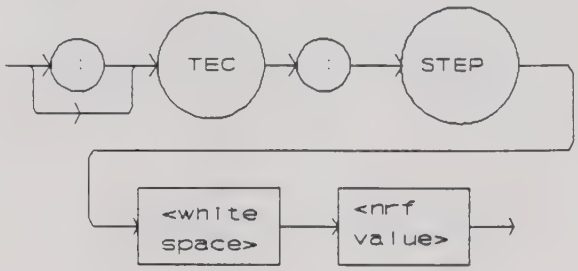
"TEC:SET:T?" -response: 33.4, means the constant T set point is 33.4°C.

"Tec:Set:t?" -response: -4.0, means the constant T set point is -4.0°C.

TEC:STEP

The TEC:STEP command is used to increment or decrement the selected TEC control mode set point by the given amount, when used with the TEC:INC or TEC:DEC command.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS — An integer value of the step amount, in the range 1 - 9999.

POINTS OF INTEREST — The step of 1 corresponds to the smallest incremental change of the mode. For example, a step of 1 means 0.1°C, 1 ohm, 0.01 uA (AD590), 0.1 mV (LM335), or 1 mA (ITE mode).

EXAMPLES — "TEC:Mode:t; TEC:t 20; TEC:Step 10; TEC:Inc; TEC:Set:t?" -sets the step to 1°C, so the TEC:Set:t? query will return a value of 21 mA.

"Tec:Step 100" -sets the step size to 100; could mean 10.0°C, 100 ohms, 1 uA (AD590), 10 mV (LM335), or 100 mA (ITE mode).

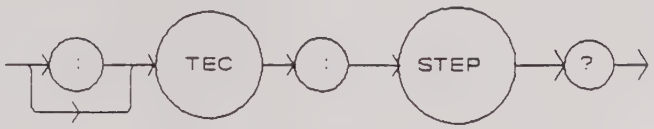
□ Front Panel

■ Remote

TEC:STEP?

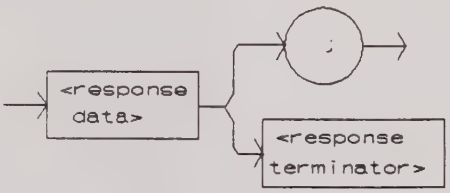
The TEC:STEP? query is used to read back the TEC STEP value. This value is used to increment or decrement the selected TEC control mode set point by the given amount, when used with the TEC:INC or TEC:DEC command.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

None. The response will be in the form:



-where the response is an <nrf value>.

POINTS OF INTEREST

The step of 1 corresponds to the smallest incremental change of the mode. For example, a step of 1 means 0.1 °C, 0.001 Kohm, 0.01 uA (AD590), 0.1 mV (LM335), or 1 mA.

EXAMPLES

"TEC:Mode:T; TEC:Step?" -response: 2, means the step size is 0.2°C. This value is in tenths of a degree C, since Const T mode is in effect.

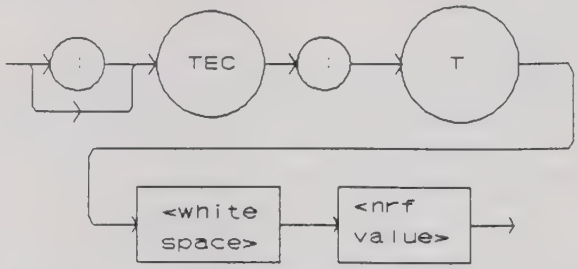
"Tec:MODE:R; TEC:STEP?" -response: 40, means the step size is 40 ohms, assuming the SENSOR SELECT switch is in the 100 or 10 uA position. This value is in ohms, since Const R mode is in effect and a thermistor sensor is selected.

"Tec:MODE:ITE; Tec:STEP?" -response: 20, means the step size is 20 mA. This value is in mA, since Const ITE mode is in effect.

TEC:T

The TEC:T command sets the TEC's constant temperature setpoint.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

An <nrf value> which represents the TEC temperature, in °C.

POINTS OF INTEREST

The TEC temperature will be controlled to this set point only when the TEC is operated in T mode.

In local operation, the R set point is entered by selecting (ADJUST) TEC and R modes, pressing the (TEC DISPLAY) SET switch, adjusting the ADJUST knob (within 3 seconds), and then releasing the SET switch when the desired value is shown on the TEC display.

EXAMPLES

"Tec:T 20" -action: sets the TEC temperature set point to 20.0°C.

"TEC:MODE:T; TEC:T 25.3" -action: sets the TEC temperature set point to 25.3°C. The output is controlled to this value, if the output is on.

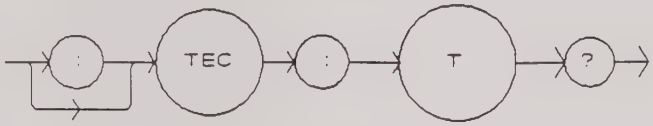
■ Front Panel

■ Remote

TEC:T?

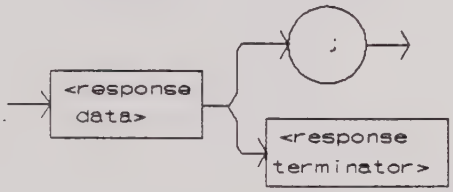
The TEC:T? query returns the value of the TEC temperature measurement.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

None. The response will be in the form:



-where the response is an <nrf value>.

POINTS OF INTEREST

The measured TEC temperature is valid for all modes of TEC operation. Temperature is continually updated.

In remote operation, the response value has 6 digits of precision.

In local operation, the T measured value is determined by pressing the T switch in the TEC DISPLAY area of the front panel, and visually reading the value on the TEC display.

EXAMPLES

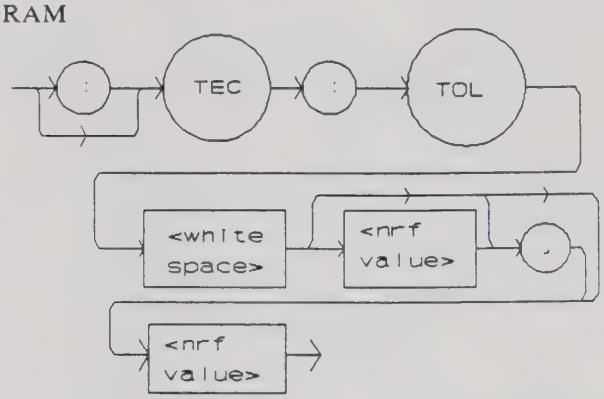
"TEC:T?" -response: 10.4231, means the measured TEC load temperature is 10.4231°C.

"Tec:Mode:R; Tec:T?" -response: -3.0778, means the measured TEC load temperature is -3.07780°C.

TEC:TOLerance

The TEC:TOLerance command allows the programmer to determine the TEC temperature tolerance, and time window for it to occur, in order that the operation complete flag be set after a "TEC:OUTput 1" command is issued or the set point is changed.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

Two <nrf values>; the first represents the temperature tolerance, in °C, with a range of 0.1°C to 10.0°C; and the second represents the time window, in seconds, with a range of 0.001 to 50.0 seconds.

This command may be used in conjunction with the common query *OPC? and common command *WAI to delay further program activities until the TEC temperature reaches its set point to the specifications of the TEC:TOLerance command.

For example, if the set point is 10°C, tolerance is 0.2°C for 5 seconds, and the TEC output is turned on, the user may issue the *WAI command to ensure this set point is reached before continuing. In this case, the 3742 will wait until its TEC load temperature is within 0.2°C of 10°C for a period of 5 seconds before the next command is executed.

POINTS OF INTEREST

The 3742 defaults to a tolerance of 0.2°C for 5 seconds, unless changed by the TEC:TOLerance command.

WARNING: If the tolerance is set too tight, the output may never reach tolerance, and the Operation-Complete flag (see *OPC, Chapter 4) may never be set.

Continued on next page.

TEC:TOLerance

Continued from previous page.

POINTS OF INTEREST

In R mode the temperature and time parameters are both in effect, as in T mode.

In ITE mode, the temperature parameter is not used. A fixed value of 10 mA is used instead of the temperature parameter, and only the time window may be adjusted.

EXAMPLES

"Tol 0.5,10" -action: the 3742's TEC controller will be in tolerance when the temperature is within 0.5°C for a period of 10.000 seconds.

"TOLer 0.1,1.05" -action: the 3742's TEC controller will be in tolerance when the temperature is within 0.1°C for a period of 1.050 seconds.

"TEC:MODE:ITE; TOLer ,10" -action: the 3742's TEC controller is set for ITE mode, and will be in tolerance when the ITE current is within 10 mA for a period of 10.000 seconds.

"Tec:Mode:R; TOLer 0.1,2.5" -action: the 3742's TEC controller will be in tolerance when the temperature is within 0.1°C for a period of 2.500 seconds.

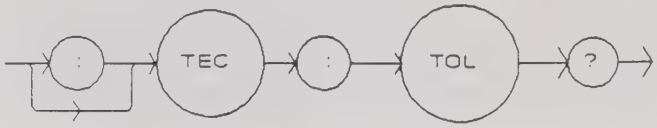
□ Front Panel

■ Remote

TEC:TOLerance?

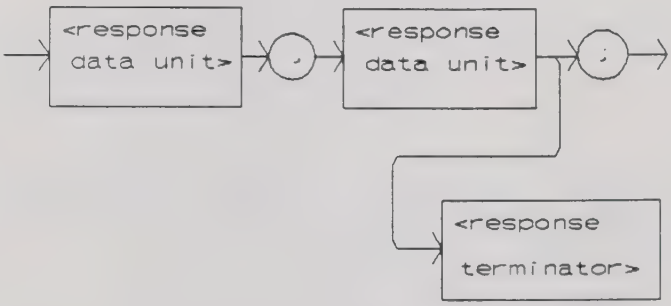
The TEC:TOLerance? query allows the programmer to determine how the TEC temperature tolerance is set.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

None. The response will be in the form:



-where the response consists of two data units, the first represents the temperature tolerance, in °C, and the second represents the time window, in seconds.

POINTS OF INTEREST

The tolerance of the 3742 temperature controller may be used to delay programming after an "TEC:OUTput 1" command is issued or the set point is changed.

The TEC tolerance specification is also used in the TEC status event and condition registers, and so entering or exiting TEC temperature tolerance may be used to generate service requests.

EXAMPLES

"Tec:Tol?" -response: "0.2,5", means the 3742 has a TEC tolerance setting of 0.2°C with a time window of 5.000 seconds.

"TEC:TOL?" -response: "1.0,20", means the 3742 has a TEC tolerance setting of 1.0°C with a time window of 20.000 seconds.

□ Front Panel

■ Remote

TERM

The TERM command allows the programmer to select the message terminator type for GPIB messages. <CR> (carriage return), <CR><NL> (new line), <CR><^END> (EOI), <CR><NL><^END>, <NL><^END>, <NL>, and <^END> are allowed.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM

PARAMETERS

An <nrf value>, where 0 = <CR><NL><^END>, 1 = <CR><NL>, 2 = <CR><^END>, 3 = <CR>, 4 = <NL><^END>, 5 = <NL>, 6 = <^END>, and 7 = No terminators are appended.

POINTS OF INTEREST

<CR><NL><^END> (0) is the default type.

EXAMPLES

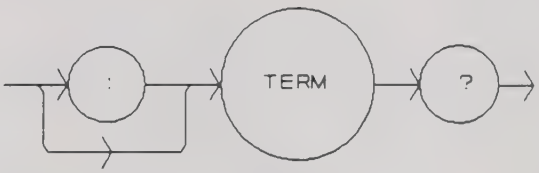
"TERM 5" -action: the <NL> (new line) terminator is selected. The 3742 will terminate a message with the <NL> character.

"Term 4" -action: the <NL> (new line) <^END> (EOI) terminator is selected. The 3742 will terminate a message with the <NL><^END> characters, in succession, and in that order.

TERM?

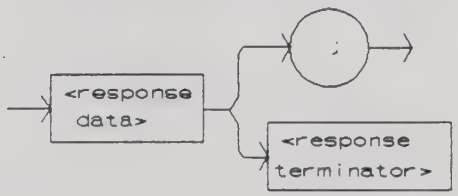
The TERM? query allows the programmer to determine which program message terminator is currently selected. <CR> (carriage return), <CR><NL> (new line), <CR><^END> (EOI), <CR><NL><^END>, <NL><^END>, <NL>, and <^END> are allowed.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

None. The response will be in the form:



where 0 = <CR><NL><^END>, 1 = <CR><NL>, 2 = <CR><^END>, 3 = <CR>, 4 = <NL><^END>, 5 = <NL>, 6 = <^END>, and 7 = No terminators are appended.

POINTS OF INTEREST

<CR><NL><^END> (0) is the default type.

Although the <CR> is recognized as <white space> by the IEEE-488.2 standard, it is used as a possible terminator in order to be compatible with our old products' command syntax.

EXAMPLES

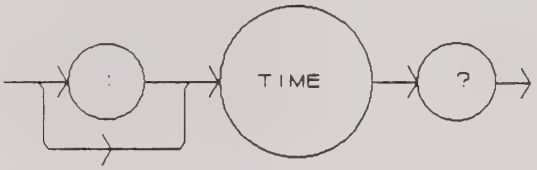
"Term?" -response: 0, means the selected program message terminator is the <CR><NL><^END> characters, in succession, in that order.

"TERM?" -response: 2, means the selected program message terminator is the <CR><^END> characters, in succession, and in that order.

TIME?

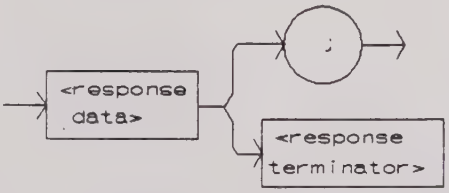
The TIME? query allows the programmer to determine how much time has passed since the 3742 was last powered up.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

None. The response will be in the form:



-where the response is character data in the form: hours:minutes:seconds.

POINTS OF INTEREST

The TIME clock is independent of the TIMER clock.

EXAMPLES

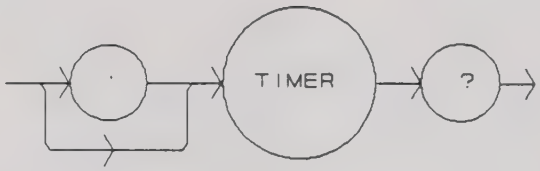
"Time?" -response: 1:02.36, means that 1 minute and 2.36 seconds have passed since the 3742 was powered up.

"TIME?" -response: 32:00:76, means that 32 minutes and 0.76 seconds have passed since the 3742 was powered up.

TIMER?

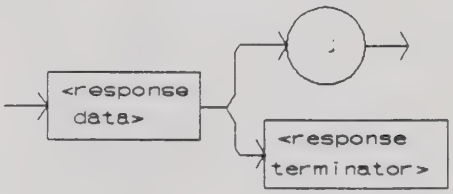
The TIMER? query allows the programmer to determine how much time has passed since the last TIMER? query was issued.

SYNTAX DIAGRAM



PARAMETERS

None. The response will be in the form:



-where the response is character data which represents hours:minutes:seconds.

POINTS OF INTEREST

Each time the TIMER? query is issued, the timer is reset to 0 and the elapsed time since the last TIMER? query is returned.

The timer counter is initially set at power-up, the same as the TIME? counter. So the first time the TIMER? is issued its response will be the same as if a TIME? query's response.

EXAMPLES

"Timer?" -response: 00:02:00.31, means the 3742 has been on for 2 minutes and 0.31 seconds since the last TIMER? query was issued.

"TIMER?" -response: 00:00:12.03, means the 3742 has been on for 12.03 seconds since the last TIMER? query was issued.

3.5 Error Messages

Error messages may appear on the TEC or LASER displays when error conditions occur in the respective functions of the 3742. For example, a current limit error in the TEC side of the 3742 will be displayed on the TEC display.

In most cases, the error message will appear for three seconds and then the display will revert to its former state. In the case of multiple error messages, the 3742 will show each message for three seconds in succession.

In remote operation, the current error list can be read by issuing the "ERR?" query. When this is done, a string will be returned containing the previously unread error messages (up to 10) which are currently in the error message queue.

Appendix D contains an explanation of the error messages which may be reported by the 3742 on the displays or via remote operation.

3.6 3742 Programming Examples

This section is intended as a simple example of programming the 3742 over the GPIB. The first short examples contain sections of a BASIC program. These examples are not complete programs, and therefore cannot be used by themselves. However, they illustrate the simplicity of programming the 3742, and show some possible uses of its features, but the initialization of variable and files has been omitted for simplicity. The last example contains a complete BASIC program which uses both the TEC and LASER controller of the 3742 to gather L/I data at varying temperatures.

The following BASIC programming example, Example Program 3.1, exercises the TEC controller of the 3742, and it demonstrates the DELAY, and TEC:STEP commands.

This example assumes that the 3742's LASER controller is set up for measuring laser light power. It also assumes the use of a subroutine for talking to the 3742 over the GPIB. This subroutine is shown in Example Program 3.3.

```
200 CMD$ = "Tec:Const 1.125,2.347,0.855" : GOSUB 1000    'Set constants for typical 10K thermistor
210 CMD$ = "Tec:Gain 10" : GOSUB 1000                    'Set control loop gain
220 CMD$ = "Tec:Step 100; Tec:Mode:T" : GOSUB 1000       'Temperature mode, with 10°C  step
230 CMD$ = "Tec:T 0; Output ON" : GOSUB 1000             'Start laser temperature at 0°C
240 FOR X=1 TO 10                                        'Step temperature from 0 to 100 °C
250   CMD$ = "Delay 20000; Las:P?; Tec:Inc" : GOSUB 1000 'Wait 20 seconds for temperature to
260   INPUT#2,P$                                         'stabilize, measure laser light power,
270                                                      'and increment laser temp. by 10°C
280 NEXT X                                               '
```

Example Program 3.1 TEC Step and Delay

The following BASIC programming example, Example Program 3.2, exercises the LASER controller of the 3742, and it demonstrates the use of the LAS:CALPD, LAS:MODE:P, and LAS:P? commands for working in constant optical power mode.

This program example assumes that a laser and a monitor photodiode detector are properly installed, and the detector responsivity is known to be 1.2 uA/mW. It also assumes the use of a subroutine for talking to the 3742 over the GPIB. This subroutine is shown in Example Program 3.3.

```
300 CMD$ = "Las:Calpd 1.2" : GOSUB 1000                  'Set the detector responsivity to 1.2 uA/mW
310 CMD$ = "Las:Output OFF; Las:Mode:P" : GOSUB 1000     'Output off; set to constant power mode
320 CMD$ = "Las:Ran 1; Las:Lim:I1 100" : GOSUB 1000      'Set output range to 1 A, limit to 100 mA
330 CMD$ = "Las:Output ON" : GOSUB 1000                  'Turn LASER output on
340 FOR X=1 TO 50                                        'Take 50 measurements
350   CMD$ = "Delay 1000; Las:P?" : GOSUB 1000           'Wait 1 second between readings
360   INPUT#2,P$                                         'Input is monitor photodiode power, in mW
370 NEXT X                                               '
```

Example Program 3.2 LASER Constant Optical Power Measurement

The following example program, Example Program 3.3, is a BASIC program for use with the LDC-3742. It may be used to gather L/I data (laser output vs. drive current) at several different stabilized temperatures.

```
10  '                    * * *  L/I vs TEMP  * * *
20  '
30  'This program measures laser light output vs. drive current over several temperatures.
40  'It is intended for use with an LDC-3742, an IBM PC/XT or compatible using an IOTech
50  'GP488 controller cand and PERSONAL488 software (IOTech, P.O.Box 21204, Cleveland,
60  'OH 44121). This program assumes that the GPIB address of the 3742 is "01".
70  '
80  'This program was written in GWBASIC (Microsoft Corp.)
90  '
100 '---------- INITIALIZE PROGRAM PARAMETERS ----------
110 '
120 'AD$ = "01"                                          'Set GPIB address for 3742
130 'OUT$ = "OUTPUT"                                     'Used in output subroutine
140 '
200 '---------- INITIALIZE THE GPIB DEVICE DRIVERS ----------
210 '
220 OPEN "\DEV\IEEEOUT" FOR OUTPUT AS #1
230 OPEN "\DEV\IEEEIN" FOR INPUT AS #2
240 IOCTL#1,"BREAK"                                      'Clear driver
250 PRINT#1,"RESET"
260 CMD$ = "*RST" : GOSUB 1000                           'Reset the 3742 to default values
270 '
300 '---------- INITIALIZE THE OUTPUT/PRINT HEADER ----------
310 '
320 CLS                                                  'Clear the screen
330 '
```

Example Program 3.3 L/I vs Temperature

```
340 PRINT " * * * *  LASER OUTPUT vs. DRIVE CURRENT at 10 DEGREE C STEPS  * * *"
350 PRINT
360 PRINT " Temperature     Drive Current     Output"
370 PRINT "      (C)              (mA)          (mW)"
380 PRINT " ========  ========  ======"
390 '
400 '------------------ INITIALIZE LDC-3742 ----------------------------------------------------
410 '
420 CMD$ = "Tec:Tol 0.5,0.5" : GOSUB 1000                    'Set the tolerance to 0.5°C  for 0.5 seconds
430 CMD$ = "Tec:Gain 100" : GOSUB 1000                       'Set control loop gain
440 CMD$ = "Tec:Step 100; Tec:Mode:T" : GOSUB 1000           'Temperature mode, with 10°C  step
450 CMD$ = "Tec:T 30; Output ON" : GOSUB 1000                'Start laser temperature at 30°C
460 CMD$ = "Las:Tol 1,0.4" : GOSUB 1000                      'Set the tolerance to 1 mA for 0.4 seconds
470 CMD$ = "Las:Ran 1; Las:Lim:I1 520" : GOSUB 1000          'Set output range to 1 A, limit to 520 mA
480 CMD$ = "Las:Step 250; Las:Output ON" : GOSUB 1000        'Turn LASER output on, and set 5 mA step
490 '
500 '------------------------ TAKE DATA ------------------------------------------------------
510 '
520 FOR X=1 TO 3                                             'Gather data over 3 temperatures
530   '
540   CMD$ = "Las:I 0; *WAI" : GOSUB 1000                    'Reset output to 0 mA; wait for temperature
550                                                          'and current to reach tolerance levels
560   FOR Y=1 TO 100                                         'Step drive current from 0 to 500 mA
570     '
580     CMD$ = "Las:Inc; *WAI" : GOSUB 1000                  'Wait until drive current is within tolerance
590     CMD$ = "Las:Ipd?" : GOSUB 1000                       'Take the monitor photodiode current measurement
600     INPUT#2,L$                                           'Input the value
610     CMD$ = "Las:I?" : GOSUB 1000                         'Take the drive current measurement
620     INPUT#2,I$                                           'Input the value
630     CMD$ = "Tec:T?" : GOSUB 1000                         'Take the temperature measurement
640     INPUT#2,T$                                           'Input the value
650     '
700     '------------------------ PRINT OUT RESULTS ---------------------------------
710     '
720     T = VAL(T$) : I = VAL(I$) : L = VAL(L$)              'Convert data types
720     IMAGE$ = "   ###.#      ###.##          ###.##"
730     PRINT USING IMAGE$;T,I,L
740     '
750   NEXT Y
760   '
770   CMD$ = "Tec:Inc" : GOSUB 1000                          'Increment the temperature
780   '
790 NEXT X
800 '
810 '------------------------------- DONE ---------------------------------
820 '
830 CMD$ = "Las:Output OFF; Tec:Output OFF"                  'Turn off outputs
840 END
850 '
1000 '---------------------------- OUTPUT SUBROUTINE ----------------------------
1010 '
1020 PRINT#1,OUT$;AD$;CMD$ : RETURN                          'Output the command; and return
```

Example Program 3.3 L/I vs Temperature (Cont.)

Chapter 4

GPIB/IEEE-488.2 REMOTE OPERATION

4.1 Introduction

When the model 1231 GPIB/IEEE-488.2 interface is installed and the instrument is connected to a host computer, the LDC-3742 can be used as a remotely controlled laser diode testing instrument. Possible applications include automatic L/I curve data gathering over a range of controlled temperatures.

In remote operating mode, the 3742 offers all of the features accessible from the front panel and some advanced features which can only be accessed via the interface bus. In remote mode you have access to commands for functions not found on the front panel, such as the STEP command which automatically increments or decrements the set point by a user-defined step value, calculation of measured temperature to 6-digit resolution, and control of the conditions which cause the TEC and LASER controller outputs to be shut off.

The model 1231 GPIB/IEEE-488.2 interface allows GPIB/IEEE-488.2 bus control of the LDC-3742. Information can also be read by the host computer and printed or stored. Other features include:

* A concise and straight-forward command set
* Full talk/listen capability
* Full serial poll capability, with SRQ
* Full local/remote capability including LOCAL LOCKOUT
* Meets ANSI/IEEE-488.2-1987 standards

This chapter is a guide to the syntax and usage of the various IEEE/488.2 common commands available for the 3742. It also includes advanced programming tips for remote use with the device-dependent commands, hardware diagrams, and other information relating to remote operation.

This chapter is divided into three parts. The first part has the information for using the GPIB with the 3742. It also has sections for each common GPIB (ANSI/IEEE-488.2) command which is supported by the 3742. The second part contains information on advanced programming techniques, and status reporting. The third part contains information on remote interface messages; these low-level messages are generally transparent to the user.

4.1.1 Preparation for Bus Control

To use the LDC-3742 remotely, you will need to install an IEEE-488 interface adapter in your host computer. These adapters and support software are available from several manufacturers and can be installed in most computers. This manual assumes that you have a basic knowledge of the GPIB/IEEE-488 interface bus and how to use it for instrument control. This chapter also assumes that you are familiar with the controls on the LDC-3742. Review Chapter 2 if you need more details on how to operate the LDC-3742.

The talk and listen addresses on the 3742 are identical. This GPIB address is read locally by pressing the GPIB LOCAL switch and reading the display. To set the GPIB address, press and hold in the (PARAMETER) SET switch while displaying the GPIB address. Turn the ADJUST knob until the desired address value is displayed, then release the SET switch. The new GPIB address will then be stored in non-volatile memory, independent of the SAVE and RECALL "bin" number. The allowable address range is 0 - 30 for primary GPIB addressing. It is not normally possible to exceed this range. However, if the GPIB address were to exceed 30, it will not hang up the bus. If the GPIB address is ever displayed as a value greater than 30, service of the 3742 would be required, since this value is normally limited by the 3742's firmware. Extended GPIB addressing is not implemented on the 3742 at this time.

4.2 Getting Started with GPIB

This section is intended as a quick guide to the GPIB syntax and commands used by the 3742. The 3742's unique (device-dependent) commands are described in Chapter 3.

4.2.1 Overview of the 3742 Syntax

Generally, a command or query is entered (spelled) as shown in Table 3.1. Upper or lower case may be used in any combination, but the command/query MUST contain all of the letters which are shown in upper case in Figure 3.2 and Table 3.1. The lower case letters shown with the commands in Section 3.4 are optional, and may be used for clarity. For example, the following commands are equal,

"TEC:DIS 1", "tec:DISPLAY 1", and "Tec:Disp 1".

The syntax of the 3742 commands follows the rules laid out in the IEEE-488.2 standard. Semicolons (:) indicate the start of a new command path, while semicolons (;) indicate a separation of commands within a command string. A leading semicolon on a command may be used to return the 3742 command parser to the command path root (see Figure 3.2).

Spaces or white space (see Section 4.6.2 for a definition of white space) may be placed anywhere in a command string (after the command header or query question mark), and must be used to separate the command (header) from the first parameter (or program data). The following examples show valid syntax for commands with the 3742:

"TEC:MODE:t; TEC:T 25; TEC:Const 1, 2, 3.5; TEC:OUT 1"
":TEC:DIS 1; tec:set:t?;
"Laser:limit:i1 40"
"LAS:display:i"

The following are examples of invalid syntax for the 3742. These command strings would produce an erroneous result, as explained:

"TEC:MODE T"	-Missing colon, MODE? expected
"TEC:MODE:R DEC"	-Missing semicolon, DEC command generates an error
"LAS:DIS ?"	-Space not allowed before question mark, DIS command expected.
"Las:I33;dis?"	-Space missing between I command and the parameter value, 33.

4.2.2 Using Commands with Parameters

Some commands expect a parameter. For example, if the temperature set point is to be entered, the command could be "TEC:T 30". This would set the 3742's set point temperature to 30°C. If a single parameter is expected, it should follow the command with at least one space between the command and the parameter.

The nominal value for on/off parameters is 1 = on, 0 = off. For example, the command:

"TEC:Display:Set 1" -turns the set point display on, and

"TEC:Display:Set 0" -turns the set point display off.

The words "on" and "off" may be substituted in the above example:

"TEC:Display:Set On" -turns the set point display on, and

"TEC:Display:Set OFF" -turns the set point display off.

For more information on parameter name substitutions, see Section 3.2.1.

If multiple parameters are expected, they should be separated with commas. For example, to set the Steinhart-Hart constants on the 3742 (C1, C2, and C3) the following command could be sent:

"TEC:CONST 1.111, 2.004, 0.456".

If not all of the parameters need to be changed, i.e. C2 only, the other parameters may be omitted as in:

"CONST ,2.004, "

A query has no space between the mnemonic and the question mark, as in:

"LAS:I?"

The 3742 uses a default terminator of carriage return (CR) - new line (line feed) - end of input (EOI). In almost all cases, these terminators are automatically inserted by the host (user's) computer or GPIB driver. The terminator can be user-selected by issuing the "TERM" command. For more information, see Section 4.6.5 or the IEEE-488.2 standard definition.

4.3 Common Commands and Queries

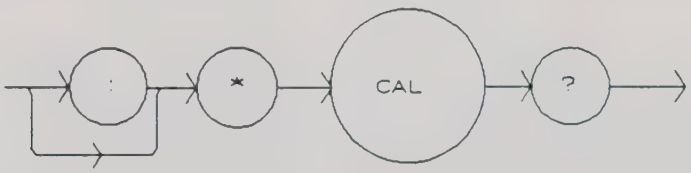
This section contains a list of the common commands and queries which are supported by the 3742. The common commands and queries are distinguished by the * which begins each mnemonic. The common commands and queries are listed in alphabetical order, and a brief description of their functions is given. For more information on these commands, refer to an ANSI/IEEE 488.2-1987 standards reference.

4.3.1 *CAL?

This is the calibration query. When it is sent, the 3742 performs the TEC and LASER controllers' A to D calibration procedure. After this query is sent, the 3742 responds with a message indicating that calibration has been completed successfully or unsuccessfully. A response of 0 means no errors, any other number means an error in calibration was detected.

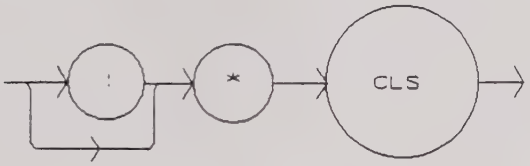
An auto-calibration is performed each time the 3742 accumulates 1 minute of inactive time since the last auto-calibration.

The syntax for the *CAL? query is:



4.3.2 *CLS

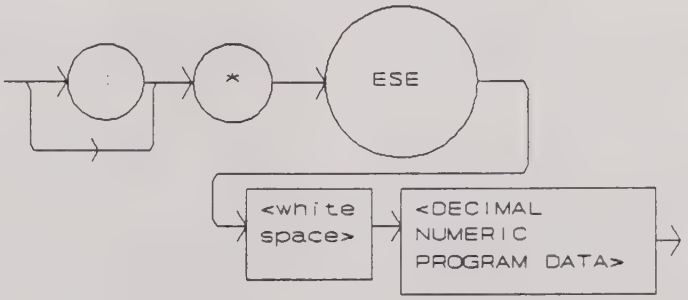
This is the Clear Status command. It is used to clear the status event registers. It may be used, for example, to clear the TEC Event Status Register, the LASER Event Status Register, the Standard Event Status Register, and the Error Queue before enabling SRQ generation from instrument events. The syntax for the *CLS command is:



4.3.3 *ESE

This is the Standard Event Status Enable command. This command enables the Standard Event Status Register to update bit 5 of the status byte. The Structure of the Standard Event Status Enable Register and Standard Event Status Register are shown in Figure 4.1. The contents of these two registers is logically ANDed then the bits are ORed to get the Event Summary Bit message.

The syntax for the *ESE command is:



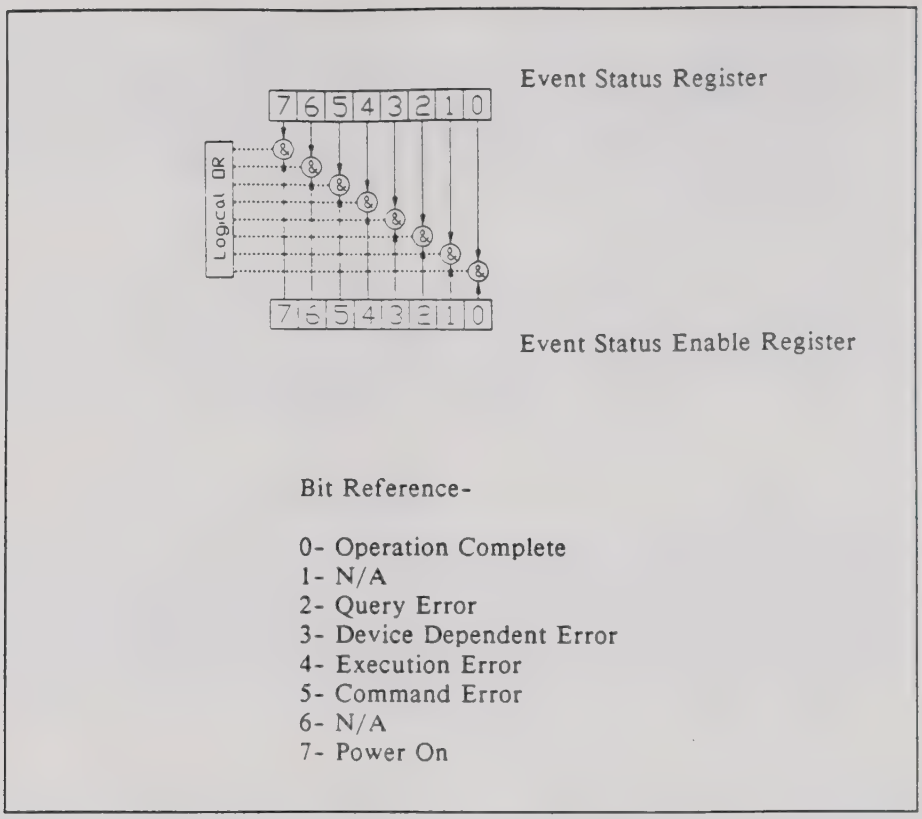


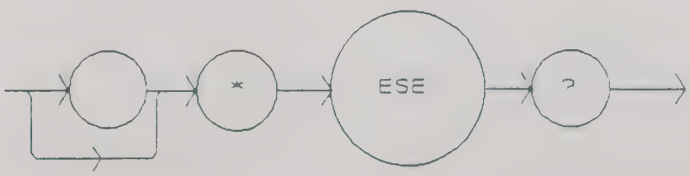
Figure 4.1 Standard Event Status Register/Standard Event Status Enable Register

Setting bit 0 allows the user to poll or generate SRQ from any overlapped commands after any previous operations are completed. This may be useful for ensuring that an operation, such as TEC output on and within tolerance, is complete before a measurement is made. Although this could be performed without using service requests, an interrupt-driven program makes more efficient use of the GPIB than polling or waiting (*WAI) routines. (See also Section 4.7.2).

4.3.4 *ESE?

This query will cause the 3742 to return the value of the Standard Event Enable Register. This allows the user to determine which status bits can set the summary bit (bit 5) in the status byte register. The response will be the sum of all of the enabled bits, as represented in Figure 4.1.

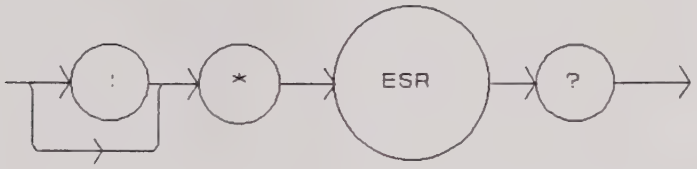
The syntax for the *ESE? query is:



4.3.5 *ESR?

This query will cause the 3742 to return the value of the Standard Event register. This allows the user to determine which type of error has occured, for example. The value of the response will be the sum of the bits as represented in Figure 4.1.

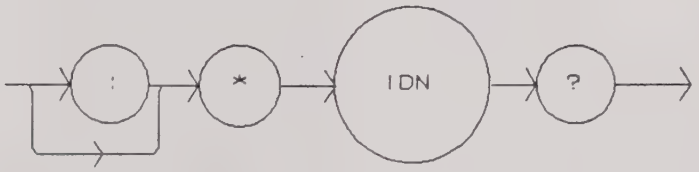
The syntax for the *ESR? query is:



4.3.6 *IDN?

This query will cause the 3742 to return the following identification string: ILX,LDC-3742,(7-digit serial number),(2-digit software version number). This identifies the specific device for the user. The manufacturer, model, serial number, and version number are listed in order.

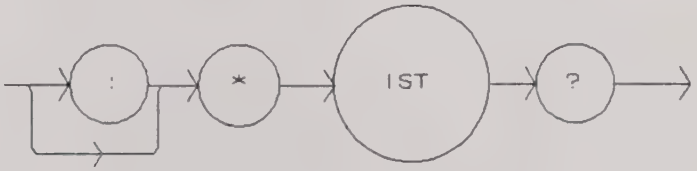
The syntax for the *IDN? query is:



4.3.7 *IST?

The Individual Status query allows the user to read the current state of the IEEE-488.1 'ist' local message in the 3742. The response is a 1 or 0. A '1' indicates that the message is true, and a '0' indicates that the message is false.

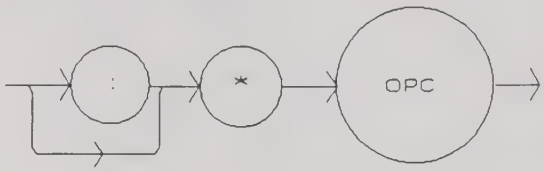
The syntax for the *IST? query is:



4.3.8 *OPC

The *OPC command causes the 3742 to generate the operation complete message in the Standard Event Status Register when all pending overlapped commands have been completed.

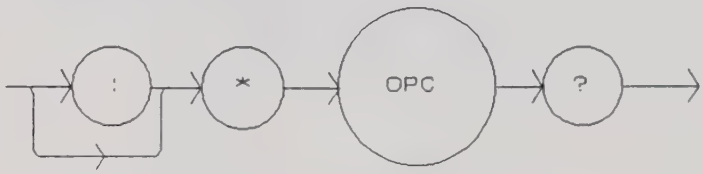
The syntax for the *OPC command is:



4.3.9 *OPC?

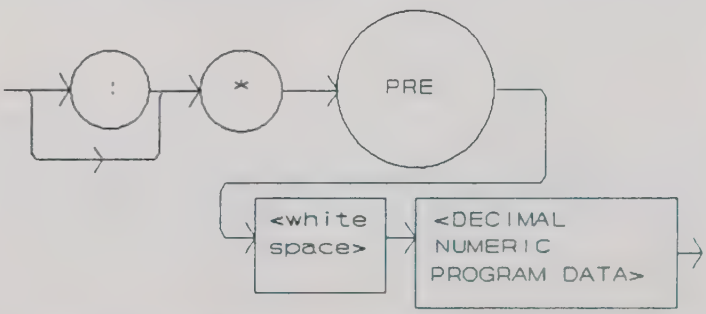
This query places an ASCII character 1 into the 3742's Output Queue when all pending operations have been finished. (See also Section 4.7.2)

The syntax for the *OPC? query is:



4.3.10 *PRE

This is the Parallel Poll Register Enable command. It sets the parallel poll register enable bits for the format required by the 3742 in order that it may participate in parallel polling from the controller. The syntax of this command is:



where- the value of the data must round off to an integer value between 0 and 65535

the value of the data corresponds to the sum of all of the enabled bits desired for parallel polling (see Figure 4.2).

The Parallel Poll Enable Register is ANDed with the Status Byte Register. This result is ORed to form the ist (individual status) local message, as seen in Figure 4.2.

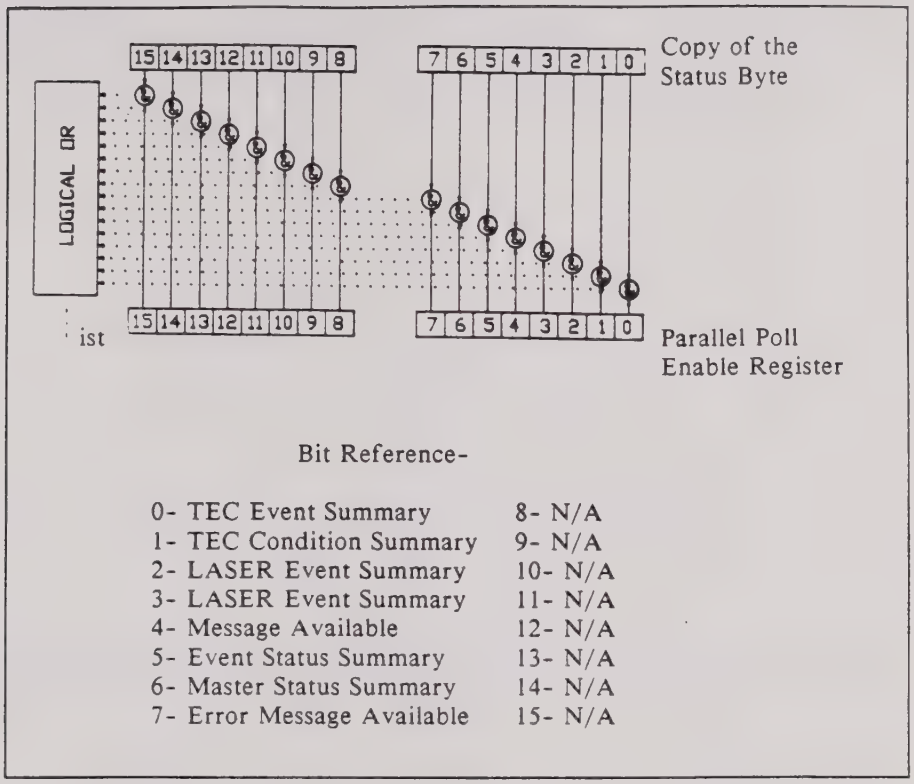
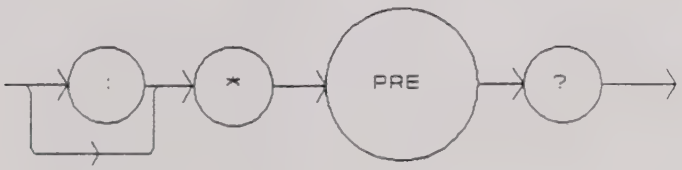


Figure 4.2 Parallel Poll Response Handling Data Structure

4.3.11 *PRE?

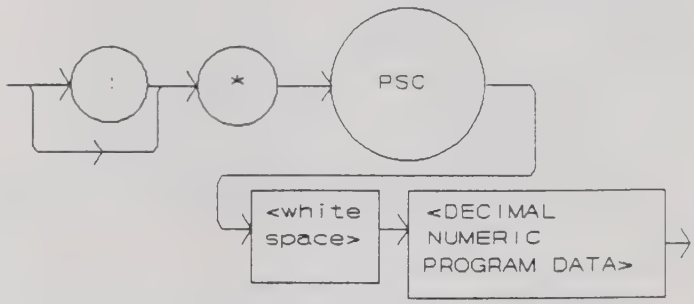
This query allows the programmer to determine the contents of the Parallel Poll Enable Register. The response will be the sum of the register bits, as represented in Figure 4.2.

The syntax for the *PRE? query is:



4.3.12 *PSC

The Power-on Status Clear command controls the automatic power-on clearing of the Service Request Enable Register, the Standard Event Status Enable Register, the TEC Event Status Enable Register, the LASER Event Status Enable Register, the TEC Condition Status Enable Register, the LASER Condition Status Enable Register, and the Parallel Poll Enable Register. The syntax for this command is:



where- a value which rounds to an integer value of 0 means the power-on-status-clear flag of the 3742 is set FALSE, therefore disallowing SRQ (interrupts) to be asserted after power-on.

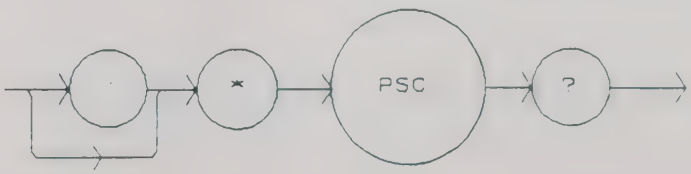
a value which rounds to any non-zero integer value between -32767 and +32767 means the power-on-status-clear flag of the 3742 is set TRUE, therefore allowing SRQ (interrupts) to be asserted after power-on.

When the "*PSC 1" command is sent, the 3742 will clear the above mentioned enable registers (set them all to 0) at power-up. This may be done to avoid any undesirable service requests after a power on/off cycle of the 3742.

The factory default value for this bit is 0, Power-on Status Clear is disabled. Therefore, the values of the enable registers are restored from their condition at the last power-down when a power-up occurs.

4.3.13 *PSC?

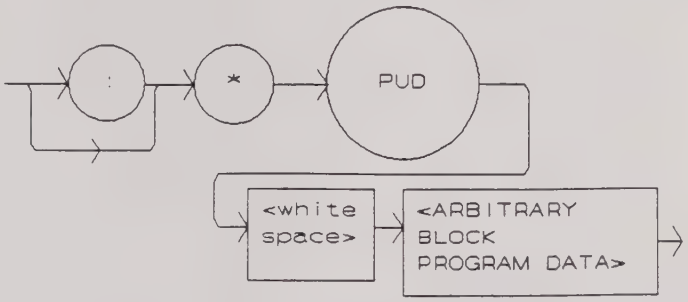
The Power-on Status Clear Query allows the programmer to query the 3742's power-on-status-clear flag. A response of 0 means that the Standard Event Status Enable Register, Service Request Enable Register, the TEC Event Status Enable Register, the LASER Event Status Enable Register, the TEC Condition Status Enable Register, the LASER Condition Status Enable Register, and the Parallel Poll Enable Register will retain their values when power is restored to the 3742. A returned value of 1 indicates that the registers listed above will be cleared when power is restored to the 3742. The syntax for this query is:



4.3.14 *PUD

The Protected User Data command stores data unique to the 3742, such as calibration date, serial numbers, etc. This data is protected by restricted entry ("SECURE <nrf>" command) and is usually only entered at the time of service or calibration.

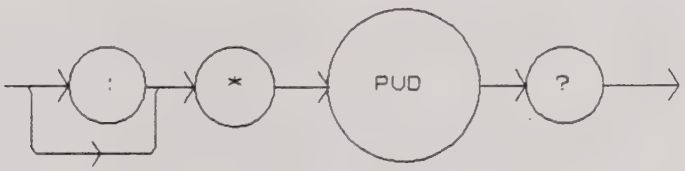
This data is a fixed size of 18 bytes. The syntax of the *PUD command is:



where- the user's input (unique data) is exactly 18 bytes.

4.3.15 *PUD?

The Protected User Device query allows the user to retrieve the contents of the *PUD storage area. The response is the contents of the unique data which was last entered. The syntax of the *PUD? query is:



The initial (factory set) response value of the *PUD? query is:

#218nnnnnnnvvMMDDYYABC

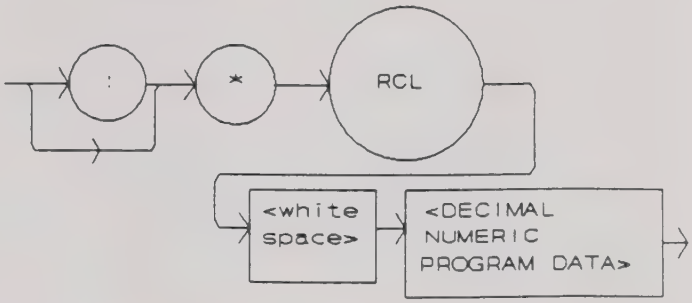
-where the response is <ARBITRARY BLOCK RESPONSE DATA>: nnnnnnn represents the 7-digit serial number, vv represents the software version number, MMDDYY represents the date of calibration (month, day, year), and ABC represents the initials of the calibrating technician.

4.3.16 *RCL

The *RCL (Recall) command restores the 3742 to the setup state which is in its local memory (Bin 0 - 10). The following criteria are restored when the *RCL command is given:

1. The 3742 is in the parameter state which was last stored in that bin.
2. The outputs (LASER and TEC) are both off.

The syntax for the *RCL command is:



where- the value must round-off to an integer between 0 and 10.

a value of 0 means the recalled state shall be the same as that of a *RST command (see Table 4.1).

Up to 11 different stored recall states can be used. Ten of these recall states (1 - 10) are saved by using the *SAV command.

4.3.17 *RST

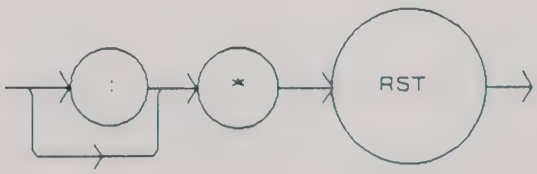
The *RST (Reset) command performs a device reset. This has the same effect as *RCL 0 (see Table 4.1), but with the 3742's OCIS and OQIS idle states set.

The Operation Complete Command Idle State (OCIS) is the state which the 3742 is in when it is no longer waiting for any operation to complete, after an *OPC command has been executed.

The Operation Complete Query Idle State (OQIS) is the state which the 3742 is in when it is no longer waiting for any operation to complete, after an *OPC? query has been executed.

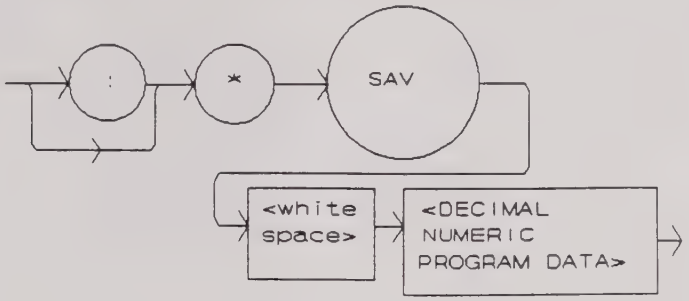
These idle states allow the 3742 to complete its reset process (and have no operations pending) before continuing with any other commands after the *RST is executed.

The syntax for the *RST command is:



4.3.18 *SAV

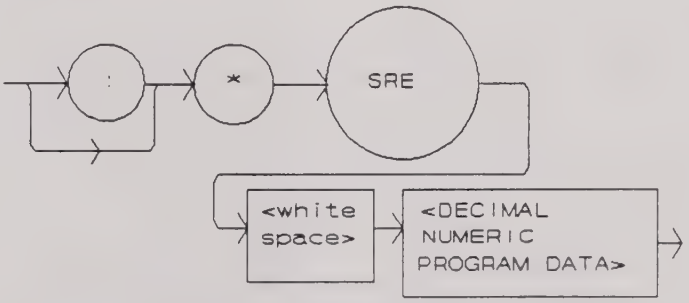
The Save command stores the current state of the 3742 in non-volatile local memory. A particular state is then recalled by using the *RCL recall command (see Section 4.3.16). There are 10 unique states which can be stored. The syntax of the *SAV command is:



where- the value must round off to an integer between 1 and 10
the rounded integer value corresponds to a unique saved state which can be recalled by using the same value with the *RCL command

4.3.19 *SRE

The Service Request Enable command sets the Service Request Enable Register bits to allow the 3742 to generate the user-selectable service requests. The syntax of the *SRE command is:



where- the value of the numeric data rounds off to an integer between 0 and 255.

the value of the numeric data corresponds to the bits enabled (see Figure 4.3)

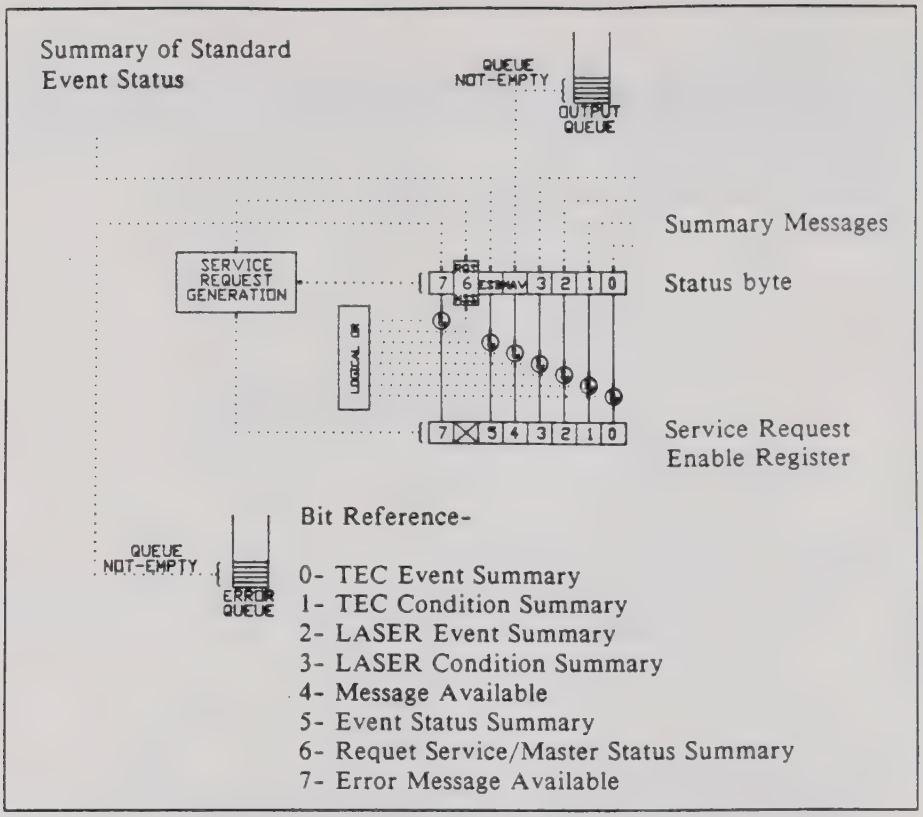
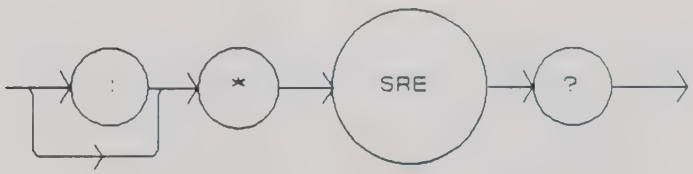


Figure 4.3 Service Request Enable Register

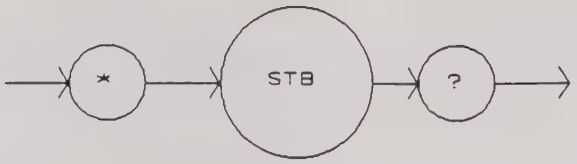
4.3.20 *SRE?

The Service Request Enable query allows the user to determine the current contents of the Service Request Enable Register. When this query is made, the response is the binary integer value of the contents of the register (see Figure 4.3). The syntax of the *SRE? query is:



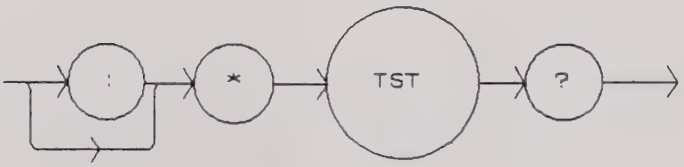
4.3.21 *STB?

The Read Status Back query allows the programmer to read the status byte and Master Summary Status bit. The response to this query is an integer value of the contents of the Status Byte Register, where bit 6 represents the MSS (Master Summary Status) bit and not the RQS message (see Figure 4.3). The syntax of the *STB? query is:



4.3.22 *TST?

The Self-Test query causes an internal self-test and returns a response when the self-test is complete. The syntax of the TST? query is:

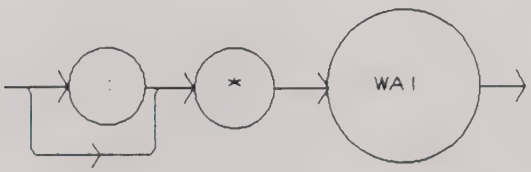


The response is <DECIMAL NUMERIC RESPONSE DATA>, where the value of the response is 0 if the self-test completes with no errors. If the response is a value other than 0, the self-test was not completed or it was completed with errors detected.

4.3.23 *WAI

The Wait-to-Continue command prevents the 3742 from executing any further commands until the No-Operation-Pending flag is true. This allows the programmer to make the 3742 wait for the completion of an operation before continuing. For example, after a change in temperature is made the *WAI command may be used before a measurement is taken. This would ensure that the correct temperature had been reached.

The syntax for the *WAI command is:



4.4 Advanced Programming

Once you have become familiar with the command syntax and structure, you may take advantage of some programming shortcuts which are available. Due to the "tree-walking" capabilities of the 3742 software, the user may elect to write command strings without constantly repeating the entire command path for each command.

4.4.1 Path Specification

The first command in the string must have its entire path entered. But once a path level is reached, other commands which are at the same level (or higher level) may then be entered without repeating the path. To accomplish this, the semicolon (;) must be used to separate the commands in the string, as usual. However, the command following the semicolon need not specify its full path, if the same path which was previously written out could be used for the new command.

For example, the following legal command string could be used to (1) set the 3742 TEC display to the measured temperature and (2) set the TEC display for the (temperature) set point value:

"TEC:DIS:T; SET"

The path "TEC:DIS:" is "remembered" by the 3742 software in this case. If the "SET" command were not found at this level, the software would walk back to the "TEC:" level and search for a "TEC:SET" command. If it is not found there, it will search at the next higher level, and so on until it finds the command or not. If the command is not found, an error message will be generated.

The following is an example of command "tree-walking", where (1) the LASER display is set for the current set point, and (2) the LASER output is turned on:

"Laser:display:set; out on"

The command "out" is first searched at the "LAS:DIS:" level. Since the command "LAS:DIS:OUT" does not exist, the next higher level "LAS:" is searched. There the command "LAS:OUT" is found, and the parameter "on" is legal, so there is no error.

Care must be taken to avoid errors which are caused by trying to implement commands from the wrong path or level. For example, the following command string was intended to (1) read back the set point resistance and (2) read back the measured resistance:

"TEC:SET:R?; R?"

Instead, the output would return the set point resistance twice. When the second "R?" is found, the software will first search for that command at its current level. Since it finds it there it will be executed. If this command did not exist at this level, the software would search down to the "TEC:" level and find and execute the intended command, "TEC:R?".

In order to ensure the proper command is executed for the example above, the following command string should have been issued:

"TEC:SET:R?; TEC:R?"

If you are not sure of the path level of a command, refer to the 3742 Command Path Structure diagram, Figure 3.2. For this discussion, the root level is the highest level, and moving down the diagram (Figure 3.2) decreases the level. Once the software has "walked" to a lower path level, it remains at that level when it receives the next command. For example, to (1) set the LASER display to show the set point, (2) decrement the set point, and (3) set the TEC display to show the measured temperature, the following command string could be used:

"LAS:DIS:SET; DEC; TEC:DIS:T"

When the "DEC" command is reached, the software is at the "LAS:DIS:" level. Since there is no "DEC" command there, it walks back up to the "LAS" level, and there it finds the "LAS:DEC" command.

The reason that the full path (including "TEC:") must be specified for the last part (TEC:DIS:T) is that otherwise it would look for the DIS:T command in the LAS:DIS: path, not find it, and generate error E-123.

After the second semicolon is reached (DEC;) the software will first look for the next word (TEC) at the current path. Since it is not found it will walk back up the tree until it finds it at the root level. Once the search walks up to the root level, it will not walk down any other paths, unless the path is specified.

The only exception to the rule described above is when common commands are used. In that case, the software remembers which level the user was at before the common command was found, and it returns to that same level after finding and executing the common command. Therefore the following command string is legal:

"TEC:DIS:T; *WAI; DEC"

Here, (1) the display is set to show the measured temperature (2) the software waits for the previous command to be executed, and (3) the set point is decremented one step.

4.4.2 Timing Considerations

Although the shortcuts mentioned in Section 4.4.1 reduce the command length, they may not necessarily optimize the speed of program execution. The following tip may be useful if speed of execution of a command is critical. If a command follows a semicolon (;) in a command string, and it is not at the root level, using the colon (:) will aid the software in locating the command, and time will be saved.

For example, the following command string will execute slightly faster (as shown) than it would if the first colon (:) after the second semicolon (;) was not included. This would save the time of two binary searches, one at the LAS:DEC level and one at the LAS: level.

"LAS:DIS:SET; DEC; :TEC:DIS:T"

In other cases, the hardware may not be able to react as quickly as the commands are executed. For example, if the set point is greatly incremented (i.e. by 10 °C) and a measurement is taken before that new set-point temperature has been reached, a decision based on the accuracy of the measured value may not produce the desired reaction. In other words, the test could be invalid due to a premature measurement. For cases like this, the *WAI command is useful. The *WAI command will suspend the execution of the next command until the previous command has been completed.

4.5 Error Messages

Error messages may appear on the TEC or LASER displays when error conditions occur which force the output off or reflect hardware errors in the respective functions of the 3742. For example, a module open error in the TEC side of the 3742 will be displayed on the TEC display.

In most cases, the error message will appear for three seconds and then the display will revert to its former state. In the case of multiple error messages, the 3742 will show each message for three seconds in succession.

In remote operation, the current error list can be read by issuing the "ERR?" query. When this is done, a string will be returned containing (up to 10 of) the error messages which are currently in the error message queue.

Appendix D contains an explanation of the error messages which may be reported remotely by the 3742.

4.6 ANSI/IEEE-488.2 Definitions

The following sections contain the relevent definitions for syntax diagrams and syntax elements for the 3742 commands, as defined by the IEEE-488.2 standard. A complete listing of that standard is not practical here, but these definitions are applicable to the remote operation of the 3742.

4.6.1 Syntax Diagrams

The syntax diagrams in Section 3.4 show the most complete form of command construction, but they don't show every possible construction. Some of the other possibilities which are not shown in the syntax diagrams of Section 3.4 are discussed in Section 4.4, Advanced Programming. These syntax diagrams conform to the ANSI/IEEE-488.2-1987 standard, and the terminology presented here reflects that standard.

The oval (or round) shape contains a terminal syntactic element. These represent a basic function, such as a single ASCII character, which cannot be divided.

Rectangles contain non-terminal syntactic elements. These represent elements which are expandable to a diagram of terminal syntactic elements. However, they are presented as a unit for clarity or emphasis.

Lines and arrows indicate correct paths through the syntax diagram. A reverse line around an element indicates that the element may be repeated indefinitely. A forward arrow around an element indicates that the element may be omitted.

4.6.2 White Space

White space is defined by the syntactic diagram shown in Figure 4.4, where <white space character> is defined as a single ASCII-encoded byte in the range 00-09, 0B-20 (0-9, 11-32 decimal). This range includes the ASCII control characters and the space, but excludes the newline character.

In most practical programming situations, the space character would be used, as white space is generally used in separating syntactic elements. White space is processed by the 3742 without interpretation.

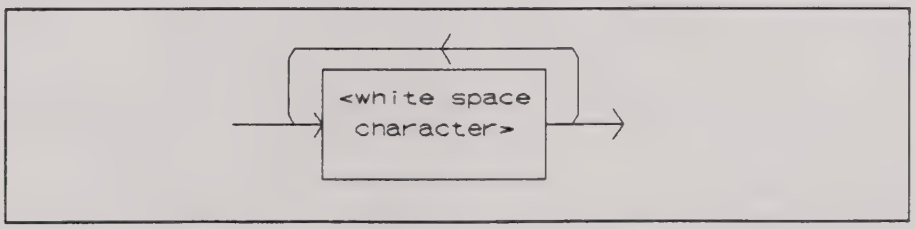


Figure 4.4 White Space Syntactic Diagram

4.6.3 Power-on Conditions

At power-on, the 3742 complies with the ANSI/IEEE Std 488.2-1987 requirements. It will initialize the setup parameters to be the same as when the power was last shut down. However, both LASER and TEC OUTPUTs will be off at power-up. The default conditions may be recalled by using the *RST command. The default conditions are outlined in Section 4.6.12.

4.6.4 <nrf value>

The symbol, <nrf value>, refers to the flexible numeric representation, as defined by the IEEE-488.2 standard. All this means is that numbers may be represented in one of three forms, integer, floating point, or engineering/scientific notation. For example the number "twenty" can be represented by an ASCII string of:

20 or +20,
20.0 or +20.0,
2.0E+1 or +2.0E+1 or 2.0e+1 or +2.0e+1

These three forms are denoted, NR1, NR2, and NR3, respectively, by the IEEE-488.2 standard. For more information on the precise syntax of these definitions, refer to the IEEE-488.2 standard.

4.6.5 <PROGRAM MESSAGE TERMINATOR>

When you send a command using the standard format, the host computer (or or GPIB driver) usually puts a <CR><LF><EOI> on the data bus following the command string. In this manner, a <PROGRAM MESSAGE TERMINATOR> is automatically sent. Some GPIB drivers allow the user to select the <PROGRAM MESSAGE TERMINATOR>.

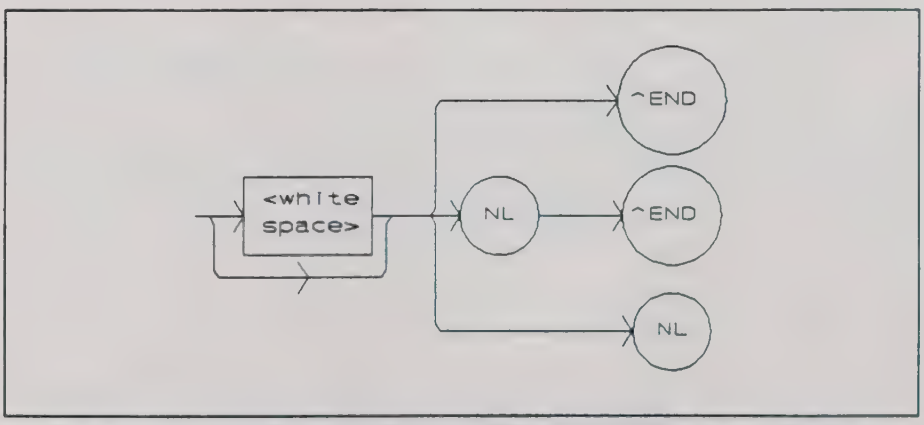


Figure 4.5 <PROGRAM MESSAGE TERMINATOR> Syntax Diagram

The 3742 uses the definition shown in Figure 4.5 for a <PROGRAM MESSAGE TERMINATOR>, where a <CR> is defined as white space. Note, LF (line feed) is equivalent to NL (newline), and ^END is equivalent to the EOI (end or identify) message.

The 3742's default value for a response terminator is: <CR><NL><^END>. This terminator may not be compatible with all host computers. Therefore, the TERM command (see Chapter 3) is available to set the 3742's response terminator, if needed.

If you encounter problems with GPIB communications with the 3742, refer to your GPIB driver manual for the exact syntax of the output terminator.

4.6.6 <PROGRAM MESSAGE UNIT SEPARATOR>

A <PROGRAM MESSAGE UNIT SEPARATOR> is used to separate sequential <PROGRAM MESSAGE UNIT> elements (commands) from one another within a <PROGRAM MESSAGE>. The syntax for a <PROGRAM MESSAGE UNIT SEPARATOR> is shown in Figure 4.6.

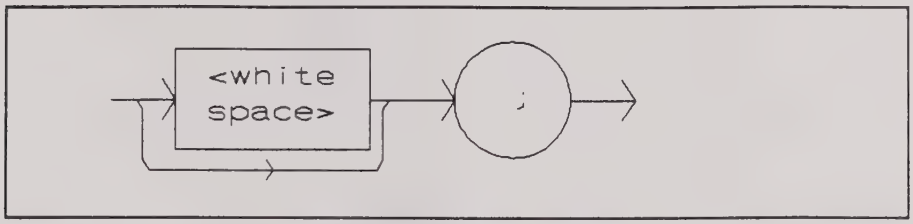


Figure 4.6 <PROGRAM MESSAGE UNIT SEPARATOR> Syntax Diagram

4.6.7 <PROGRAM HEADER SEPARATOR>

The <PROGRAM HEADER SEPARATOR> separates the <COMMAND PROGRAM HEADER> (3742 command) from the <PROGRAM DATA> (first parameter after the command). In the case of the 3742, a single white space must be used to separate the command from the first parameter. Note however, commands may be compounded, see Section 4.6.8.

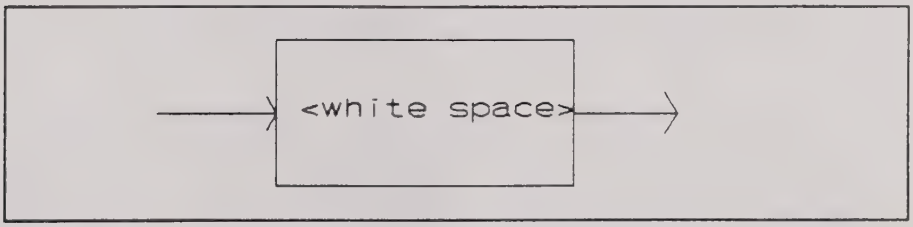


Figure 4.7 <PROGRAM HEADER SEPARATOR> Syntax Diagram

4.6.8 <compound command program header>

A <compound command program header> is a compound command heading which may be followed by <program data> (parameters). The 3742 command structure is a tree, as shown in Figure 3.2. A compound command or <compound command program header> determines the proper command by following a path from the root node. This is similar to determining a path for a file by starting with the root directory and listing the intermediate sub-directories. The syntax for a <compound command program header> is shown in Figure 4.8. The syntax diagram for a <compound query program header> is shown in Figure 4.9.

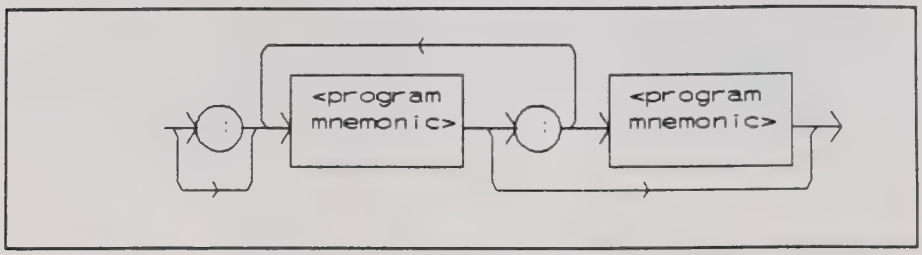


Figure 4.8 <compound command program header> Syntax Diagram

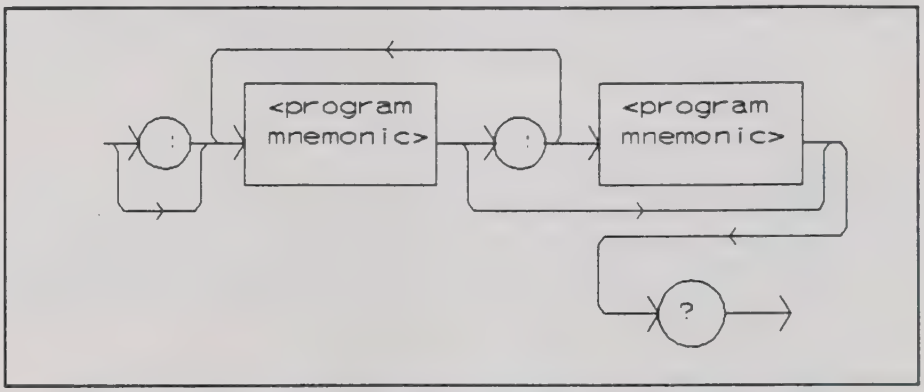


Figure 4.9 <compound query program header> Syntax Diagram

A <program mnemonic> is a command or command path identifier. For example, the <PROGRAM MESSAGE> "DISplay:T" consists of the command "T" and the path identifier "DISplay." All of the legal <compound command program headers> may be traced by starting from the root node of the command structure and moving down by levels to paths, and finally to the command (see Figure 3.2).

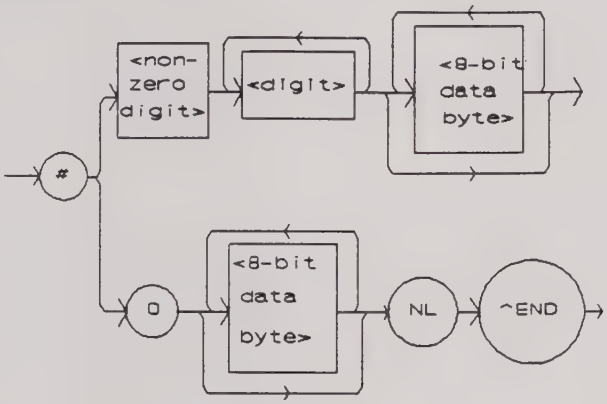
A <PROGRAM MESSAGE TERMINATOR> causes the next command search to begin at the root node. A leading colon (:) on a <PROGRAM MESSAGE UNIT> will cause the 3742 to begin searching for the command at the root node. Otherwise (after a semicolon), the 3742 will first search the most recently used node for the command. It will continue to search the command tree until it finds a legal command path, by searching each previously used node up to the root. If no legal path is found, the 3742 will generate an error message. For more information on creating and using 3742 commands, see Section 4.4, Advanced Programming.

4.6.9 <PROGRAM DATA> (Parameters)

Parameters (and other <PROGRAM DATA>) may be entered after a command in a <PROGRAM MESSAGE UNIT>. The <COMMAND PROGRAM HEADER> (command) and first <PROGRAM DATA UNIT> (parameter) must be separated by a <PROGRAM HEADER SEPARATOR> (white space), see Section 4.6.6.

4.6.10 <ARBITRARY BLOCK PROGRAM DATA>

This element allows any 8-bit bytes (including extended ASCII) to be transmited in a message. The syntax for an <ARBITRARY BLOCK PROGRAM DATA> element is:



where- a non-zero digit is defined as a single ASCII encoded byte in the range 31 - 39 (49 - 57 decimal).

8-bit data byte is defined as an 8-bit byte in the range 00 - FF (0 -255 decimal).

NL is a new line (LF) and ^END is an end or identify (EOI).

Figure 4.10 <ARBITRARY BLOCK PROGRAM DATA> Syntax Diagram

This element is used only with a *PUD command to the 3742.

4.6.11 <PROGRAM DATA SEPARATORS>

When there is a list of <PROGRAM DATA UNITS> (parameters) following a <PROGRAM HEADER SEPARATOR> (white space), the <PROGRAM DATA UNITS> must be separated with a <PROGRAM UNIT SEPARATOR>. The syntax diagram for a <PROGRAM UNIT SEPARATOR> is shown in Figure 4.11.

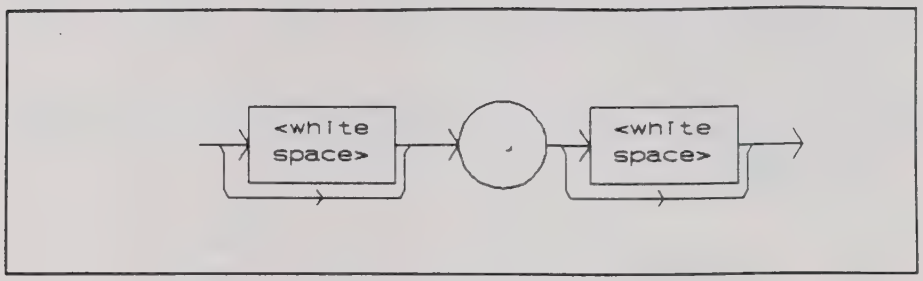


Figure 4.11 <PROGRAM DATA SEPARATOR> Syntax Diagram

4.6.12 Default Parameters

There are no default values for omitted parameters. If a command is expecting a parameter and none is entered, an error will be generated.

However, if a reset is performed via a *RST command (or a RCL 0 command), the following parameters will be set to the default state shown in Table 4.1.

3742 CONFIGURATION AFTER *RST

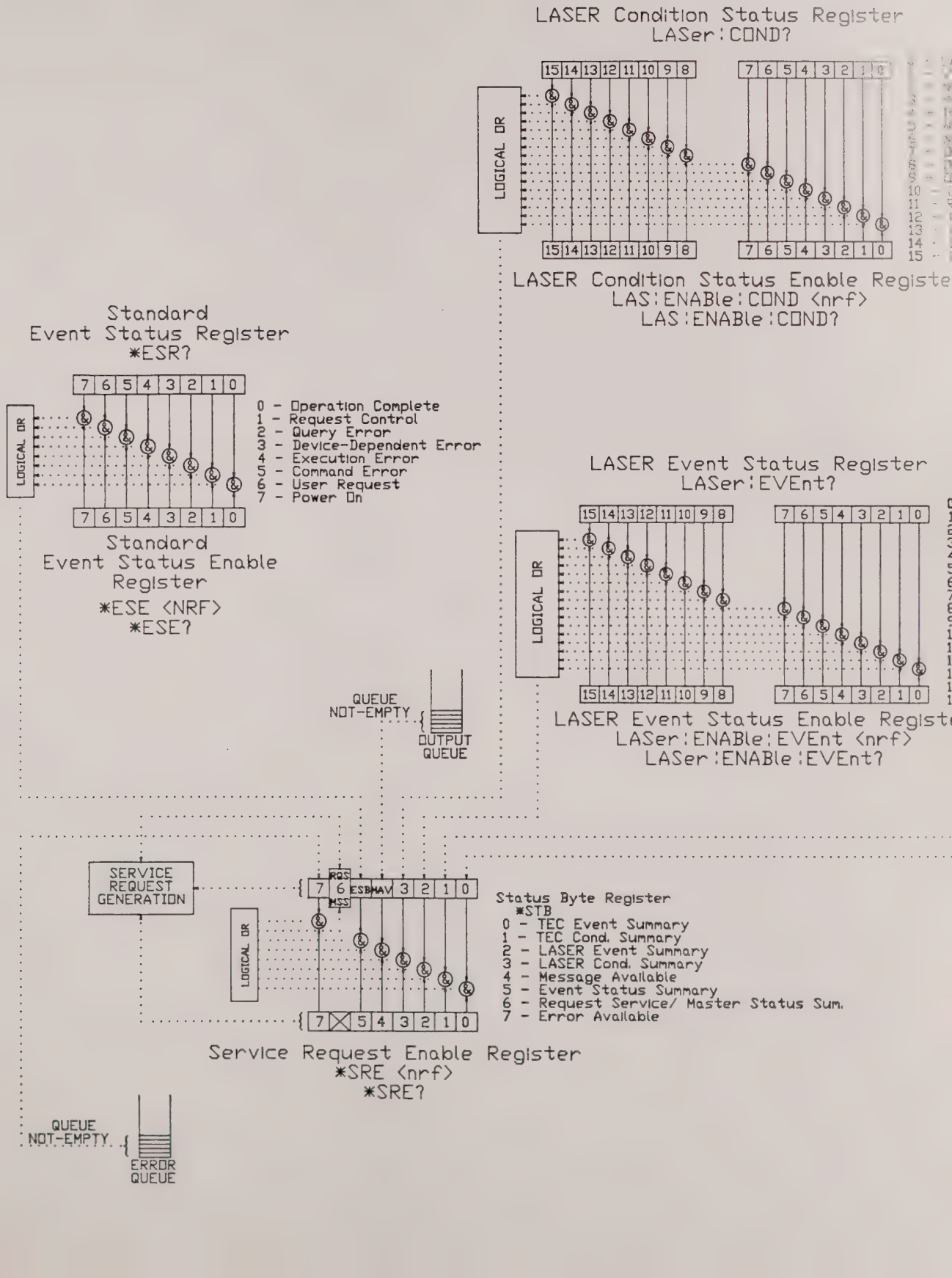
GPIB in local via front panel; in remote via GPIB
Bar graph off
PARAMETERS not selected
TEC and LASER adjust not selected
TEC output off
TEC DISPLAY enabled, in T mode
Constant T mode selected
TEC Display showing actual temperature
Temperature Set Point = 0°C
Resistance/Reference Set Point = 1 ohm or uA or mV
(depending on the setting of the SENSOR SELECT switch)
ITE Set Point = 0
LIM ITE set to 4.0 Amps
LIM THI set to 99.9°C
TEC STEP value = 1
TEC Tolerance values = 0.2°C, 5 seconds
GAIN = 30
C1 = 1.125 (x 10^{-3})
C2 = 2.347 (x 10^{-4})
C3 = 0.855 (x 10^{-7})
CAL PD = 10.0
LIM I1 (1000 mA range) = 1000 mA
LIM I3 (3000 mA range) = 3000 mA
LIM P = 5000 mW
LASER output off
LASER DISPLAY enabled, in I mode
Constant I, low bandwidth, mode selected
LASER display showing actual current
RANGE in 1000 mA setting
LASER STEP value = 1
LASER Tolerance values = 10.0 mA, 1.0 seconds
LASER I Set Point = 0
LASER IPD Set Point = 0
LASER PPD Set Point = 0
RECALL BIN number = 0

Table 4.1 State of the 3742 After *RST

4.7 Status Reporting

Figure 4.12 shows the status reporting scheme of the 3742. Each of the registers which may be accessed by a command or query has the appropriate command or query written above or below the register representation. For example, the LASER Condition Register may be queried via the "LASer:COND?" query, as shown by its register heading in Figure 4.12.

The condition or event registers are logically ANDed with their respective enable registers. These bits are then logically ORed to form a summary message in the status byte for that particular register.


LASER Condition Status Register
LASer:COND?
LOGICAL OR
15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8
7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
LASER Condition Status Enable Registe
LAS:ENABle:COND <nrf>
LAS:ENABle:COND?
Standard
Event Status Register
*ESR?
LOGICAL OR
7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
0 - Operation Complete
1 - Request Control
2 - Query Error
3 - Device-Dependent Error
4 - Execution Error
5 - Command Error
6 - User Request
7 - Power On
Standard
Event Status Enable
Register
*ESE <NRF>
*ESE?
LASER Event Status Register
LASer:EVEnt?
LOGICAL OR
LASER Event Status Enable Regist
LASer:ENABle:EVEnt <nrf>
LASer:ENABle:EVEnt?
QUEUE
NOT-EMPTY
OUTPUT
QUEUE
SERVICE
REQUEST
GENERATION
RQS
MSS
ESB
MAV
Status Byte Register
*STB
0 - TEC Event Summary
1 - TEC Cond. Summary
2 - LASER Event Summary
3 - LASER Cond. Summary
4 - Message Available
5 - Event Status Summary
6 - Request Service/ Master Status Sum.
7 - Error Available
Service Request Enable Register
*SRE <nrf>
*SRE?
QUEUE
NOT-EMPTY
ERROR
QUEUE

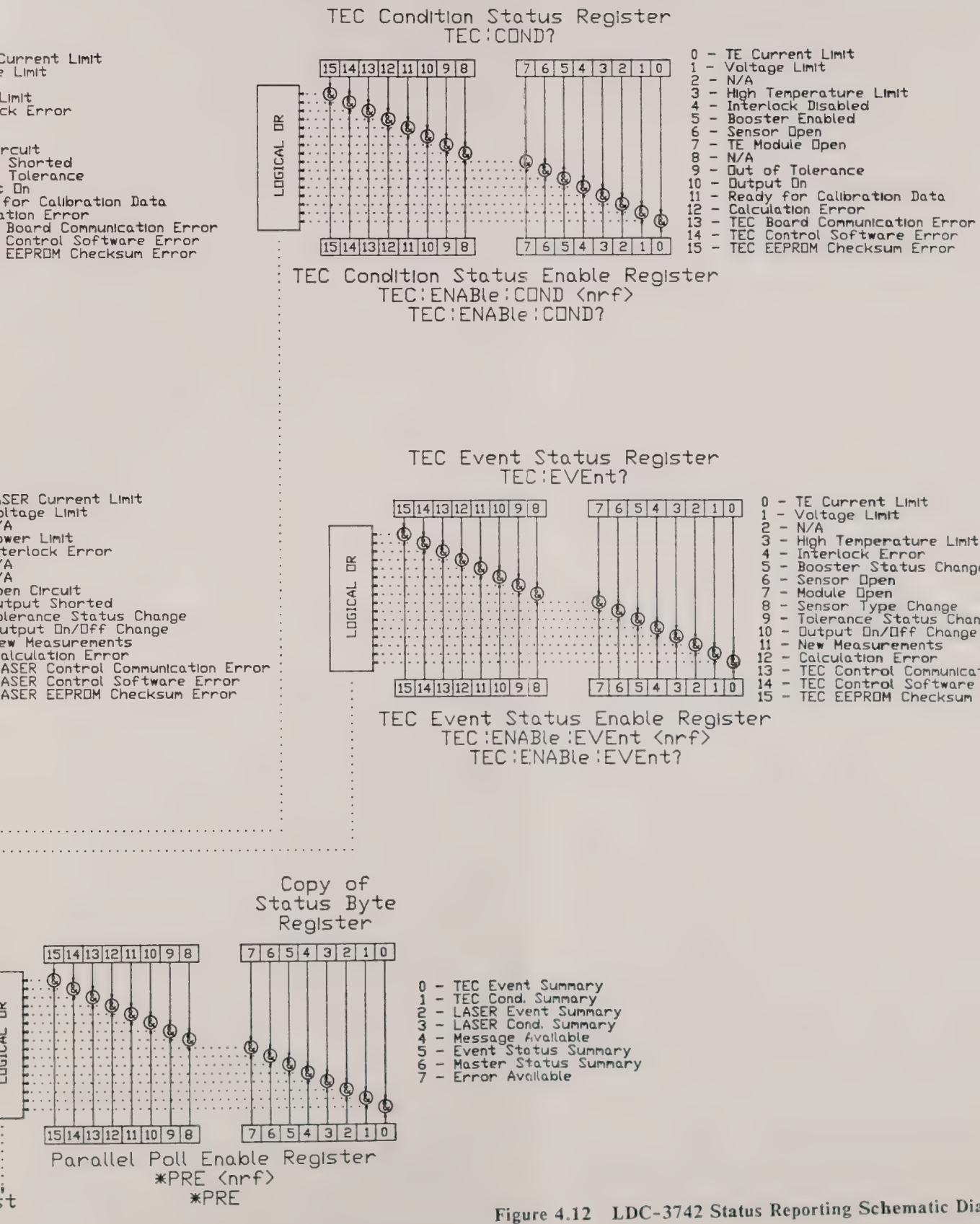

TEC Condition Status Register
TEC:COND?
LOGICAL OR
15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8
7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
0 - TE Current Limit
1 - Voltage Limit
2 - N/A
3 - High Temperature Limit
4 - Interlock Disabled
5 - Booster Enabled
6 - Sensor Open
7 - TE Module Open
8 - N/A
9 - Out of Tolerance
10 - Output On
11 - Ready for Calibration Data
12 - Calculation Error
13 - TEC Board Communication Error
14 - TEC Control Software Error
15 - TEC EEPROM Checksum Error
TEC Condition Status Enable Register
TEC:ENABle:COND <nrf>
TEC:ENABle:COND?
TEC Event Status Register
TEC:EVEnt?
0 - TE Current Limit
1 - Voltage Limit
2 - N/A
3 - High Temperature Limit
4 - Interlock Error
5 - Booster Status Changed
6 - Sensor Open
7 - Module Open
8 - Sensor Type Change
9 - Tolerance Status Change
10 - Output On/Off Change
11 - New Measurements
12 - Calculation Error
13 - TEC Control Communication Er
14 - TEC Control Software Error
15 - TEC EEPROM Checksum Error
TEC Event Status Enable Register
TEC:ENABle:EVEnt <nrf>
TEC:ENABle:EVEnt?
Copy of
Status Byte
Register
0 - TEC Event Summary
1 - TEC Cond. Summary
2 - LASER Event Summary
3 - LASER Cond. Summary
4 - Message Available
5 - Event Status Summary
6 - Master Status Summary
7 - Error Available
Parallel Poll Enable Register
*PRE <nrf>
*PRE

Figure 4.12 LDC-3742 Status Reporting Schematic Diagram

4.7.1 Event and Condition Registers

The Event Registers are used to report events which occur during the operation of the 3742. Events differ from conditions in that events signal an occurance once, and are not reset until the Event Register is queried or the 3742 is powered off. Conditions reflect the current state of the device, and therefore may change many times during operation. Querying a Condition Register does not change its contents.

The 3742 contains Event and Condition Registers for TEC and LASER controller operations. It also contains the Standard Event Status Register which reports events for general operation of the 3742. The Standard Event Status Register conforms to the IEEE-488.2 standard.

4.7.2 Operation Complete Definition

Note that bit 0 of the Standard Event Status Register contains the status of the Operation Complete flag (see *OPC, Section 4.3.8). Enabling this bit via the *ESE command allows the user to update bits of the status byte. Then, if the SRE mask has bit 5 set, and the user issues an *OPC commaand, an SRQ will be issued upon completion of the currently processed commands. This may be used to initiate service request routines which depend on the completion of all previous commands.

For example, the user may set the TEC output to 30°C, enable the SRQ on Operation Complete, and have an SRQ handling routine in the user's software which begins a new measurement after the 30°C value has been reached.

This allows the use of the operation complete features of the 3742, such as the "TOLerance" commands, without the need for program looping or polling which can tie up the GPIB.

Operation Complete on the 3742 is defined as:

1) The LASER controller, which is updating the current source hardware, is idle.

2) The TEC controller, which is updating the temperature controller hardware, is idle.

3) No EEPROM (non-volatile) memory write cycles are in progress.

4) New LASER current and photodiode measurements are available, updated approximately every 400 mSec.

5) New TEC sensor and ITE measurements are available, updated approximately every 400 mSec.

6) No Display timeout clocks are running.

7) No calibration routines are running.

8) LASER output is off, or it is on and within tolerance.

9) TEC output is off, or it is on and within tolerance.

4.7.3 Command Timing and Completion

This section describes, for each device-dependent command, whether that command is performed in an overlapped or sequential manner. In other words, it states whether the next command may begin while this command is being executed, or if the next command must wait until this command is completed before its execution begins. The conditions for setting the operation complete flag are given in Section 4.7.2.

All 3742 device-dependent commands are executed in an overlapped manner, and the operation complete flag is set after the conditions outlined in Section 4.7.2 have been satisfied.

The *WAI (common command) is example of a sequential command which forces the next command to wait until the no-operation-pending flag is true. This is essentially the same as waiting for the OPC flag to become true, because the no-operations-pending flag is used to set the OPC flag (bit 0 of the Standard Event Status Register).

In normal operation, the overlapped commands execute faster than would appear by querying the OPC flag. This is due to the nature of the non-volatile memory storage process. Commands which change the status of the instrument limits, CAL PD, GAIN, C1, C2, C3, or change its mode or current range, tolerance or step values, or status enable registers will not have their OPC flag set until all current writing to non-volatile memory has been completed. This is done to ensure that the OPC flag is never set prematurely. However, in most cases, the individual operation will be completed immediately.

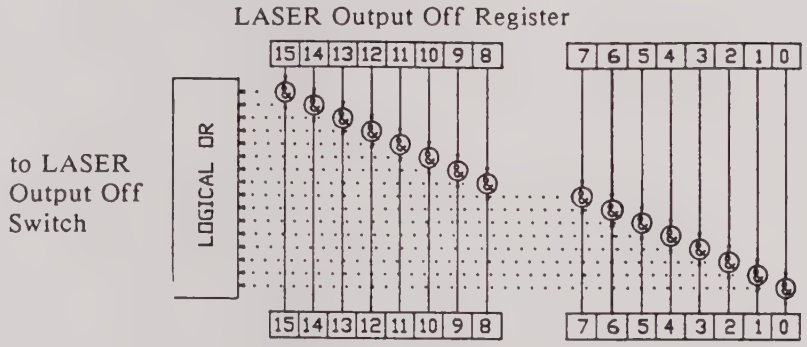
The speed of writing to non-volatile memory (EEPROM) is slow compared to processor speed, and the new information (to be written) is placed on a queue to reduce the processor overhead for non-volatile storage operations. However, the new information (i.e. new parameter value) is buffered and is essentially stored as soon as the command which created it is parsed. Therefore, even though the OPC flag may not be set immediately after a new parameter value is created, the new value is stored for all intents and purposes, and command throughput is not directly related to the OPC rate.

Whenever there is any output (response) data in the Output Queue, bit 4 is set in the Status Byte Register. Whenever there is any error message in the Error Queue, bit 7 is set in the Status Byte Register.

4.8 Output Off Registers

The Output Off Enable Registers allow the user to determine which conditions and events in the TEC and LASER controllers will cause their outputs to be turned off. These registers are configured in a manner which is similar to the status reporting registers. However, their outputs are not reported in the Status Byte Register. Rather, they go to the hardware which controls the output switching. The events and conditions which may be set to cause the TEC and LASER outputs to be turned off are shown in Figures 4.13 and 4.14.

The default (factory) settings for these registers are shown in Table 4.2. These settings are not effected by the *PSC (Power-On Status Clear) command.



LASER Output Off Enable Register
LASer:ENABle:OUTOFF <nrf>
LASer:ENABle:OUTOFF?

Bit Reference-

0- LASER Current Limit
1- LASER Voltage Limit
2- N/A
3- LASER High Power Limit (While Output is On)
4- LASER Interlock State Changed
5- N/A
6- N/A
7- LASER Open Circuit (While Output is On)
8- N/A
9- LASER Output Changed to be Out of Tolerance
10- TEC Output is Off Event
11- TEC High Temperature Limit Condition
12- Hardware Error
13- N/A
14- N/A
15- N/A

Figure 4.13 3742 LASER Output Off Register

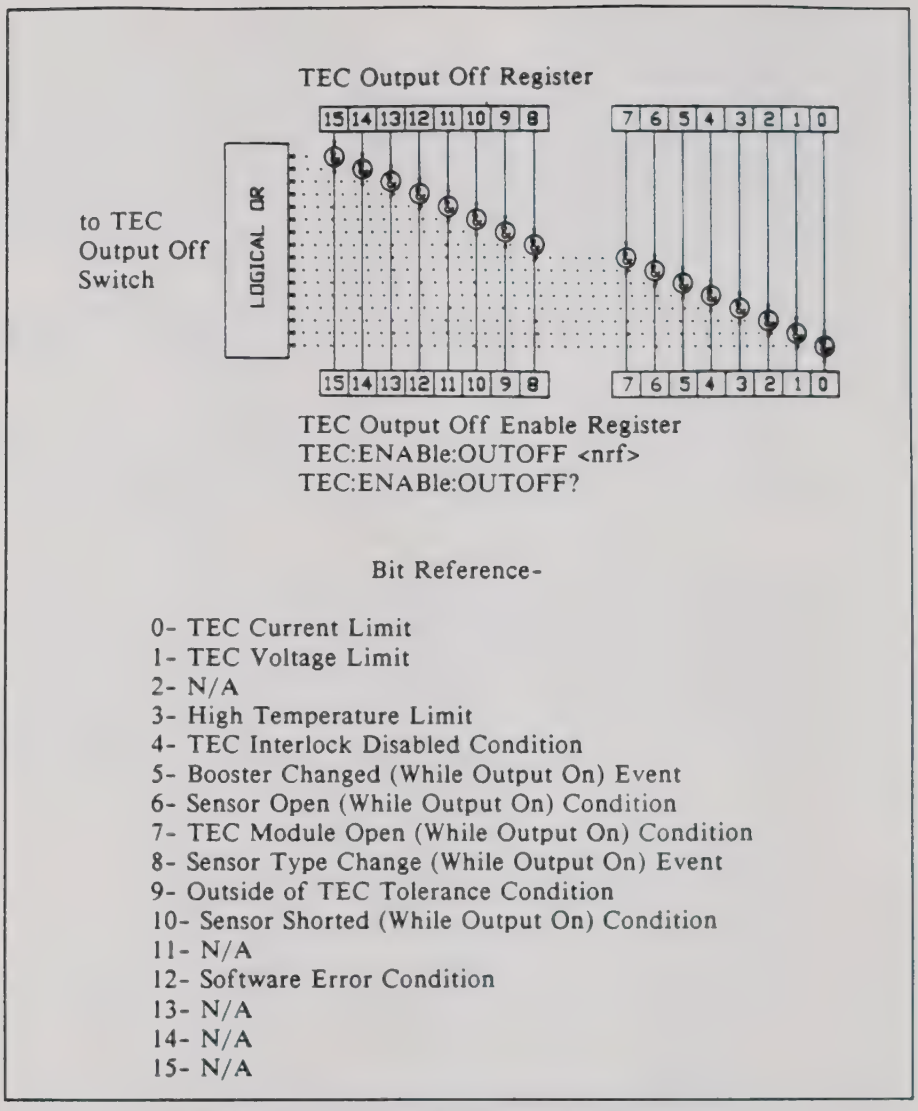

TEC Output Off Register
15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8
7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
to TEC
Output Off
Switch
LOGICAL OR
15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8
7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
TEC Output Off Enable Register
TEC:ENABle:OUTOFF <nrf>
TEC:ENABle:OUTOFF?
Bit Reference-
0- TEC Current Limit
1- TEC Voltage Limit
2- N/A
3- High Temperature Limit
4- TEC Interlock Disabled Condition
5- Booster Changed (While Output On) Event
6- Sensor Open (While Output On) Condition
7- TEC Module Open (While Output On) Condition
8- Sensor Type Change (While Output On) Event
9- Outside of TEC Tolerance Condition
10- Sensor Shorted (While Output On) Condition
11- N/A
12- Software Error Condition
13- N/A
14- N/A
15- N/A

Figure 4.14 3742 TEC Output Off Register

3742 OUTPUT OFF REGISTERS' DEFAULT SETTINGS

LASER Output Off Register		TEC Output Off Register	
0- disabled	8- disabled	0- disabled	8- enabled
1- disabled	9- disabled	1- disabled	9- disabled
2- N/A	10- disabled	2- N/A	10- enabled
3- enabled	11- enabled	3- enabled	11- N/A
4- enabled	12- disabled	4- enabled	12- disabled
5- disabled	13- N/A	5- enabled	13- N/A
6- disabled	14- N/A	6- enabled	14- N/A
7- enabled	15- N/A	7- enabled	15- N/A

Table 4.2 3742 Default Settings for Output Off Registers

4.9 Input Buffer and Output Data

The Input buffer of the 3742 is 80 bytes. However, the user's <PROGRAM MESSAGE> may be longer.

The output (response) data of the 3742 is sent in blocks of up to 80 bytes in length. It is sent using high speed DMA within the 3742, but may be of indefinite length. Although some commands have a definite length response, such as the MESsage? query, the response length is indefinite because the 3742 will respond to multiple queries in a single response output. The user may enter as many queries as desired in a single input message, and the 3742 will respond to all of them in the same output message, if possible. For example, the user may enter the following command:

"Mes?; Rad?; TEC:T?; Err?"

The response may appear in this manner:

"TEST1 ,DEC,25.0,0"

All query responses are evaluated at the time the query is parsed, and not at the time the response message is sent. In most cases this does not create a problem since the time between parsing a query and sending its response is small, unless the GPIB controller takes a long time to request the response.

4.10 Remote Interface Messages

The following sections are intended as a reference for using the 3742 with the GPIB option when an understanding of the lower level interface messages is required. These sections deal with the remote interface messages which are available with the 3742, and they contain a list of the Interface Function subsets. This information is generally not required by the user unless there is a question of compatibility of the 3742 with a specific controller. A list of interface messages which are not supported by the 3742 is shown in Section 4.10.3. These messages will be ignored by the 3742.

The interface messages listed in this chapter are handled by the 9914 GPIB interface IC and the 80C188 processor in the 3742, and are transparent to the higher level commands. However, they may be explicitly used in some GPIB programs. A list of the 3742's allowable interface messages is shown in Section 4.10.2.

4.10.1 Interface Function Subsets

Table 4.3 contains the remote Interface Function Subsets which are supported by the 3742. For more information, see the ANSI/IEEE-488.1-1987 standard.

3742 INTERFACE FUNCTION SUBSETS

SH1	Source Handshake - complete compatibility
AH1	Acceptor Handshake - complete capability
T6	Talker Functions
L4	Listener Functions
SR1	Service Request - complete capability
RL1	Remote Local Function - complete capability
PP0	Remote Configuration Parallel Poll - no capability
DC1	Device Clear - complete capability
DT0	Device Trigger - no capability
C0	Controller Function - no capability
E1, E2	Three-state bus drivers with automatic switch to open collector during Parallel Poll

Table 4.3 3742 Interface Function Subsets

4.10.2 3742 Remote Messages

The following list contains GPIB remote messages which are compatible with the 3742 GPIB driver.

3742 ALLOWED GPIB INTERFACE MESSAGES

ACG	LAG	PPR2	RQS
ATN	LLO	PPR3	SCG
DAB	MLA	PPR4	SDC
DAC	MTA	PPR5	SPD
DAV	OTA	PPR6	SPE
DCL	PCG	PPR7	SRQ
END	PPC	PPR8	STB
GTL	PPE	PPU	TAG
IDY	PPD	REN	UCG
IFC	PPR1	RFD	UNL
			UNT

Table 4.4 3742 Allowable GPIB Interface Messages

4.10.3 Non-Supported Remote Interface Messages

Table 4.5 contains GPIB interface messages which are known to be incompatible with the 3742. Other interface messages which do not appear in Section 4.4.2 may also be incompatible with the 3742.

NON-SUPPORTED INTERFACE MESSAGES FOR 3742

EOS	MSA	NUL
GET	OSA	TCT

Table 4.5 Non-Supported Interface Messages for the 3742

Chapter 5

THEORY OF OPERATION

5.1 Introduction

There are six electronic circuit boards inside the LDC-3742. They are the Power Supply Board, the Main Board which contains the microprocessor, the Front Panel Display Board and the Front Panel Driver Board, the TEC Board, and the LASER Board.

A functional block diagram of the 3742 circuit boards is shown in Figure 5.1. In each of the following sections there are functional block diagrams for the various circuit boards of the 3742. You may also refer to the schematics in Chapter 7 for greater detail.

When the Model 1231 IEEE-488.2/GPIB interface is installed, it is incorporated into the Main microprocessor Board.

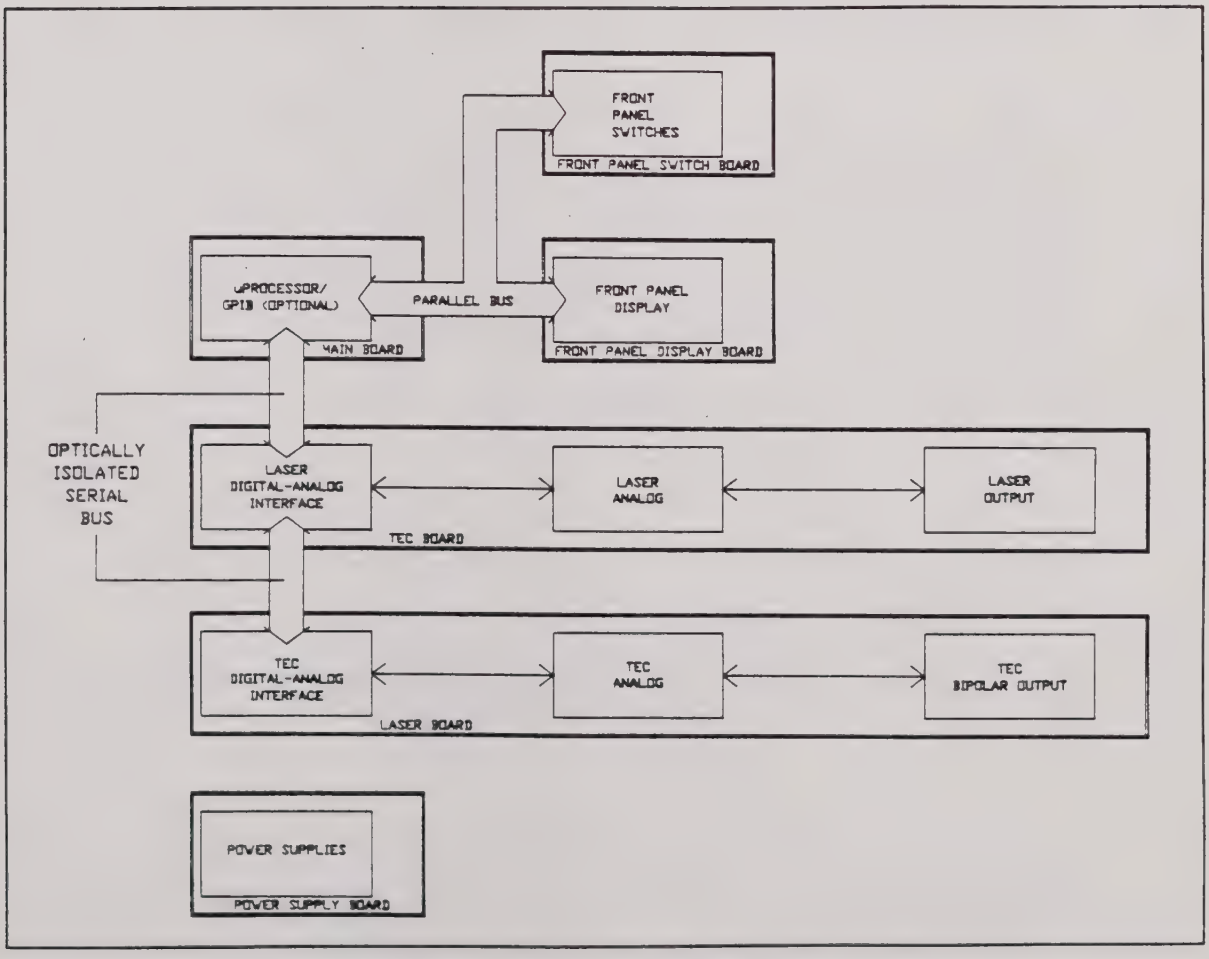


Figure 5.1 LDC-3742 Block Diagram

This chapter explains the general function of each board and each circuit in the block diagram. The TEC theory of operation is explained in Section 5.2, the LASER side is explained in Section 5.3, and the theory of operation of the Main Processor board, which is common to both TEC and LASER operation, is explained in Section 5.4. The Front Panel Display and Switch Boards are discussed in Section 5.5, while the Power Supply Board is discussed in Section 5.6.

5.2 TEC Board Theory of Operation

The TEC Board is mounted on its side, directly behind the TEC display section of the front panel. Figure 5.2 shows the functionality of the TEC Board. The following sections detail the theory of operation for each of the blocks in Figure 5.2.

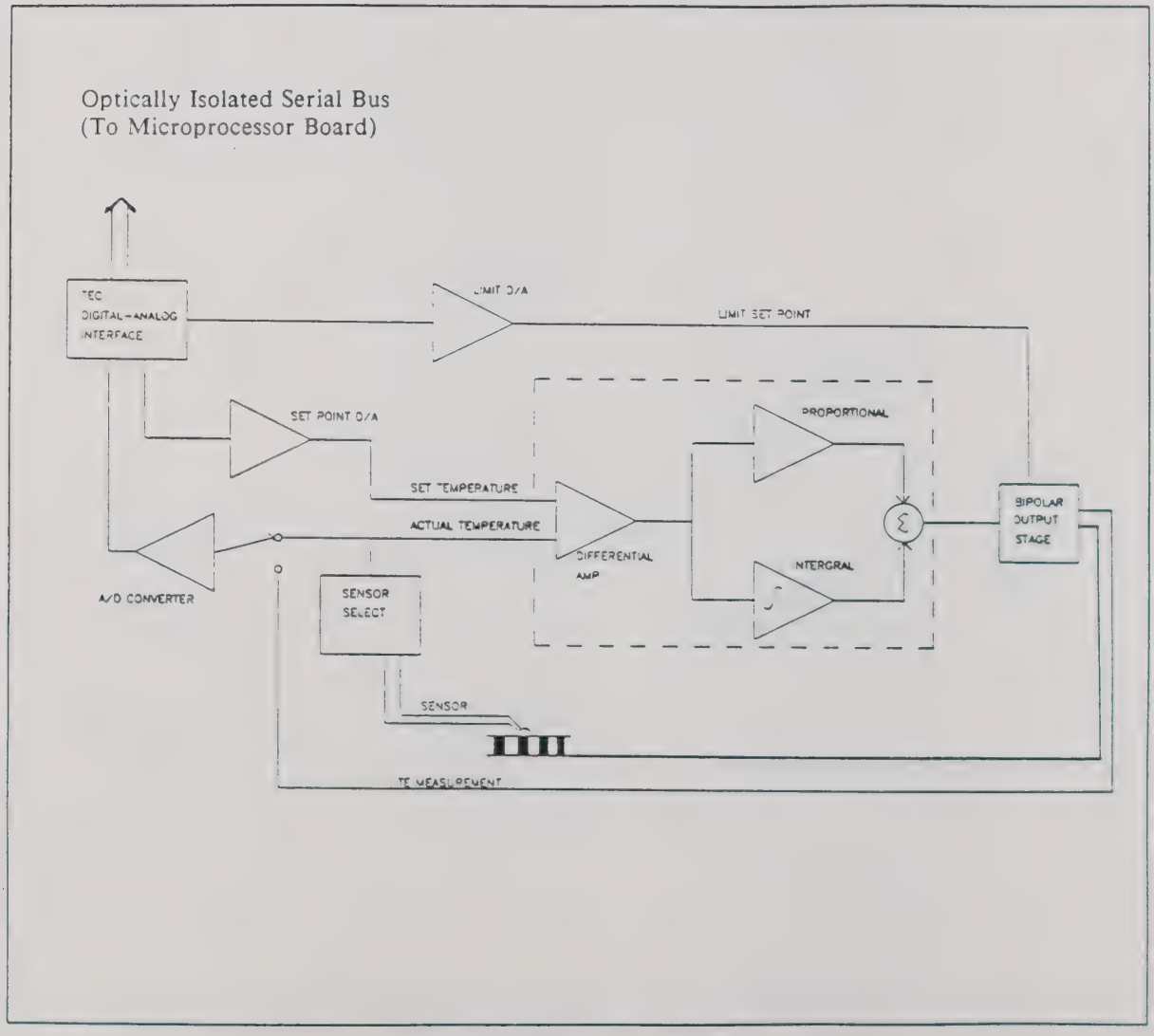


Figure 5.2 TEC Board Block Diagram

5.2.1 TEC Digital-Analog Interface

The TEC interface provides optically isolated serial communications between the TEC board and the microprocessor. Control signals are passed to the TEC board to set the TEC board status, current limit, and temperature set points. Instructions and data are sent over the serial interface to the optical barrier, U207 - U213 (see Figure 7.19). Status and analog TEC control data are serially passed back to the microprocessor via U206 and U207.

5.2.2 Limit D/A

The Limit D/A converts a digital limit signal from the microprocessor to a voltage which becomes the limit voltage for the Bipolar Output Stage.

The ITE current limit D/A converter is made up of U215 and U201:B (see Figure 7.18). The microprocessor loads the digitally stored current limit value into the 12-bit D/A (U215) which converts it to a voltage at the output of U201:B.

The current limit value is updated at power-up, at a "bin" recall, and whenever the LIM ITE value is changed.

5.2.3 Set Point D/A

The Set Point D/A converts a digital set point signal from the microprocessor to a voltage which becomes the set temperature input to the PI control loop.

The Set Point D/A converter is made up of U214 and U201:C (see Figure 7.18). The microprocessor loads the digitally stored current set point value into the 12-bit D/A (U214) which converts it to a voltage at the output of U201:C.

The TEC current set point value is updated at power-up, at a "bin" recall, and whenever a TEC set point value is changed.

5.2.4 A/D Converter

The 16-bit A/D converter, U205 (see Figure 7.18), measures the actual temperature voltage and the current output of the bipolar output stage. The value of the actual temperature measurement is used by the microprocessor in the calculation of temperature or thermistor resistance for display on the front panel. The ITE measurement is used to drive the LED bar graph and the ITE measurement display mode on the front panel.

5.2.5 Sensor Select

Sensor selection is accomplished in the Sensor Select block of the TEC board. Precision 100uA and 10 uA current sources (U225 and Q200) may be selected for thermistor control (see Figure 7.20). LM335 and AD590 IC temperature sensors may also be selected. Sensor selection is accomplished via the back panel SENSOR SELECT switch, S201. The AD590 has a +8 VDC bias voltage and the LM335 has a 1 mA bias current. These biases are provided by U226.

The output of the Sensor Select block of the TEC board is a voltage which is proportional to the actual temperature. This voltage is fed to the A/D converter which provides a digital measurement to the microprocessor and to the PI control loop to close the feedback loop when temperature is being controlled.

5.2.6 Difference Amplifier

Differential amp U233 (see Figure 7.16) provides a proportional difference signal to the PI control. This signal is the difference between set temperature and actual temperature voltages.

5.2.7 Proportional Amplifier

The Proportional amplifier, U231:D (see Figure 7.16), is part of a digitally controlled gain stage consists of the analog switches U229:D, U230, and the associated resistors. The analog switches vary the ratio of resistance in the feedback circuit to change the gain to 1, 3, 10, 30, 100 or 300. The gain setting determines how fast the 3742 reaches the set point temperature and how quickly it settles to this temperature.

5.2.8 Integrator

The signal from the difference amplifier, U233 (see Figure 7.16), is sent to an integrator, U231:C, which reduces the difference between the set point temperature and the actual temperature to zero, regardless of the gain setting. This "smart" integrator is controlled by the microprocessor, and is only switched on via U227:A when needed. An analog switch, U227:C, discharges the integrating capacitor whenever integration is not required to prevent unnecessary difference signal integration.

5.2.9 Bipolar Output Stage

The Bipolar Output Stage consists of circuits which limit the TEC output, sense the TEC output, sense voltage and current limit conditions, as well as supply the bipolar TEC output. The following sections discuss these functions of the Bipolar Output Stage.

5.2.9.1 Current Limiting

The output of the proportional amplifier and integrator together form the control signal. Output current limiting is effected by bounding the control signal so that it is always less than the limit current. The limit current is set with the front panel controls or through the GPIB interface bus.

The bipolar current limit levels are established by the output of the current Limit D/A and the unity gain invertor U201:B. Q201, U235:B, U235:C (see Figure 7.17), and the associated circuitry provide the necessary control signal bounding.

5.2.9.2 Current Limit Condition Sensing

Comparators U237:A and U237:B (see Figure 7.17) sense the output of U235:A to determine when output current limiting is occurring. When this condition occurs, the I Limit signal is sent to the microprocessor via U206 and U207 (see Figure 7.19). The microprocessor responds by flashing the front panel TE CURRENT LIMIT LED at approximately 1 Hz, and then it updates its internal error status register.

5.2.9.3 Voltage Controlled Current Source

The bounded output control signal is applied to U235:D. This amplifier along with Q202, Q203, and the current sensing amplifier U236 form the output voltage controlled current source (see Figure 7.17). The output of this stage directly drives the externally connected TE cooler module. A one-tenth volt signal at the input to this stage causes a one amp output.

5.2.9.4 Voltage Limit Condition Sensing

Comparators U237:D and U237:C (see Figure 7.17) sense the output of U235:D to determine when TEC output compliance voltage limiting is occurring. This condition occurs whenever the 3742 back panel TEC output is open or connected to a high resistance. If this condition occurs, the V Limit error signal is passed to the microprocessor via U206 and U207 (see Figure 7.19). The microprocessor responds by flashing the front panel TE MODULE OPEN LED at approximately 1 Hz, and it updates its internal error status register.

5.2.10 TEC Control Modes

The 3742 provides three control modes for operation, constant T (temperature), constant R (thermistor resistance/linear sensor reference), and constant ITE (current) modes. Each of these modes is discussed in the following sections.

5.2.10.1 T Mode

In constant T mode the TEC load is driven to the set point temperature. This temperature is monitored by the sensor at the load. In the case of a thermistor sensor, the thermistor's resistance is used to determine load temperature by using the Steinhart-Hart conversion equation. The resistance is determined by measuring the voltage across the thermistor (with a known current of 10 or 100 uA) at U232 (see Figure 7.16). The resistance measurement is saved, and the converted temperature value is also saved. The ITE current is also measured and saved. The TE output current is dropped across R277 (see Figure 7.17), and the voltage at U236 is converted to an ITE current value.

When an LM335 sensor is used, a two-point conversion equation is used to determine the temperature (see Appendix C). Its reference voltage is measured at U232. This value is saved, the ITE current value is measured and saved, and the converted temperature is also saved.

When an AD590 sensor is used, another two-point conversion equation is used to determine the temperature (see Appendix C). Its reference current is dropped across R227, and this voltage is measured by U232 (see Figure 7.16). The reference voltage is converted back to current and saved, and the converted temperature is also saved. The ITE current is also measured and saved.

5.2.10.2 R Mode

In constant R mode, the TEC load is driven to the set point resistance (with thermisors) or reference (with linear sensors). This resistance or reference is measured (as described in Section 5.2.10.1) and converted to a temperature. Both of these values are saved as well as the ITE current value, just as in consant T mode, but the load is controlled at the R set point instead of the T set point.

5.2.10.3 ITE Mode

In constant ITE mode, the TEC load is driven with a constant current, at the ITE set point value. The ITE current is dropped across R227, and the voltage at U232 (see Figure 7.16) is converted to ITE current. This value is saved. In this mode, the temperature and resistance/reference values are also measured and saved, although the output is controlled to the ITE set point.

5.3 LASER Board Theory of Operation

The LASER Board is mounted on its side, directly behind the LASER display section of the front panel. Figure 5.3 shows the functionality of the LASER Board. The following sections detail the theory of operation for each of the blocks in Figure 5.3.

The circuit block diagrams for each LASER MODE of operation are shown in Figures 5.4 - 5.6. The theory of operation for each mode of operation is discussed in Sections 5.3.9 - 5.3.11.

The maximum amount of current available to the current bypass circuit is limited to the current being produced by the current source.

If the LASER output is on and the limit is set below the set point, and then the limit is reset to be greater than the set point (while the output is still on), the 3742 may overshoot the set point before settling to the desired set point. This is because when the output is first at the limit, the current bypass circuit will not be active. All of the current (as set by the limit) will be going to the load in an attempt to reach the impossible set point. When the limit is reset, a greater amount of current is quickly available to the output stage. Since the current sensing circuit takes some time to respond to the change in the output, the output may overshoot the set point value before the current bypass circuit becomes active and corrects the error.

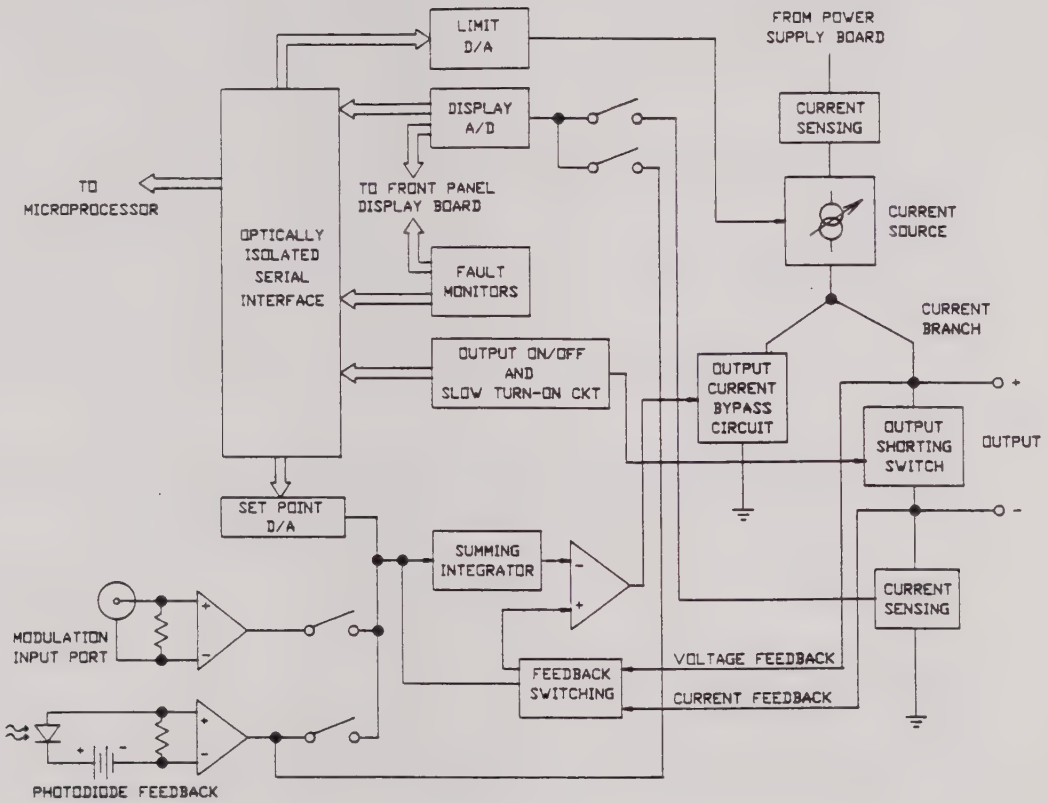


Figure 5.3 LASER Board Block Diagram

5.3.1 LASER Digital-Analog Interface

The LASER interface provides optically isolated serial communications between the LASER board and the microprocessor. Control signals are passed to the LASER board to set the LASER board status, current limit, current set points, and photodiode feedback functions. Instructions and data are sent over the serial interface to the optical barrier, U150 - U156 (see Figure 7.23). Status and analog LASER control data are serially passed back to the microprocessor via U157 and U150.

5.3.2 Limit D/A

The Limit D/A converts a digital limit signal from the microprocessor to a voltage which becomes the Limit Set Point voltage for the Output Stage.

The LASER current limit D/A converter is made up of U133 and U137:C (see Figure 7.24), with U145 as a voltage reference. The microprocessor loads the digitally stored current limit value into the 8-bit D/A (U133) which converts it to a voltage at the output of U137:C.

The current limit value is updated at power-up, at a "bin" recall, and whenever a LIM I value is changed.

5.3.3 Set Point D/A

The Set Point D/A converts a digital set point signal from the microprocessor to a voltage which becomes the current or I_{PD} set point input to the LASER output stage.

The Set Point D/A converter is made up of U134 and U137:D (see Figure 7.24). The microprocessor loads the digitally stored current set point value into the 14-bit D/A (U134) which converts it to a voltage at the output of U137:D.

The LASER current set point value is updated at power-up, at a "bin" recall, and whenever a LASER set point value is changed.

5.3.4 A/D Converter

The 16-bit A/D converter, U135 (see Figure 7.24), measures the limit current, actual current, and photodiode current signals. The measurements are used to drive the LASER display on the front panel.

5.3.5 Current Source

The internal current source is formed by taking the unregulated DC voltage form the power supply and passing it through regulator U121 and the associated circuitry (see Figure 7.22). U124 inverts the reference signal which is then limited to the set point value by U125. The RANGE relay, K121:A, selects the appropriate resistor for the current range. U123 drives Q122 to produce the desired current output.

5.3.6 Current Bypass Circuit

Relay K123 (see Figure 7.22) shorts the LD ANODE and LD CATHODE terminals whenever the LASER output is turned off. At the same time, U122:B is switched on to allow Q123 and Q124 to conduct and shunt any current which may appear at the output of Q122.

When the LASER output is turned on, the current bypass circuit is removed gradually, and in two stages. This ensures transient protection of the LASER output.

When the LASER output is turned on, the short is removed between the LD ANODE and LD CATHODE outputs (see Figure 7.22). Q124 is turned off quickly, as Q132 is turned off by the removal of the OUTPUT ON signal at U122:B. But, Q123 is turned off gradually as C172 is discharged through R134. When the voltage at C172 is near zero, Q123 becomes turned off completely, and the bypass is totally removed.

5.3.7 Modulation/Voltage Control Input Port

The front panel MOD input connector drives a precision wide-band instrumentation amplifier, U130 (see Figure 7.22), allowing the differential control signal applied to this port to use a different ground than the LASER output terminals of the 3742. However, due to the input common-mode voltage restrictions of U130, the MOD input should be within $\pm$10 volts of the LASER output terminals.

5.3.8 Photodiode Feedback Amplifier

Photodiode feedback is amplified by a precision instrumentation amplifier, U131 (see Figure 7.22), with a gain of 1. When constant Power mode is selected, switch U128:A is closed to allow the photodiode feedback signal to control the LASER output by adjusting the bypass FET, Q124.

5.3.9 Constant Current, High Bandwidth Mode

This mode of LASER operation is shown in Figure 5.4. In this mode, feedback from the LD CATHODE output is used to control the LASER output via U129:B and bypass FET, Q124 (see Figure 7.22). The constant I set point is compared with the feedback at U129:B. The difference signal produced by U129:B controls the conduction of Q124, which in turn keeps the LASER output constant.

5.3.10 Constant Current, Low Bandwidth Mode

This mode of LASER operation is shown in Figure 5.5. In this mode, feedback from the LD ANODE output (as well as the LD CATHODE output) is used to control the LASER output via U129:B and bypass FET, Q124 (see Figure 7.22). The constant I set point is compared with the feedback at U129:B. The difference signal produced by U129:B controls the conduction of Q124, which in turn keeps the LASER output constant.

In this mode, C123 is switched into the feedback circuit of U129:A to form an integrator. This integrator acts as a filter to sharp transients, and therefore prevents the LASER output from changing too rapidly. This gives added laser diode protection.

In Low Bandwidth Mode the output is filtered by switching in C122 and C131. This limits the LASER output bandwidth to about 10 Hz.

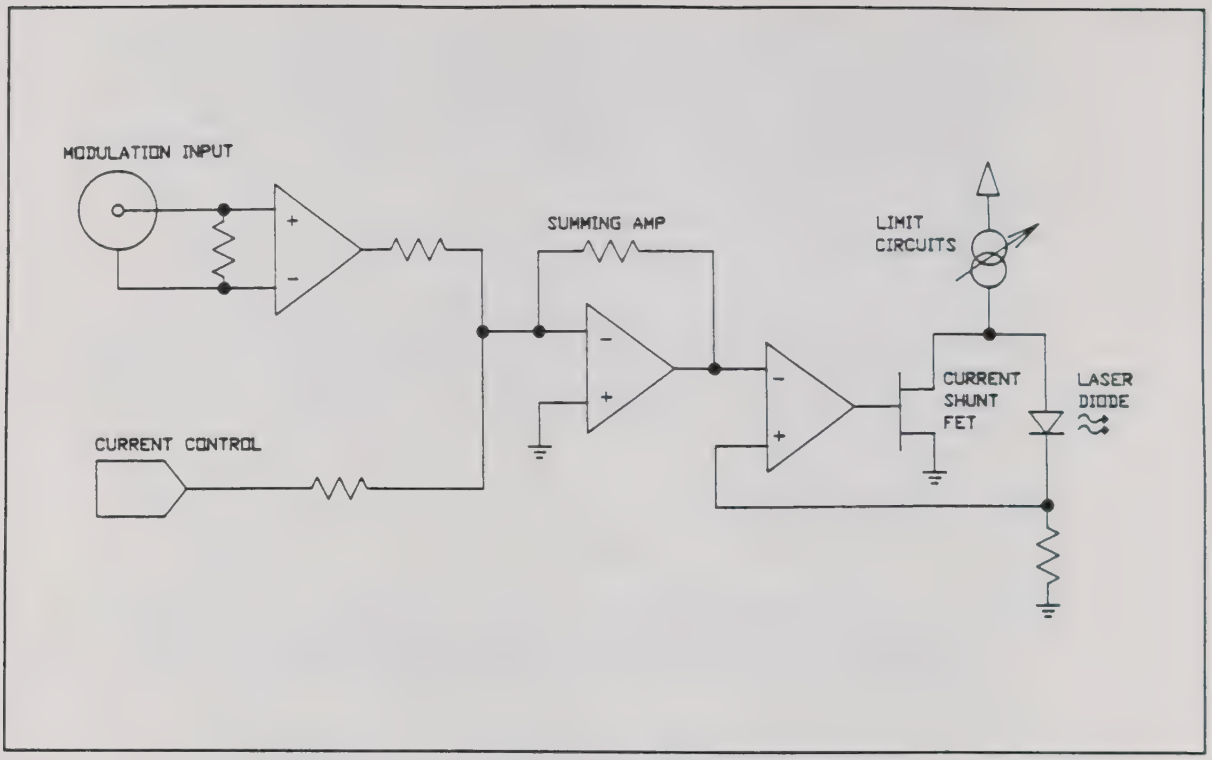


Figure 5.4 Constant Current - High Bandwidth Mode

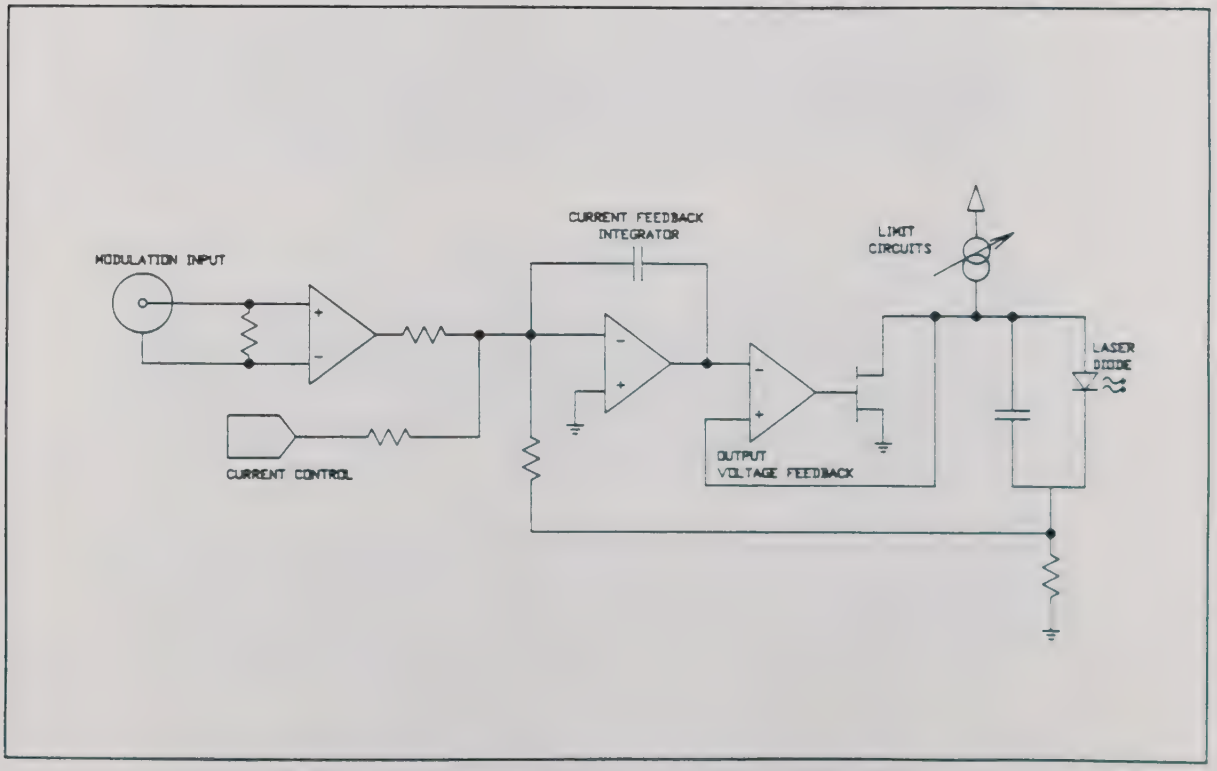


Figure 5.5 Constant Current - Low Bandwidth Mode

5.3.11 Constant Power Mode

In constant P mode the LASER circuit is configured as shown in Figure 5.6. Photodiode feedback is used to control the LASER output and the bandwidth is held low. Therefore, the low bandwidth filters (see Section 5.3.9) are in place and the bandwidth of the external modulation port is decreased to about 10 Hz.

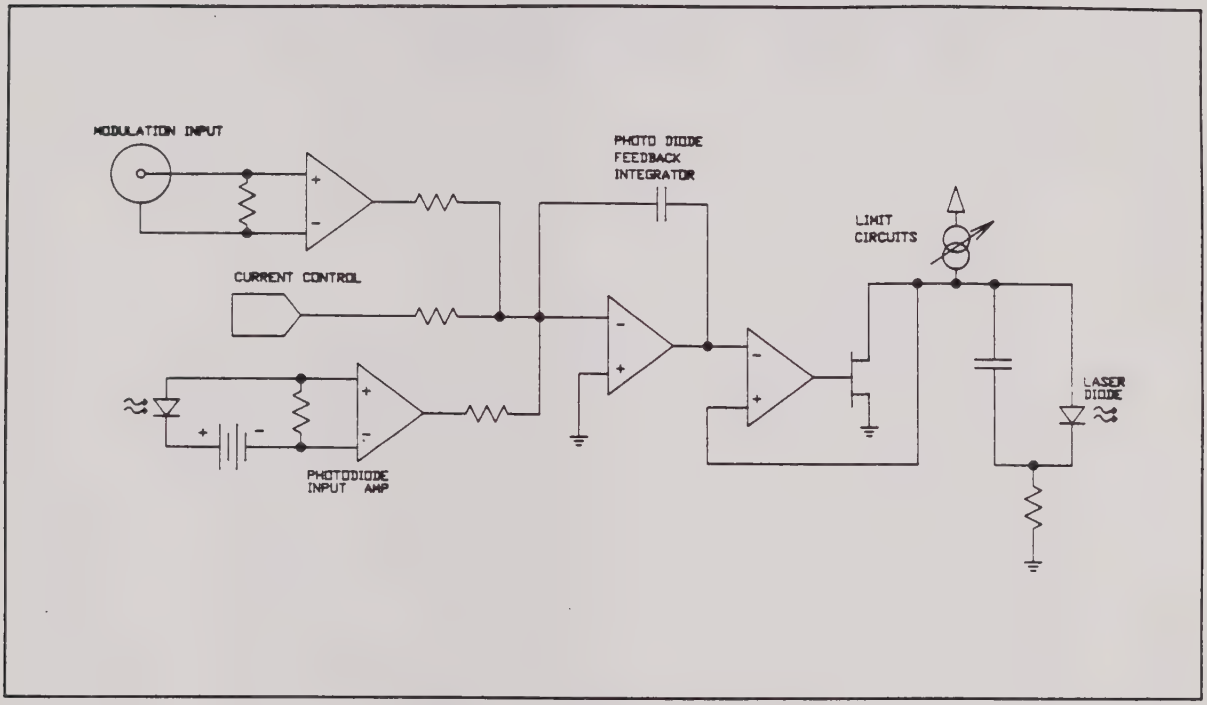


Figure 5.6 Constant Power Mode

5.4 Main Microprocessor Board

The Main Microprocessor Board contains the microprocessor, memory, the serial interface to the TEC and LASER boards, front panel interface, and the GPIB interface (when that option is installed). It also contains circuitry which monitors the AC line voltage and saves the state of the 3742 at power down. The block diagram of the Main Microprocessor Board is shown in Figure 5.7.

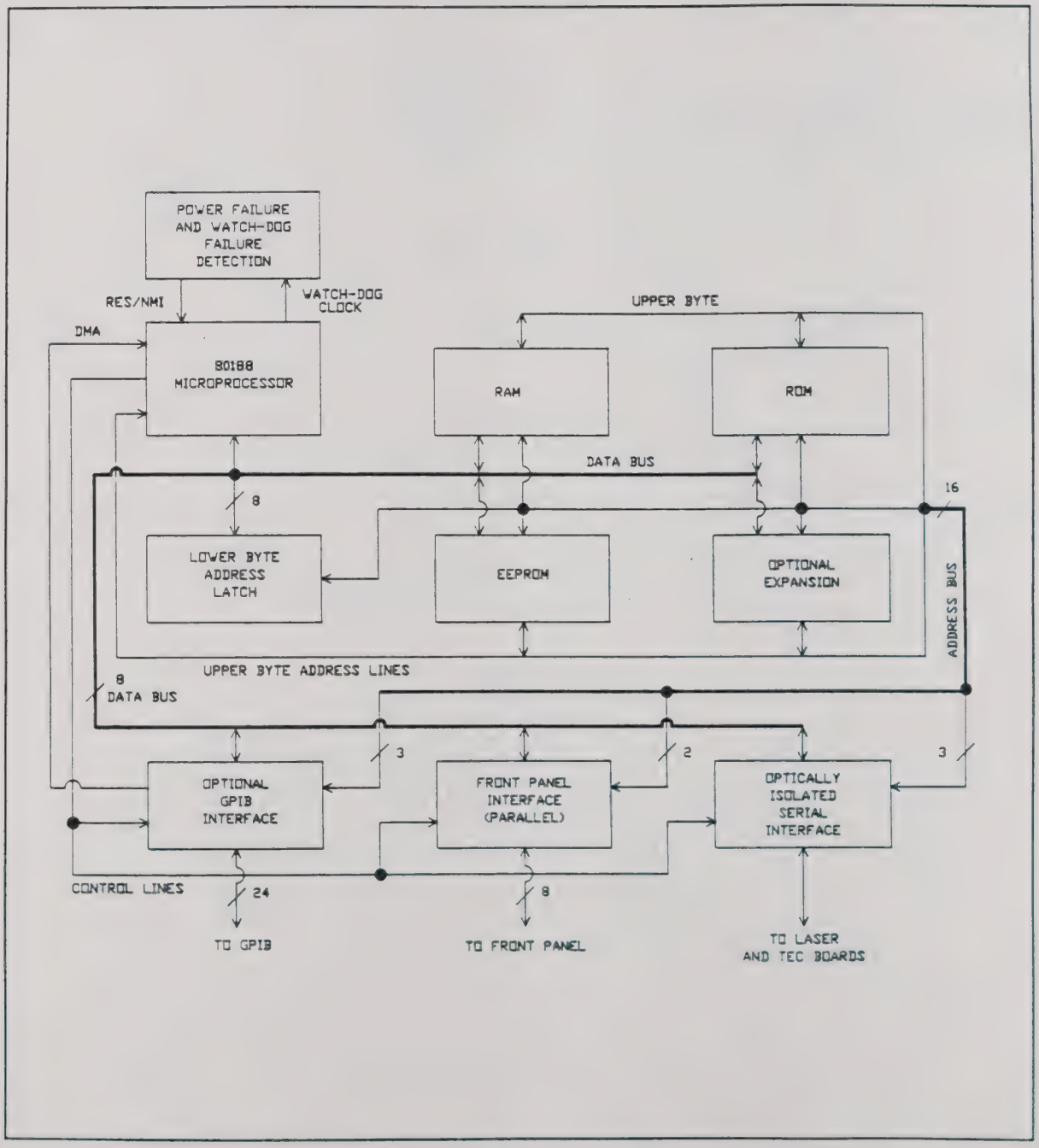


Figure 5.7 Main Processor Board Block Diagram

5.4.1 Microprocessor

The 3742 uses a CMOS 80188 microprocessor, U401, to control its internal operations (see Figure 7.6). The upper address bits select either the RAM, ROM, or EEPROM that the 80188 can access.

The 3742's microcode provides a fail-safe countdown which generates a reset in the event of a malfunction. A 1 Hz watch-dog pulse is normally present at PCS6 (pin 32 of U401). If for any reason this clock pulse fails to appear at pin 6 of U417, it will generate a non-maskable interrupt to reset the 3742.

Since the lower eight address lines in the 80188 architecture are also used as data lines, an address latch, U402, holds necessary address information when data is loaded onto the bus. This latch is enabled by the ALE signal from the 80188.

5.4.2 Memory

The 3742 uses three types of memory. RAM memory, U404 (see Figure 7.6), is retained only while power is applied to the unit. ROM memory, U403, contains the internal instructions that make the 3742 function. The third type of memory is electrically erasable programable memory, EEPROM, U405. U406 is reserved for ROM expansion or other optional future uses.

EEPROM stores calibration constants and other data which must be retained even when power is removed from the unit. Examples of data stored in this memory include the TEC and LASER parameters and calibration constants.

EEPROM may be reprogrammed at least 10,000 times, providing ample capacity for most applications.

5.4.3 Optically Isolated Serial Interface

The 80188, in the 3742, communicates with external TEC and LASER controllers through a serial interface. Parallel data from the microprocessor is converted to a bi-directional serial signal at the asynchronous serial interface which is comprised of U419 - U422 (see Figure 7.7).

5.4.4 Front Panel Interface

The front panel interface (see Figure 7.6) is a latched parallel I/O port which consists of U407 (data lines) and U424 (address lines). This I/O port is used for communicating with the front panel displays, LEDs, and switches.

5.4.5 Optional GPIB Interface

The 1231 IEEE-488.2/GPIB interface, shown in Figure 7.8, uses the 9914 interface chip, U412, to control its operations. The interface latches data through U413 and control information through U414 to the 80188 microprocessor. The clock for the 9914 is provided by the 80188 (U401) CLKOUT line.

5.4.6 Data Protection at Power-Down

If the AC line voltage begins to fail, this condition is detected and U417 (see Figure 7.6) generates an interrupt of the microprocessor. If the voltage at pin 4 of U417 falls below 1.3 volts, U417 will trigger a non-maskable interrupt. This interrupt is used to save all of the critical data which has not yet been saved in non-volatile memory.

5.5 Front Panel Display and Switch Boards

The Front Panel Display and Switch Boards are piggy-backed so that all of the associated front panel circuitry is located together. The block diagram of the Front Panel Display Board is shown in Figure 5.8. The block diagram of the Front Panel Switch Board is shown in Figure 5.9.

The Front Panel Display Board contains the TEC and LASER displays and drivers, the error indicator LEDs, and the ADJUST knob softpot.

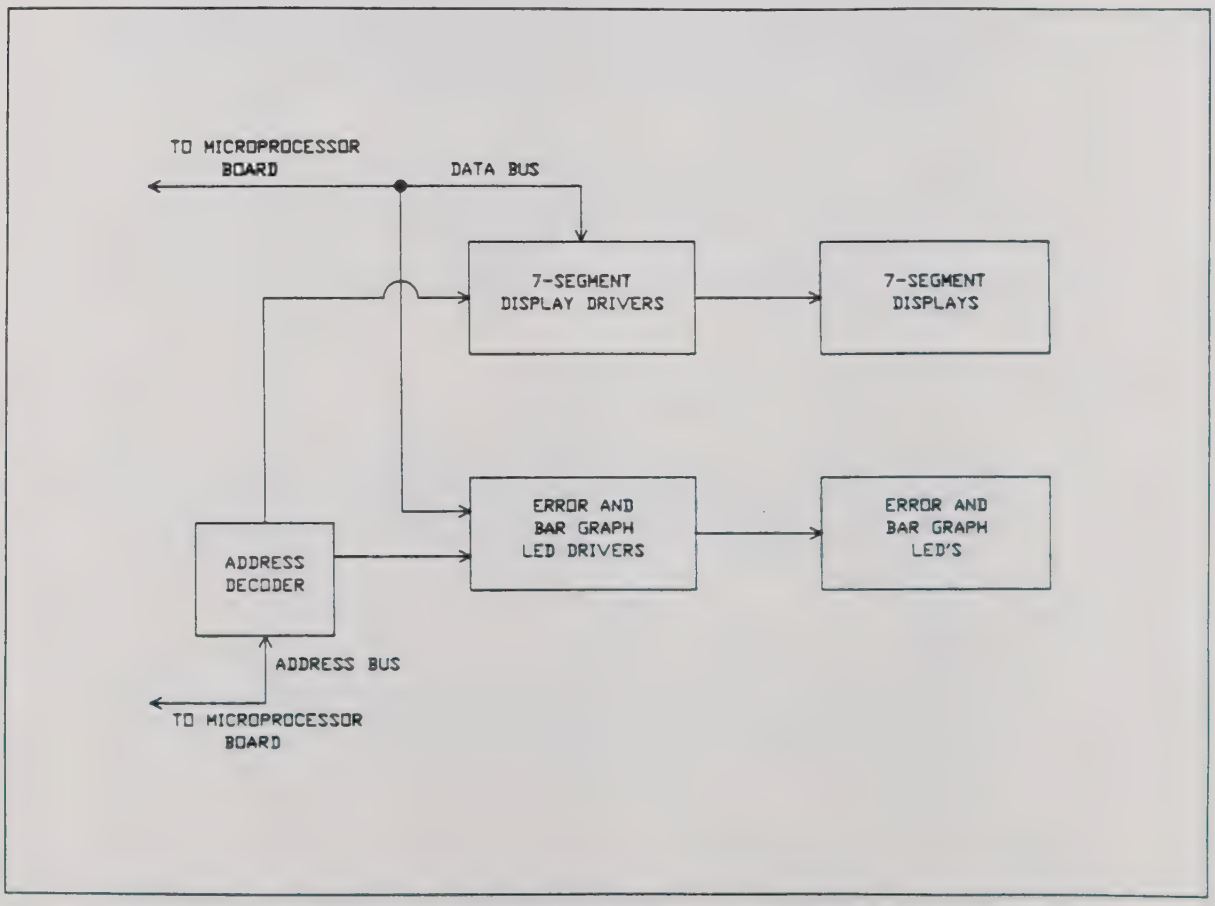


Figure 5.8 Front Panel Display Board Block Diagram

The Front Panel Switch board contains the switches, their associated LEDs, and the parameter indicator LEDs.

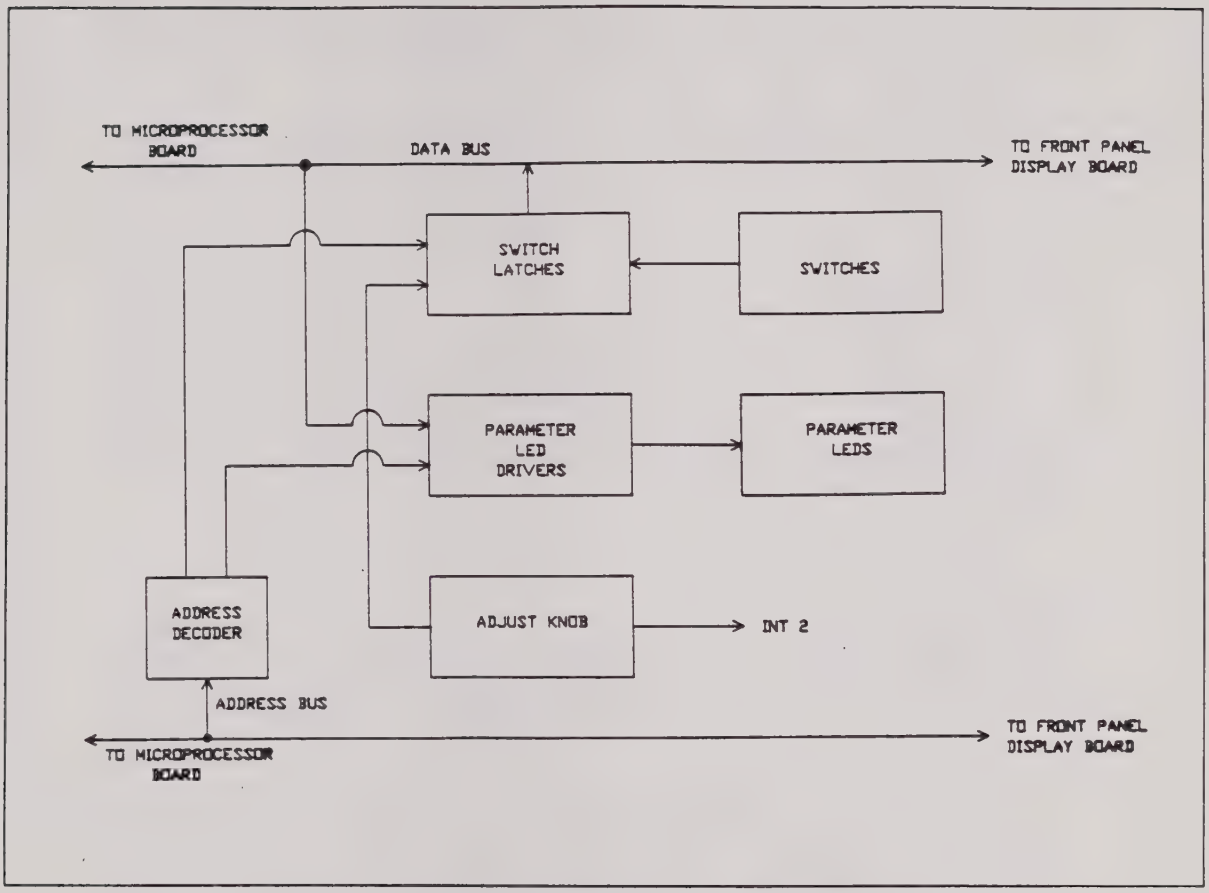


Figure 5.9 Front Panel Switch Board Block Diagram

5.5.1 Display Drivers

The display drivers (U601 - U603) are specialized output ports that require two I/O address lines (see Figure 7.13). Each address corresponds one of four display digits or group of decimal points. Three display select lines are used to select the three display drivers. The display selection is made by decoding address lines A2 - A4 at U604 (see FIgure 7.14). The lower four data lines are written to these drivers, decoded, and the data appears on the 3742 front panel displays.

5.5.2 Switches

The 3742 switches are latched to the data bus via U308 - U310 (see Figure 7.10). When one of these latches is enabled, it is used to sample the front panel input switches. The latches are selected via the address decoder, U301 (see Figure 7.11), which decodes address lines A2 - A4.

5.5.3 LED Drivers

Latches U303 - U306, and U311 (see Figure 7.11) provide the output current sinking capability necessary to drive the front panel switch and parameter indicator LEDs. The latches are selected via the U301 decoder of address lines A2 - A4.

Latches U605 - U608 (see Figure 7.14) drive the error indicator LEDs and the bar graph LEDs. The latches are selected via the U604 decoder of address lines A2 - A4.

5.5.4 ADJUST Knob

The ADJUST knob is a digital encoder, or softpot, U307 (see Figure 7.10). When ADJUST knob movement is detected, an interrupt is generated in the microprocessor. The direction of the knob movement is determined by the quadrature output of the softpot, which is buffered by U302:C and U302:D. This information is used to generate a microprocessor interrupt via the INT2 line. The direction information is latched onto the data bus via U308.

5.6 Power Supply Board

The Power Supply Board contains regulated and unregulated power supplies for the TEC, LASER, Main Processor, and Front Panel Boards. It also contains a zero crossing reference for the microprocessor, power for the fan, and power for biasing a photodiode detector. Figure 5.10 shows the Power Supply Board Block Diagram.

Power is supplied through the rear panel mounted entry module which provides in-line transient protection and RF filtering (see Figure 7.2). The back panel also houses the in line fuse Z602. The main power switch S601 is located on the Front Panel Display Board. Jumpers located on the power supply subassembly select series or parallel connection of the transformer primaries for operation from 100 VAC, 120 VAC, 220 VAC, or 240 VAC.

5.6.1 TEC Power Supplies

The TEC Power Supplies include a +15 VDC supply which is regulated by U501 (see Figure 7.3), a -15 VDC supply which is regulated by U502, and an unregulated $\pm$12 volt supply for the TEC current source.

5.6.2 LASER Power Supplies

The LASER Power Supplies include a +15 VDC supply which is regulated by U511, a -15 VDC supply which is regulated by U510 (see Figure 7.4), an unregulated +22 volt supply for the LASER output, a 33 VAC supply, and a regulated 5 volt supply for the photodiode detector.

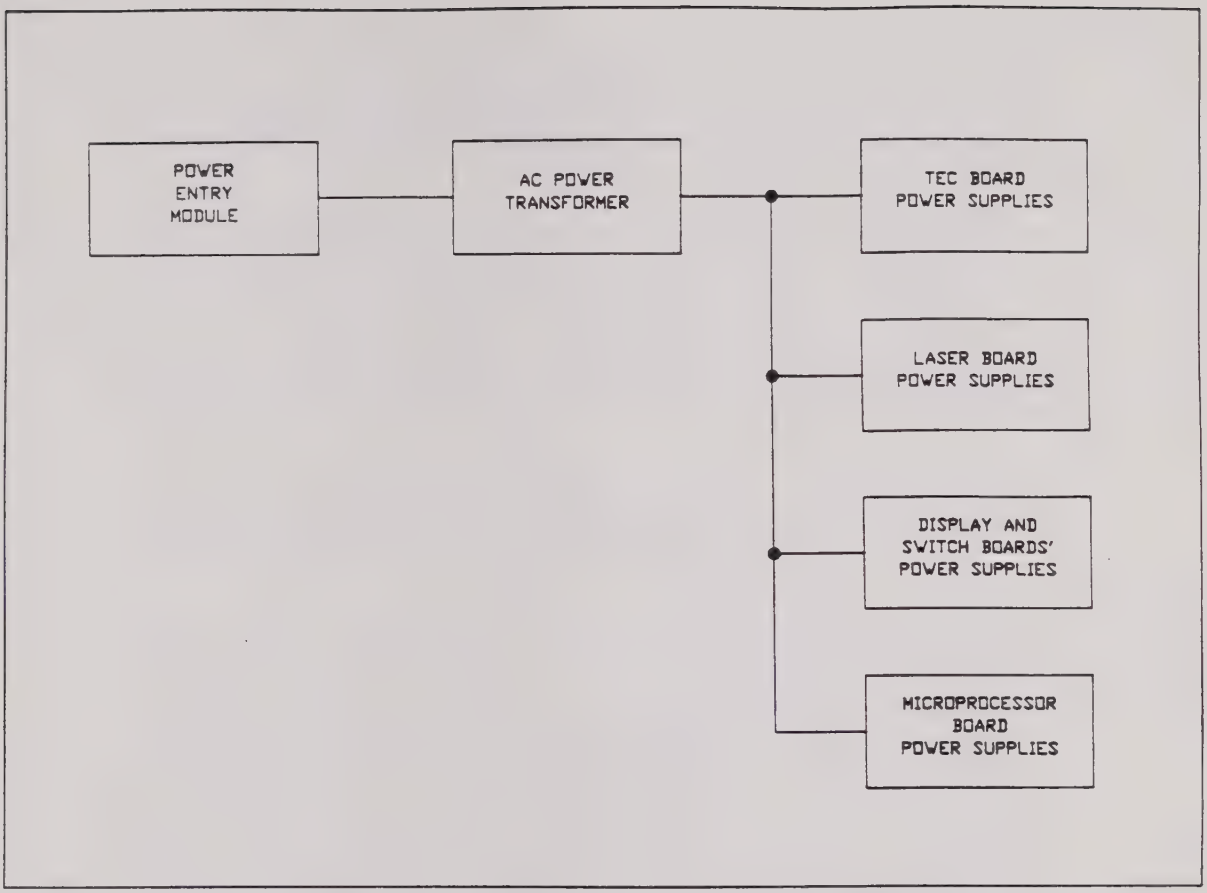


Figure 5.10 Power Supply Board Block Diagram

5.6.3 Main Processor Board Power Supplies

The Main Processor Board Power Supplies include a +5 VDC supply which is regulated by U505 (see Figure 7.3), an unregulated +7 to +12 volt supply for the power-down checking circuit, and a zero-crossing reference for line frequency checking.

5.6.4 Front Panel Boards Power Supplies

The Front Panel Display and Switch Boards are supplied +5 VDC which is regulated by U506 (see Figure 7.3).

5.7 Interlock Operation

The back panel LASER Input/Output connector has interlock connections which must be connected before the LASER output will be enabled. The TEC Input/Output connector may also be used as an interlock, but with reverse logic (normally not connected), as explained below.

5.7.1 LASER Interlock

On the LASER Input/Output connector, J121, pins 1 and 2 form the interlock path (see Figure 7.22). If there is not a current path between these pins the LASER output will not be enabled. When this path is broken, the LASER Interlock Error condition/event will be reported in the LASER Condition Status Register and the LASER Event Status Register.

This interlock is a safety feature for laser protection. It requires that the connecting cable at J121 be secure before the LASER output is enabled. A secure connection significantly reduces the possibility of an intermittent open circuit to the laser drive current.

5.7.2 TEC Interlock

On the TEC Input/Output connector, J204, pins 13 (TEMP LIMIT) and 15 (DIGITAL GND) form another type of interlock (see Figure 7.17). These two pins are normally not connected (open circuit), and must remain open for the TEC output to be on. If there is a short circuit between these pins the TEC output will be disabled. When this short circuit is present, the TEC Interlock Error condition/event will be reported in the TEC Event Status Register and the TEC Condition Status Register.

This circuit is useful for remote monitoring of temperature, and therefore is labeled TEMP LIMIT on the back panel connector, J204. This interlock is intended for use with an external current booster. A switch or control circuit of the user's own design is required. It is left as an option which the user may or may not employ.

5.8 Booster Operation

The 3742 may be used to control a booster current source which accepts a control signal of up to ±10.0 volts. A booster current source may be required if the 3742's ±4 A, 16 W output is not adequate to control a thermal load.

Whenever a connection is present between the BOOSTER PRESENT (pin 14) and DIGITAL GROUND (pin 15) of the back panel TEC Input/Output connector, J204 (Figure 7.17), analog switch U229:B (Figure 7.17) will open and the TEC OUTPUT will be disabled. In this case, the BOOST CONTROL signal voltage will be available for controlling a booster current source.

The Booster Enabled conditon is reported in the TEC Condition Status register. When the GPIB option is implemented, this condition may be used to trigger a service request.

The booster current source should use the control voltage which is available between the BOOST CONTROL (pin 10) and AGND (pin 9) of the back panel TEC Auxiliary Input/Output connector, J204.

When the BOOSTER PRESENT signal is connected to DIGITAL GROUND, the LIM I value may be increased above the normal operation maximum of 4.0 Amps, to a maximum of 10.0 Amps. This is permitted for operation with a booster current source so that the CONTROL SIGNAL voltage may be ±10.0 volts. The CONTROL SIGNAL voltage is linearly proportional to the control current, which is limited by the LIM I parameter.

Whether or not a booster current source is used, the 5910B uses a sensor for controlling the temperature. The feedback loop GAIN may require adjustment when a booster current source is used. This is because a booster current source may be used with different thermal loads than those found with normal 5910B operation, and those loads may require larger or smaller GAIN values in order to settle to the set temperatures in a desirable fashion. See Section 2.5.8 for setting the GAIN value.

During operation, if the status of the connection between the BOOSTER PRESENT and DIGITAL GROUND changes, this event will be reported in the TEC Event Status Register. When the GPIB option is implemented, this event may be used to trigger a service request.

Chapter 6

MAINTENANCE

6.1 Introduction

This chapter describes how to maintain the LDC-3742. Included are sections covering calibration, fuse replacement, line voltage selection, and disassembly.

WARNING

THE SERVICE PROCEDURES DESCRIBED IN THIS CHAPTER ARE FOR USE BY QUALIFIED PERSONNEL. POTENTIALLY LETHAL VOLTAGES EXIST WITHIN THE LDC-3742. TO AVOID ELECTRIC SHOCK, DO NOT PERFORM ANY OF THE PROCEDURES DESCRIBED IN THIS CHAPTER UNLESS YOU ARE QUALIFIED TO DO SO.

QUALIFIED SERVICE PERSONNEL ARE REQUIRED TO WEAR PROTECTIVE EYEGLASSES AND ANTI-STATIC WRIST BANDS WHILE WORKING ON THE LDC-3742 CIRCUIT BOARDS.

CAUTION! HIGH VOLTAGES ARE PRESENT ON AND AROUND THE PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARDS OF THE LDC-3742.

6.2 Calibration Overview

The 3742 should be calibrated every 12 months or whenever performance verification indicates that calibration is necessary.

All calibrations can be done with the case closed. The instrument is calibrated by changing the internally stored digital calibration constants.

6.2.1 Recommended Equipment

Recommended test equipment for calibrating the 3742 is listed in Table 6.1. Equipment other than that shown in the table may be used if the specifications meet or exceed those listed. If your 3742 is equipped with the model 1231 GPIB/IEEE-488.2 interface refer to sections 6.3.2, 6.3.4, 6.4.2, and 6.4.4 for calibration procedures using the GPIB.

RECOMMENDED TEST EQUIPMENT

Description	Mfg./Model	Specification
DMM	Fluke 8840A	DC Amps (@ 1.0 A): ±1 % Resistance (@ 10 ohms): 0.02 %
Resistors	Metal Film	20 Kohm for 100 uA calibration 200 Kohm for 10 uA calibration 10 Kohm for LM335 sensor calibration 8 Kohm for AD590 sensor calibration
	High-Power	1 ohm, 50 W, for current calibration
I_{PD} Calibration		
DMM	HP 3457A	0.1 uA or 0.1 mV resolution
Resistors	Metal Film	250 ohm and 1.0 Kohm, 1%, 1/4 W
	High-power	5.0, 2.0 ohm, 5 W
Optical Isolator	TIL117	or equivalent, 6-pin
Connector	D-sub	9-pin male

Table 6.1 Recommended Test Equipment

6.2.2 Environmental Conditions

Calibrate this instrument under laboratory conditions. We recommend calibration at 23°C ± 1.0°C. When necessary, however, the LDC-3742 may be calibrated at its intended use temperature if this is within the specified operating temperature range of 0 to 50°C.

6.2.3 Warm-Up

The LDC-3742 should be allowed to warm up for at least 1 hour before calibration.

6.3 TEC Controller Calibration Adjustments

There are only three calibration adjustments that need to be made for the TEC side of the 3742, for use with thermistors. They are calibration of the resistance at the 10 microamp and the 100 microamp source current settings, and calibration of the ITE current limits.

If linear temperature sensors are used, they should be calibrated as outlined in Sections 6.3.3 - 6.3.6. If you have the optional Model 1231 IEEE-488.2/GPIB interface you may follow the procedure in sections 6.3.2, 6.3.4, 6.3.6, and 6.3.8 to calibrate the 3742 remotely.

6.3.1 Local Operation Thermistor Calibration

The following procedure is for calibrating the 100 uA and 10 uA constant current sources so that the thermistor resistances for these ranges will be as accurate as possible. This procedure is for local (front panel) operation. See Section 6.3.2 for remote calibration of the sensors.

a. Set the SENSOR SELECT switch (back panel) to the 100 uA position.

b. Measure and record the exact resistance of your metal film resistors.

c. Connect the correct metal film resistor to the thermistor input of the 3742. Use nominal values of 20 Kohms for the 100 uA setting and 200 Kohms for the 10 uA setting.

d. Enter the TEC sensor calibration mode by pushing the (GPIB) LOCAL and (TEC DISPLAY) R switches at the same time. The TEC display will become blank for 2 seconds, then the sensor code (SENSOR SELECT switch position) value will be displayed for 2 seconds. After this, the TEC display will indicate sensor resistance in Kohm. The 3742 will beep when it is ready to accept a new calibration value.

e. Press and hold in the (TEC DISPLAY) SET switch and turn the ADJUST knob until the TEC display indicates the same resistance you recorded for the metal film resistor.

f. Release the (TEC DISPLAY) SET switch to store the new value into non-volatile memory. After the (TEC DISPLAY) SET switch is released, the 3742 will beep and return to its former state (before calibration).

g. Switch the SENSOR SELECT switch (back panel) to the 10 uA position and repeat this procedure with the other resistor.

6.3.2 Remote Operation Thermistor Calibration

The following procedure is for calibrating the 100 uA and 10 uA constant current sources so that the thermistor resistances for these ranges will be as accurate as possible. This procedure is for remote (GPIB) operation. See Section 6.3.1 for local calibration of the sensors.

a. Set the SENSOR SELECT switch (back panel) to the 100 uA position.

b. Measure and record the exact resistance of your metal film resistors.

c. Connect the correct metal film resistor to the 3742 thermistor input. Use nominal values of 20 Kohms for the 100 uA setting and 200 Kohms for the 10 uA setting.

d. Enter the "TEC:CAL:SENsor" command over the GPIB. The TEC display will show the resistance value. The 3742 will beep when it is ready to accept a new calibration value.

e. Input the actual resistance of the metal film resistor (as an <nrf value>) via the "TEC:R <nrf value>" command.

   If this value is to be measured and entered remotely via a GPIB controlled DMM, for example, the measured value of the resistance should not be entered until the 3742 is ready to receive it.

   The 3742 will be ready to receive the resistance value when, after a "TEC:CAL:SEN?" query is sent, the response from the 3742 is "1".

   After the "TEC:R" value is entered, the "*OPC?" query may be used to determine when the calibration sequence is done. However, the "*OPC", or "*WAI" command, or "*OPC?" query should not be issued until after the expected resistance value is entered, or the system will "hang". This happens because the 3742 will wait indefinitely for an input, yet not allow any input until the calibration is finished.

f. Once the "TEC:R" value is sent, the 3742 will beep and return to its former state (before calibration). The "OPC?" query may be used (after the "TEC:R" value is sent) to determine when the calibration is completed.

   The operation complete flag (bit 0 of the Standard Event Status Register) may be used to trigger an interrupt. This type of interrupt is enabled by setting bit 0 of the Service Request Enable register and using the *OPC command.

g. Switch the SENSOR SELECT switch (back panel) to the 10 uA position and repeat this procedure with the other resistor.

6.3.3 Local Operation AD590 Sensor Calibration

The following procedure is for calibrating the AD590 sensor so that the temperature measurement will be as accurate as possible. This procedure is for local (front panel) operation. See Section 6.3.4 for remote calibration of the AD590 sensor.

a. Set the SENSOR SELECT switch (back panel) to the AD590 position.

b. Connect a precision 8 Kohm (metal film) resistor and a precision ammeter in series at the sensor input of the 3742.

c. Enter the TEC sensor calibration mode by pushing the (GPIB) LOCAL and (TEC DISPLAY) R switches at the same time. The TEC display will become blank for 2 seconds, then the sensor code (SENSOR SELECT switch position) value will be displayed for 2 seconds. After this, the TEC display will indicate sensor reference current in uA. The 3742 will beep when it is ready to accept a new calibration value.

d. Press and hold in the (PARAMETER) SET switch and turn the ADJUST knob until the TEC display indicates the same current as shown on the precision ammeter.

e. Release the (PARAMETER) SET switch to store the new value into non-volatile memory. After the SET switch is released, the 3742 will beep and return to its former state (before calibration).

6.3.4 Remote Operation AD590 Sensor Calibration

The following procedure is for calibrating the AD590 sensor so that the measured temperature will be as accurate as possible. This procedure is for remote (GPIB) operation. See Section 6.3.3 for local calibration of the AD590 sensor.

a. Set the SENSOR SELECT switch (back panel) to the AD590 position.

b. Connect a precision 8 Kohm (metal film) resistor and a precision ammeter in series at the sensor input of the 3742.

c. Enter the "TEC:CAL:SENsor" command over the GPIB. The TEC display will show the current value in uA. The 3742 will beep when it is ready to accept a new calibration value.

d. Input the actual current measured by the external ammeter (as an <nrf value>) via the "TEC:R <nrf value>" command.

   If this value is to be measured and entered remotely via a GPIB controlled DMM, for example, the measured value of the current should not be entered until the 3742 is ready to receive it.

   The 3742 will be ready to receive the current value when, after a "TEC:CAL:SEN?" query is sent, the response from the 3742 is "1".

   After the "TEC:R" value is entered, the "*OPC?" query may be used to determine when the calibration sequence is done. However, the "*OPC", or "*WAI" command, or "*OPC?" query should not be issued until after the expected "TEC:R" value is entered, or the system will "hang". This happens because the 3742 will wait indefinitely for an input, yet not allow any input until the calibration is finished.

e. Once the "TEC:R" value is sent, the 3742 will beep and return to its former state (before calibration). The "OPC?" query may be used (after the "TEC:R" value is sent) to determine when the calibration is completed.

   The operation complete flag (bit 0 of the Standard Event Status Register) may be used to trigger an interrupt. This type of interrupt is enabled by setting bit 0 of the Service Request Enable register and using the *OPC command.

6.3.5 Local Operation LM335 Sensor Calibration

The following procedure is for calibrating the LM335 sensor so that the temperature measurement will be as accurate as possible. This procedure is for local (front panel) operation. See Section 6.3.4 for remote calibration of the LM335 sensor.

a. Set the SENSOR SELECT switch (back panel) to the LM335 position.

b. Connect a precision 10 Kohm (metal film) resistor and a precision voltmeter in parallel at the sensor input of the 3742.

c. Enter the TEC sensor calibration mode by pushing the (GPIB) LOCAL and (TEC DISPLAY) R switches at the same time. The TEC display will become blank for 2 seconds, then the sensor code (SENSOR SELECT switch position) value will be displayed for 2 seconds. After this, the TEC display will indicate sensor reference voltage in mV. The 3742 will beep when it is ready to accept a new calibration value.

d. Press and hold in the (PARAMETER) SET switch and turn the ADJUST knob until the TEC display indicates the same voltage as shown on the precision voltmeter.

f. Release the (PARAMETER) SET switch to store the new value into non-volatile memory. After the SET switch is released, the 3742 will beep and return to its former state (before calibration).

6.3.6 Remote Operation LM335 Sensor Calibration

The following procedure is for calibrating the LM335 sensor so that the measured temperature will be as accurate as possible. This procedure is for remote (GPIB) operation. See Section 6.3.5 for local calibration of the LM335 sensor.

a. Set the SENSOR SELECT switch (back panel) to the LM335 position.

b. Connect a precision 10 Kohm (metal film) resistor and a precision voltmeter in parallel at the sensor input of the 3742.

c. Enter the "TEC:CAL:SENsor" command over the GPIB. The TEC display will show the voltage in mV. The 3742 will beep when it is ready to accept a new calibration value.

d. Input the actual voltage measured by the external voltmeter (as an <nrf value>) via the "TEC:R <nrf value>" command.

   If this value is to be measured and entered remotely via a GPIB controlled DMM, for example, the measured value of the current should not be entered until the 3742 is ready to receive it.

The 3742 will be ready to receive the voltage value when, after a "TEC:CAL:SEN?" query is sent, the response from the 3742 is "1".

After the "TEC:R" value is entered, the "*OPC?" query may be used to determine when the calibration sequence is done. However, the "*OPC", or "*WAI" command, or "*OPC?" query should not be issued until after the expected "TEC:R" value is entered, or the system will "hang". This happens because the 3742 will wait indefinitely for an input, yet not allow any input until the calibration is finished.

e. Once the "TEC:R" value is sent, the 3742 will beep and return to its former state (before calibration). The "OPC?" query may be used (after the "TEC:R" value is sent) to determine when the calibration is completed.

   The operation complete flag (bit 0 of the Standard Event Status Register) may be used to trigger an interrupt. This type of interrupt is enabled by setting bit 0 of the Service Request Enable register and using the *OPC command.

6.3.7 Local Operation ITE Current Calibration

The following procedure is for calibrating the ITE constant current source for both polarities of current. This procedure calibrates the zero current set point automatically, then it automatically drives the TE current output to internally set limits of ± 1 amp. When each of these values is reached and is stable, the user enters the actual value of the current, as measured by an external DMM. The 3742 then automatically calibrates the TEC current source and limits.

This procedure is for local (front panel) operation. See Section 6.3.8 for remote calibration of the ITE current.

a. With the output off, connect a 1 ohm high-power resistor across the TEC output terminals and use a calibrated DMM to measure the voltage across the resistor. Calculate the current in the following steps by using Ohm's Law:

   $$I = E / R$$

   -where E is the accurately measured voltage across the resistor, and R is the accurately measured load resistance.

b. Press the (GPIB) LOCAL and (TEC DISPLAY) ITE switches at the same time to place the 3742 in its TEC Current Calibration mode.

   The TEC display will show a value of about zero amps as the 3742 calibrates itself for a zero current level. After a few seconds the 3742 will beep and the TEC display will begin to change to show about 1 amp (the limit calibration value).

c. After the value on the TEC display is stable (has not changed by more than one digit for several seconds) the 3742 is ready for the actual I value to be entered.

Press and hold in the (TEC DISPLAY) SET switch and turn the ADJUST knob until the TEC display shows the correct value, as calculated from Step a.

d. Release the (TEC DISPLAY) SET switch to store the new calibration value into non-volatile memory. The 3742 will then beep to indicate that it is ready for the user to enter the limit calibration value for its negative polarity output.

e. Repeat Steps c and d for the negative polarity of the TEC output current. After the value for the negative polarity of the TEC output is entered, the 3742 will automatically calibrate its current limits and set points. After a few seconds, the 3742 will return to its former state (before calibration). The 3742 will beep when it has finished storing all of the new calibration values.

6.3.8 Remote Operation ITE Current Calibration

The following procedure is for calibrating the ITE constant current source for both polarities of current. This procedure calibrates the zero current set point automatically, then it automatically drives the TE current output to internally set limits of ± 1 amp. When each of these values is reached and is stable, the user enters the actual value of the current, as measured by an external DMM. The 3742 then automatically calibrates the TEC current source and limits.

This procedure is for remote (GPIB) operation. See Section 6.3.7 for local (front panel) calibration of the ITE current.

a. With the output off, connect a 1 ohm high-power resistor across the TEC output terminals and use a calibrated DMM to measure the voltage across the resistor. Calculate the current in the following steps by using Ohm's Law:

$$I = E / R$$

-where E is the accurately measured voltage across the resistor, and R is the accurately measured load resistance.

b. Enter the "TEC:CAL:ITE" command over the GPIB to place the 3742 in its TEC Current Calibration mode. The 3742 will automatically calibrate its zero output current and beep when it is ready to continue.

c. When the 3742 is ready for the actual I value to be entered, a remote query of "TEC:CAL:ITE?" will return a response of "1".

When the measured value (actual I) is stable and the 3742 is ready to proceed, enter the value by issuing the "TEC:I <nrf value>" command, where the actual I value is the <nrf value>.

To ensure measurement stability of the actual I value when the measurement is taken as a part of an automated test, the DMM measurement should be polled in a loop. When the measured value is consistent within one digit for 5 seconds (for example), the actual I value could be considered stable.

d. Once the actual I value is entered via the "TEC:I" command, the new calibration value is stored into non-volatile memory. The 3742 will then be ready for the user to enter the limit calibration value for its negative polarity output.

e. Repeat Steps c and d for the negative polarity of the TEC output current. After the value for the negative polarity of the TEC output is entered, the 3742 will automatically calibrate its current limits and set points. After a few seconds, the 3742 will return to its former state (before calibration). The 3742 will beep when it has finished storing all of the new calibration values.

   After the last "TEC:I" value is entered, the "*OPC?" query may be used to determine when the calibration sequence is done. However, the "*OPC", or "*WAI" command, or "*OPC?" query should not be issued until after the last "TEC:I" value is entered, or the system will "hang". This happens because the 3742 will wait indefinitely for an input, yet not allow any input until the calibration is finished.

   If the "*OPC?" is issued during ITE calibration, the time out period of the GPIB driver should be at least 1 minute to prevent the GPIB driver from timing out and "hanging" the system. Refer to your GPIB driver instruction manual for information on setting the GPIB driver time out period.

   The operation complete flag (bit 0 of the Standard Event Status Register) may be used to trigger an interrupt. This type of interrupt is enabled by setting bit 0 of the Service Request Enable register and using the *OPC command.

6.4 LASER Controller Calibration Adjustments

There are only two calibration adjustments that need to be made for the LASER side of the 3742. They are calibration of the constant current source for both output ranges and both bandwidths, and calibration of the constant light power (I_{PD}) feedback circuits. The I_{PD} calibration procedure calibrates I_{PD} for both current output ranges simultaneously.

If you have the optional Model 1231 IEEE-488.2/GPIB interface you may follow the procedure in sections 6.4.2 and 6.4.4 to calibrate the 3742 remotely.

6.4.1 Local Operation Current Source Calibration

The following procedure is for calibrating the 1000 and 3000 mA constant current source ranges. This procedure is for local (front panel) operation. See Section 6.4.2 for remote calibration of the current source ranges.

a. Set the LASER current range as desired, current limit (LIM I) to one-half scale plus 100 mA, output bandwidth as desired, and current set point to one-half scale. Connect a 1 ohm high-power resistor

across the LASER output terminals and use a calibrated DMM to measure the voltage across the resistor. Calculate the current in the following steps by using Ohm's Law:

$$I = E / R$$

-where E is the accurately measured voltage across the resistor, and R is the accurately measured load resistance.

b. Press the (LASER MODE) ON switch to turn the LASER output on.

c. Enter the LASER I calibration mode by pushing the (GPIB) LOCAL and (LASER DISPLAY) I switches at the same time. The LASER display will indicate output current in mA. The 3742 will beep when it is ready to accept a new calibration value.

d. Press and hold in the (LASER DISPLAY) SET switch and turn the ADJUST knob until the LASER display indicates the same current as calculated in Step a.

e. Release the (LASER DISPLAY) SET switch to store the new value into non-volatile memory. After the (LASER DISPLAY) SET switch is released, the 3742 will beep and return to its former state (before calibration).

f. Repeat this procedure with the other current output range and bandwidth, if desired (there are four combinations of range and bandwidth).

6.4.2 Remote Operation Current Source Calibration

The following procedure is for calibrating the 1000 and 3000 mA constant current source ranges. This procedure is for remote (GPIB) operation. See Section 6.4.1 for local calibration of the current source ranges.

a. Set the LASER current range as desired via the "LAS:RAN" command, current limit to one-half scale plus 100 mA via the "LAS:LIM:I" command, output bandwidth as desired via the "LAS:MODE" command, and current set point to one-half scale via the "LAS:I" command. Connect a 1 ohm high-power resistor across the LASER output terminals and use a calibrated DMM to measure the voltage across the resistor. Calculate the current in the following steps by using Ohm's Law:

$$I = E / R$$

-where E is the accurately measured voltage across the resistor, and R is the accurately measured load resistance.

b. Enter the "LAS:OUT ON" command to turn the LASER output on.

c. Enter the LASER I calibration mode by issuing the "LAS:CAL:I" command. The 3742 will beep when it is ready to accept a new calibration value.

d. Input the actual (measured) LASER output current (as an <nrf value>) via the "LAS:I <nrf value>" command.

If this value is to be measured and entered remotely via a GPIB controlled DMM, for example, the measured value of the current should not be entered until the 3742 is ready to receive it.

The 3742 will be ready to receive the current value when, after a "LAS:CAL:I?" query is sent, the response from the 3742 is "1".

After the "LAS:I" value is entered, the "*OPC?" query may be used to determine when the calibration sequence is done. However, the "*OPC", or "*WAI" command, or "*OPC?" query should not be issued until after the expected "LAS:I" value is entered, or the system will "hang". This happens because the 3742 will wait indefinitely for an input, yet not allow any input until the calibration is finished.

e. Once the actual I value is entered via the "LAS:I" command, the 3742 will beep and the new calibration value will be stored into non-volatile memory. The "OPC?" query may be used (after the "LAS:I" value is sent) to determine when the calibration is completed.

The operation complete flag (bit 0 of the Standard Event Status Register) may be used to trigger an interrupt. This type of interrupt is enabled by setting bit 0 of the Service Request Enable register and using the *OPC command.

f. Repeat this procedure with the other current output range and bandwidth, if desired (there are four combinations of range and bandwidth).

6.4.3 Local Operation I_{PD} Current Calibration

The following procedure is for calibrating the LASER I_{PD} constant current source. This procedure calibrates the feedback circuits for constant I_{PD} and constant P_{PD} modes. When these values are reached and are stable, the user enters the actual value of the current, as measured by an external DMM. The 3742 then automatically calibrates the LASER feedback circuits.

This procedure is for local (front panel) operation. See Section 6.4.4 for remote calibration of the I_{PD} current.

a. With the LASER output off, connect a calibrated ammeter to the PD Anode output of the 3742, and connect the circuit of Figure 6.1 to the LASER and PD outputs (R3 = 5 ohm for 1 Amp range, R3 = 2 ohm for 3 Amp range of 3742).

If a calibrated ammeter (with 0.1 uA resolution) is not available, place a calibrated DMM (with 0.1 mV resolution) to measure the voltage across the resistor, R1, as shown in Figure 6.1. Calculate the current in the following steps by using Ohm's Law:

$$I = E / R$$

-where E is the accurately measured voltage across the resistor, and R is the accurately measured load resistance.

b. Set the LASER current limit (LIM I), output range as desired. Set the I_{PD} set point to 1000 uA, and set the CAL PD parameter to zero. This puts the 3742 into a constant I_{PD} mode.

c. Press the (LASER MODE) ON switch to turn the LASER output on.

d. Press the (GPIB) LOCAL and (LASER DISPLAY) I_{PD} switches at the same time to place the 3742 in its LASER Current Calibration mode.

After a few seconds the 3742 will beep and the LASER display will show the I_{PD} set point value.

e. After the value on the LASER display is stable (has not changed by more than one digit for several seconds) the 3742 is ready for the actual I value to be entered.

Press and hold in the (LASER DISPLAY) SET switch and turn the ADJUST knob until the LASER display shows the correct value, as shown on the calibrated ammeter (or the calculated I value from Step a).

f. Release the (LASER DISPLAY) SET switch to store the new calibration value into non-volatile memory.

g. Repeat this procedure for the other range, if desired. After the value for the LASER I_{PD} current is entered, the 3742 will automatically calibrate its feedback circuits. After a few seconds, the 3742 will beep and return to its former state (before calibration).

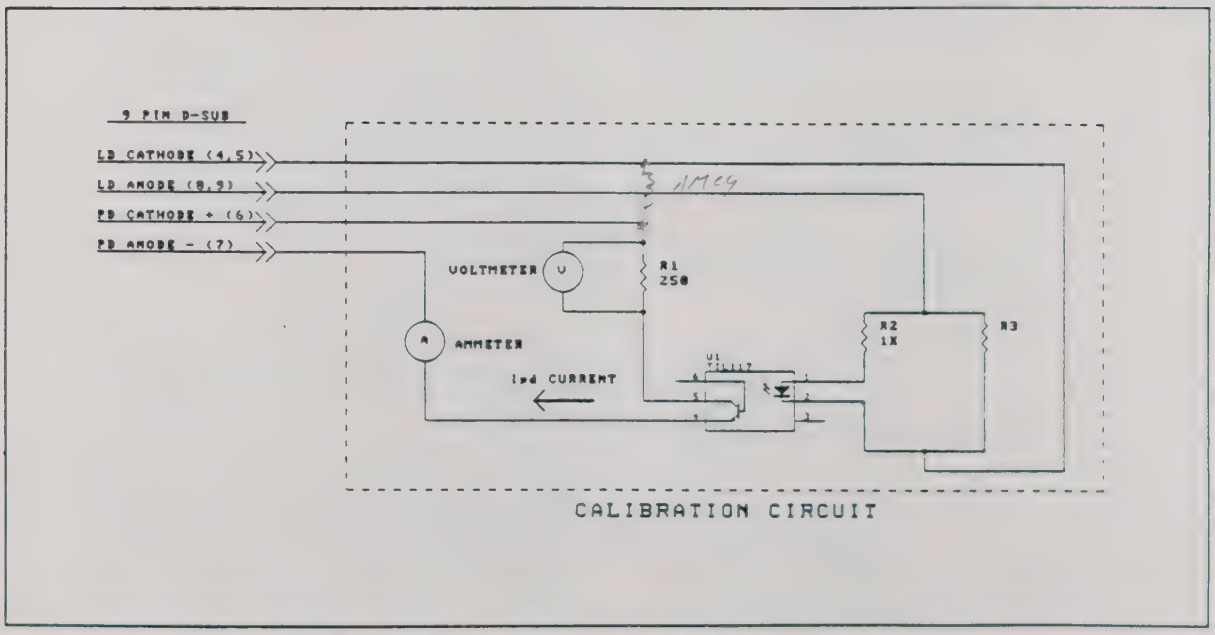


Figure 6.1 I_{PD} Calibration Circuit

6.4.4 Remote Operation I_{PD} Current Calibration

The following procedure is for calibrating the LASER I_{PD} constant current source. This procedure calibrates the feedback circuits for constant I_{PD} and constant P_{PD} modes. When these values are reached and are stable, the user enters the actual value of the current, as measured by an external DMM. The 3742 then automatically calibrates the LASER feedback circuits.

This procedure is for remote (GPIB) operation. See Section 6.4.3 for local calibration of the I_{PD} current.

a. With the LASER output off, connect a calibrated ammeter to the PD Anode output of the 3742, and connect the circuit of Figure 6.1 to the LASER and PD outputs (R3 = 5 ohm for 1 Amp range, R3 = 2 ohm for 3 Amp range of 3742).

   If a calibrated ammeter (with 0.1 uA resolution) is not available, place a calibrated DMM (with 0.1 mV resolution) to measure the voltage across the resistor, R1, as shown in Figure 6.1. Calculate the current in the following steps by using Ohm's Law:

   $$I = E / R$$

   -where E is the accurately measured voltage across the resistor, and R is the accurately measured load resistance.

b. Set the LASER current limit via the "LAS:LIM:I" command, the output range via the "LAS:RAN" command as desired. Set the I_{PD} set point to 1000 uA via the "LAS:IPD 1000" command. Set the CAL PD parameter to zero via the "LAS:CALPD 0" command. This puts the 3742 into a constant I_{PD} mode.

c. Enter the "LAS:OUT ON" command to turn the LASER output on.

d. Enter the "LAS:CAL:IPD" command to place the 3742 in its LASER Current Calibration mode.

e. After a few seconds, the 3742 will be ready for the actual I_{PD} current to be entered via the "LAS:IPD" command. The measured value of the current should not be entered until the 3742 is ready to receive it. The 3742 will beep when it is ready to accept a new calibration value.

   The 3742 will be ready to receive the current value when, after a "LAS:CAL:IPD?" query is sent, the response from the 3742 is "1".

   After the "LAS:IPD" value is entered, the "*OPC?" query may be used to determine when the calibration sequence is done. However, the "*OPC", or "*WAI" command, or "*OPC?" query should not be issued until after the expected "LAS:IPD" value is entered, or the system will "hang". This happens because the 3742 will wait indefinitely for an input, yet not allow any input until the calibration is finished.

f. Once the actual I value is entered via the "LAS:IPD" command, the 3742 will beep and the new calibration value will be stored into non-volatile memory. The "OPC?" query may be used (after the "LAS:IPD" value is sent) to determine when the calibration is completed.

   The operation complete flag (bit 0 of the Standard Event Status Register) may be used to trigger an interrupt. This type of interrupt is enabled by setting bit 0 of the Service Request Enable register and using the *OPC command.

g. Repeat this procedure for the other LASER current output range, if desired.

6.5 Fuse Replacement

The fuse is accessible from the back panel of the 3742. Before replacing the fuse, turn power off and disconnect the line cord. Use only the fuses indicated below in Table 6.2.

FUSE REPLACEMENT

Line voltage	Fuse Replacement
90 - 110 VAC	3 Amp, 3AG, Slow Blow
110 - 130 VAC	3 Amp, 3AG, Slow Blow
210 - 230 VAC	1.5 Amp, 3AG, Slow Blow
230 - 250 VAC	1.5 Amp, 3AG, Slow Blow

Table 6.2 Fuse Replacement

6.6 Line Voltage Selection

Line voltage selection is made by installing jumpers according to Figure 6.1. Normally these jumpers are factory preset. When necessary, however, they may be moved to accommodate new line voltage conditions. You must remove the 3742 bottom cover to access the jumpers on the power supply.

Carefully remove the jumpers and then install them in the new position, as shown in Figure 6.2.

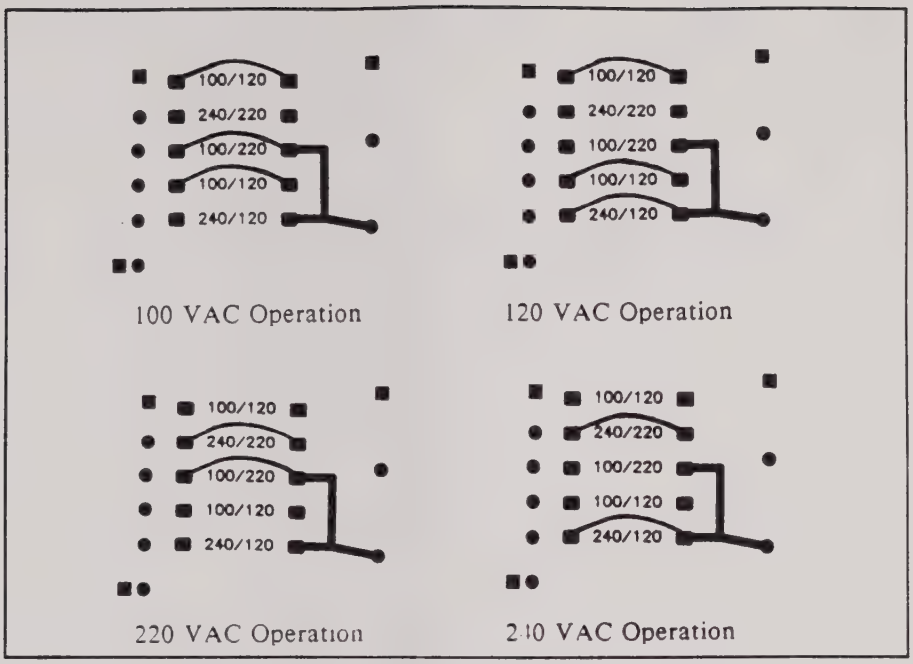


Figure 6.2 Power Line Voltage Selection

6.7 Disassembly

The top and bottom covers of the LDC-3742 may be removed by extracting the countersunk screws on the sides of the instrument near the back panel. After these screws are out, slide either cover towards the rear of the instrument and then pull it up and off.

Chapter 7

SCHEMATIC DIAGRAMS

7.1 Power Supply Board Component Layout
7.2 Power Transformer Schematic Diagram
7.3 Display/TEC/Microprocessor Supplies Schematic Diagram
7.4 Laser Current Source Supplies Schematic Diagram

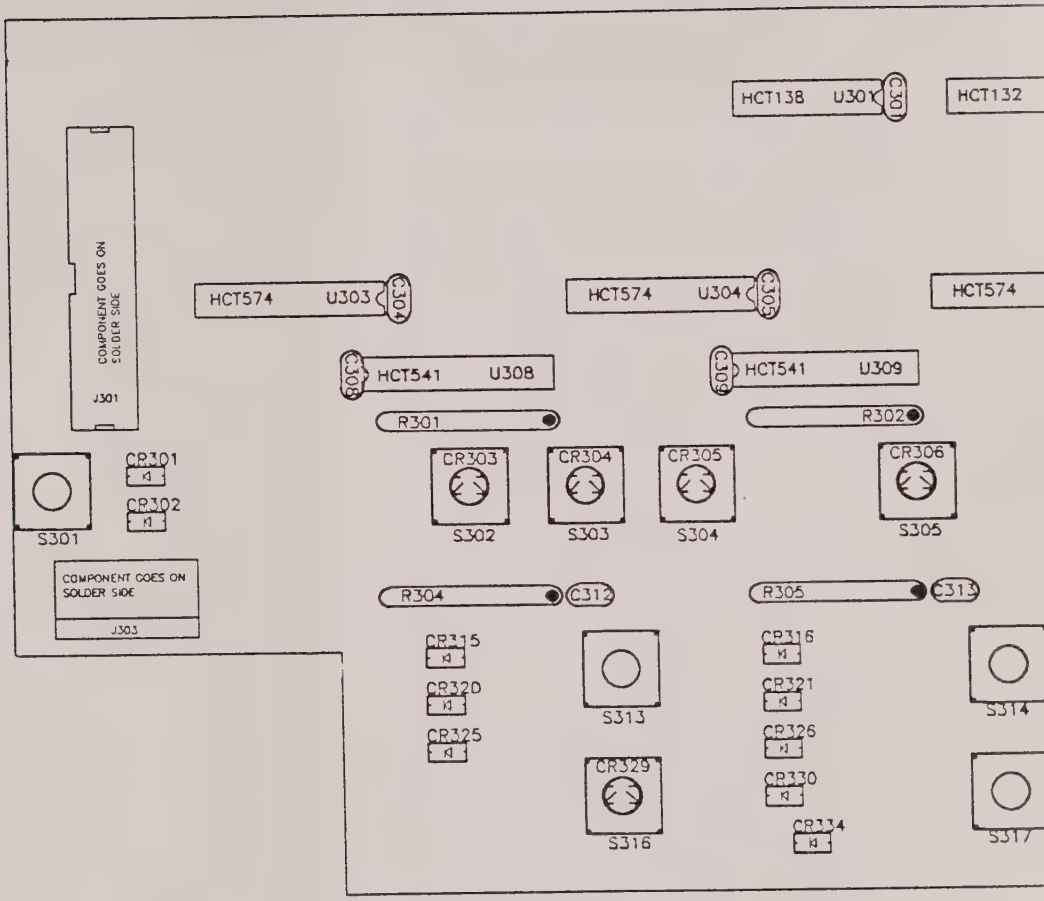
7.5 Microprocessor Board Component Layout
7.6 Microprocessor Schematic Diagram
7.7 Optically Isolated Serial Interface Schematic Diagram
7.8 GPIB Interface Schematic Diagram

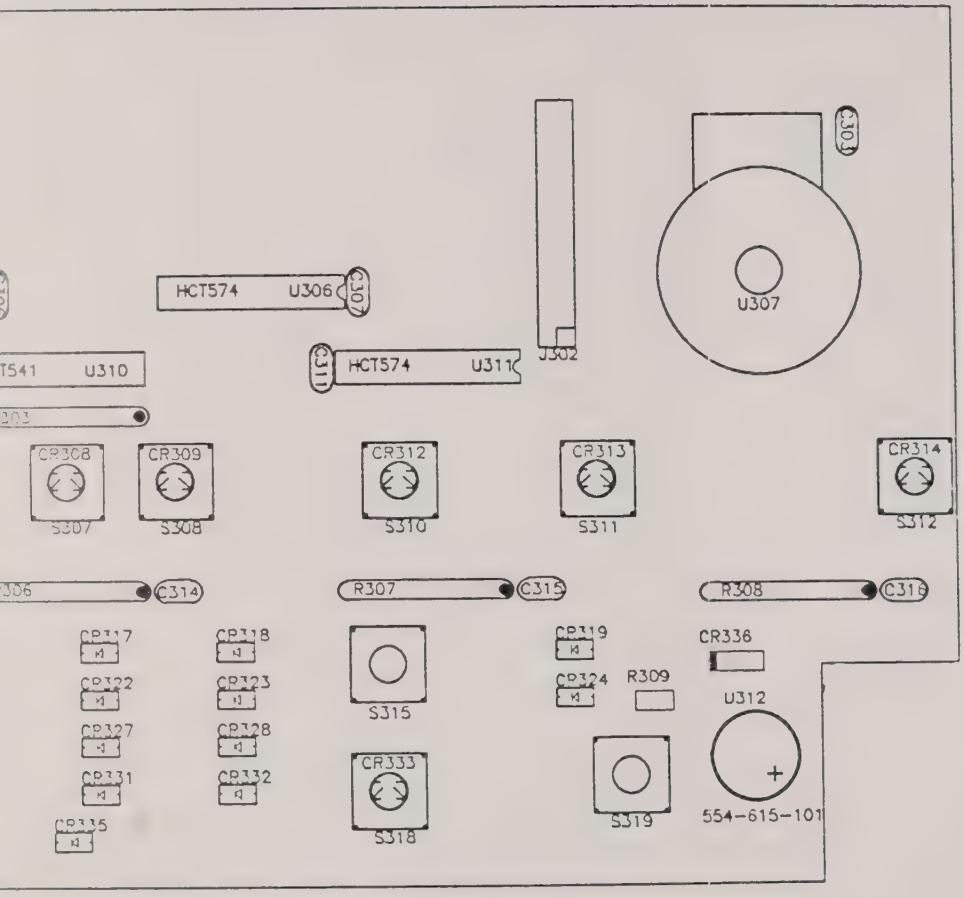
7.9 Front Panel Switch Board Component Layout
7.10 Front Panel Switches Schematic Diagram
7.11 Front Panel Parameter LEDs Schematic Diagram

7.12 Front Panel Display Board Component Layout
7.13 Front Panel Display Drivers Schematic Diagram
7.14 Front Panel Error LEDs Schematic Diagram

7.15 TEC Board Component Layout
7.16 TEC Analog Control Schematic Diagram
7.17 TEC Analog Limit and Output Schematic Diagram
7.18 TEC Analog Interface Schematic Diagram
7.19 TEC Digital Control Schematic Diagram
7.20 TEC Sensor Select Schematic Diagram

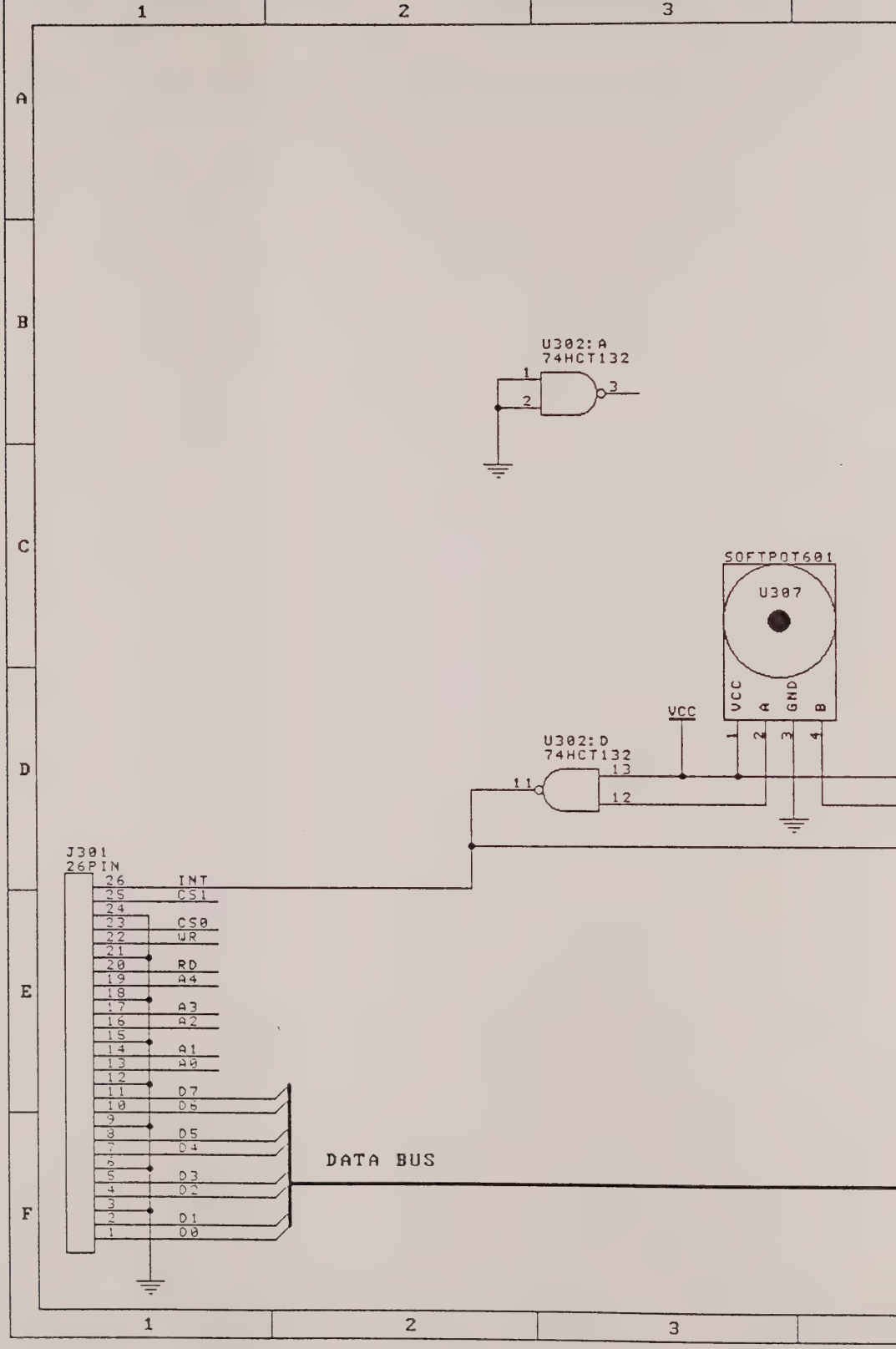
7.21 LASER Board Component Layout
7.22 LASER Analog Schematic Diagram
7.23 LASER Analog Interface Schematic Diagram
7.24 LASER Measurement and Control Schematic Diagram
7.25 LASER Error and Safety Circuits Schematic Diagram


HCT138 U301
C301
HCT132
COMPONENT GOES ON SOLDER SIDE
J301
HCT574 U303
C304
HCT574 U304
C305
HCT574
C308
HCT541 U308
C309
HCT541 U309
R301
R302
CR301
CR302
S301
CR303
CR304
CR305
CR306
S302
S303
S304
S305
COMPONENT GOES ON SOLDER SIDE
J303
R304
C312
R305
C313
CR315
CR320
CR325
S313
CR316
CR321
CR326
CR329
CR330
CR334
S316
S314
S317



Title	3742 Front Panel Main Board: COMP LAYOUT	
Size B	Number 990-374-201	Revision A
Date 07-18-89	Drawn By Don Stanisich	
File FPCOMPA.PCB	Sheet 1 of 1	

Figure 7.9 Front Panel Switch Board Component Layout


1
2
3
A
B
C
D
E
F
U302:A
74HCT132
1
2
3
SOFTPOT601
U307
VCC
A
GND
B
VCC
U302:D
74HCT132
11
13
12
J301
26PIN
26 INT
25 CS1
24
23 CS0
22 WR
21
20 RD
19 A4
18
17 A3
16 A2
15
14 A1
13 A0
12
11 D7
10 D6
9
8 D5
7 D4
6
5 D3
4 D2
3
2 D1
1 D0
DATA BUS

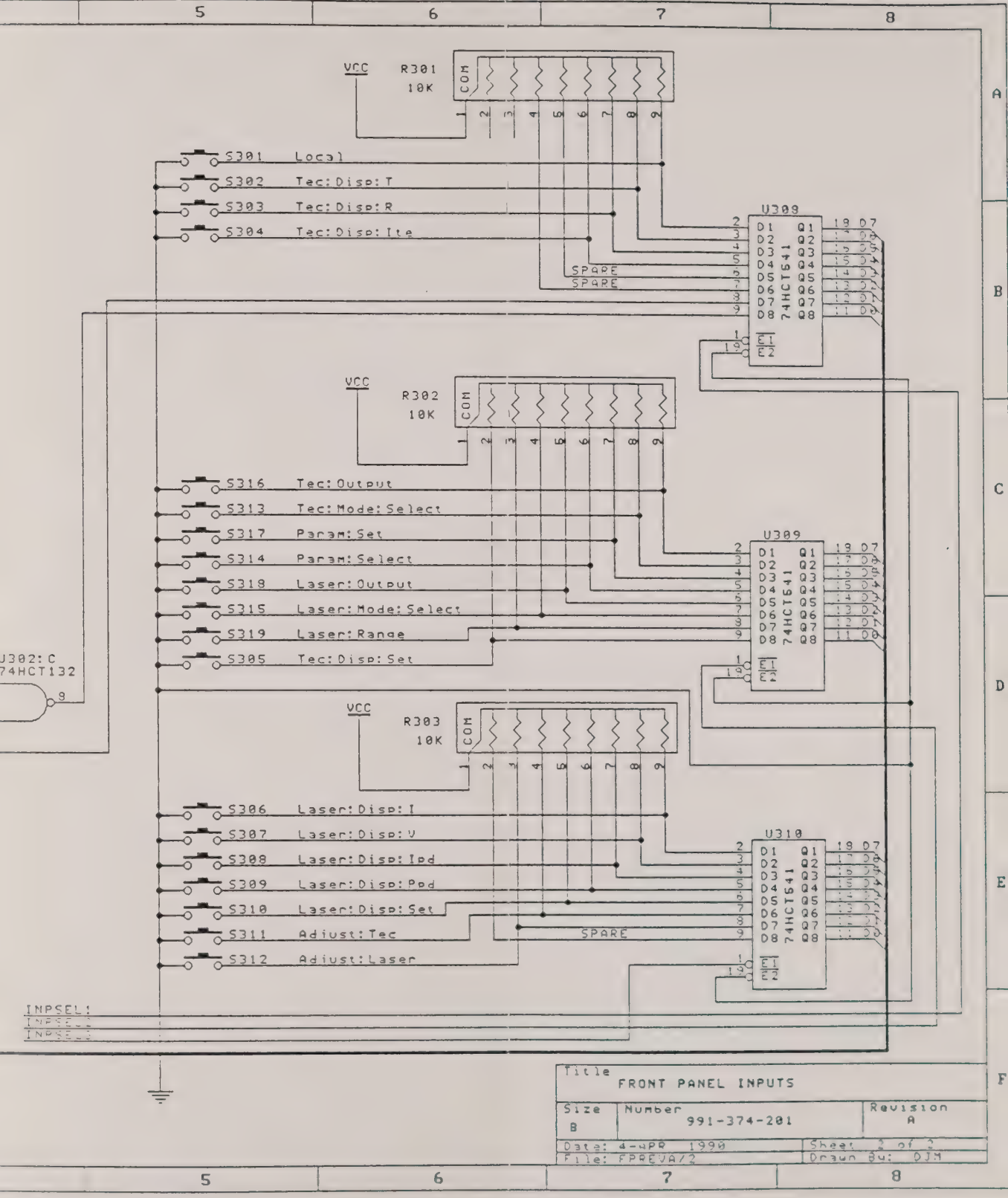
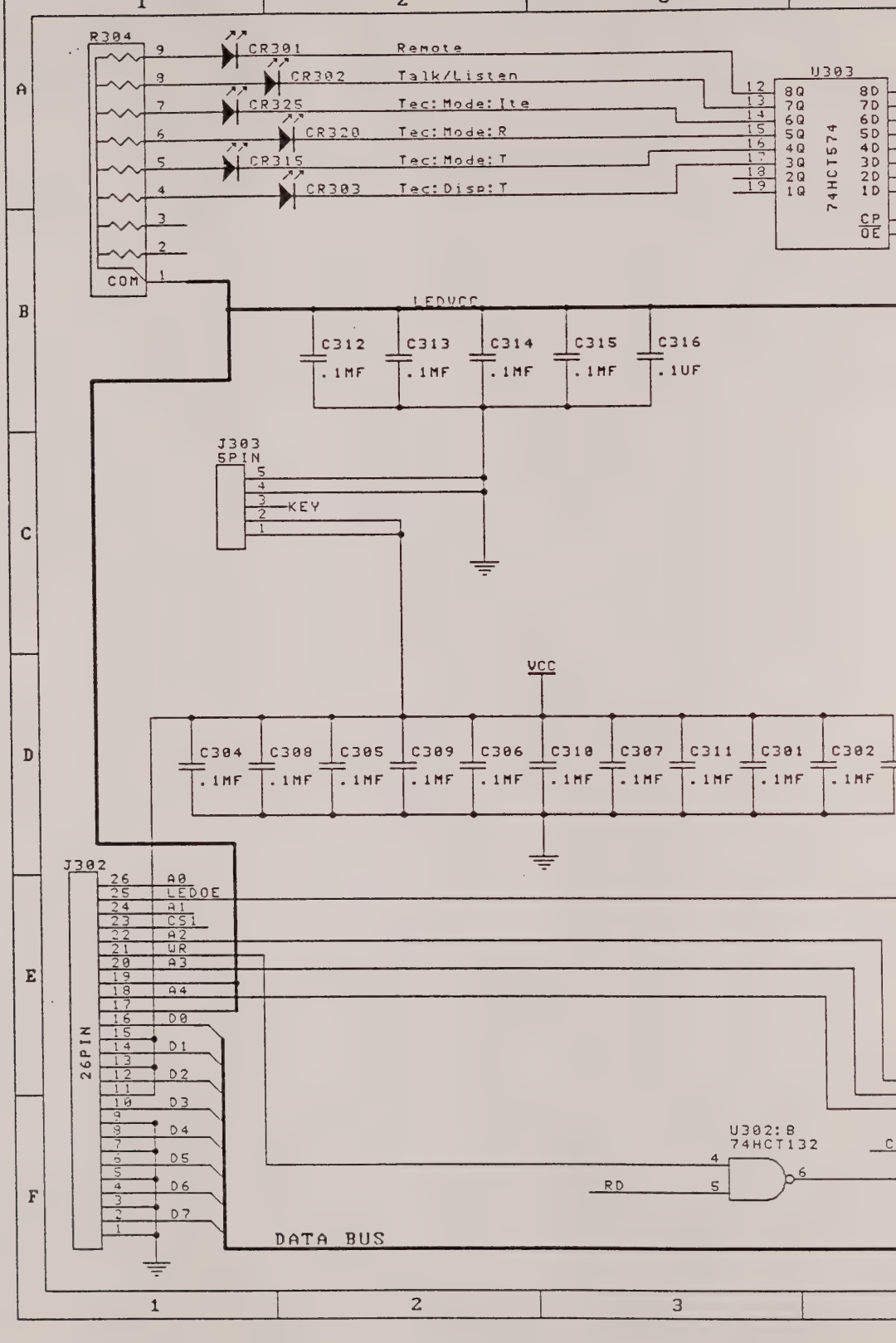


Figure 7.10 Front Panel Switches Schematic Diagram


R304
COM
CR301
Remote
CR302
Talk/Listen
CR325
Tec:Mode:Ite
CR320
Tec:Mode:R
CR315
Tec:Mode:T
CR303
Tec:Disp:T
U303
74HCT574
LEDVCC
C312 .1MF
C313 .1MF
C314 .1MF
C315 .1MF
C316 .1UF
J303
5PIN
KEY
VCC
C304 .1MF
C308 .1MF
C305 .1MF
C309 .1MF
C306 .1MF
C310 .1MF
C307 .1MF
C311 .1MF
C301 .1MF
C302 .1MF
J302
26PIN
A0
LEDOE
A1
CS1
A2
WR
A3
A4
D0
D1
D2
D3
D4
D5
D6
D7
U302:B
74HCT132
RD
DATA BUS

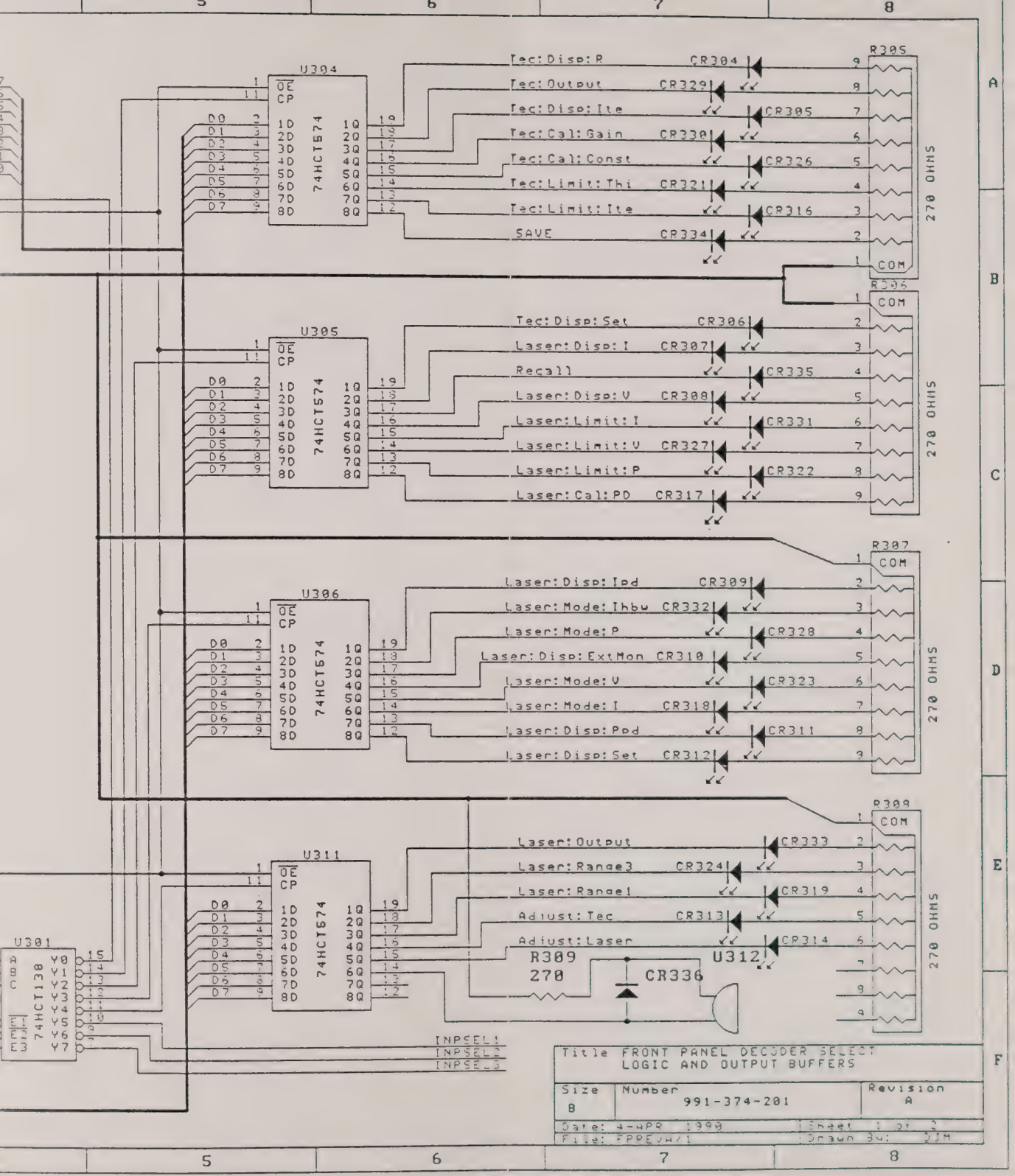
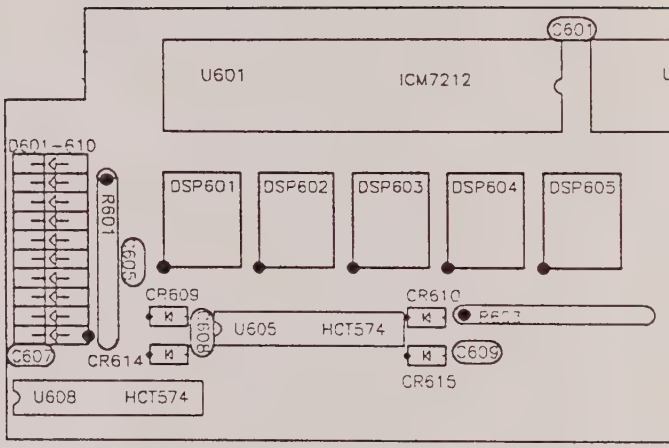
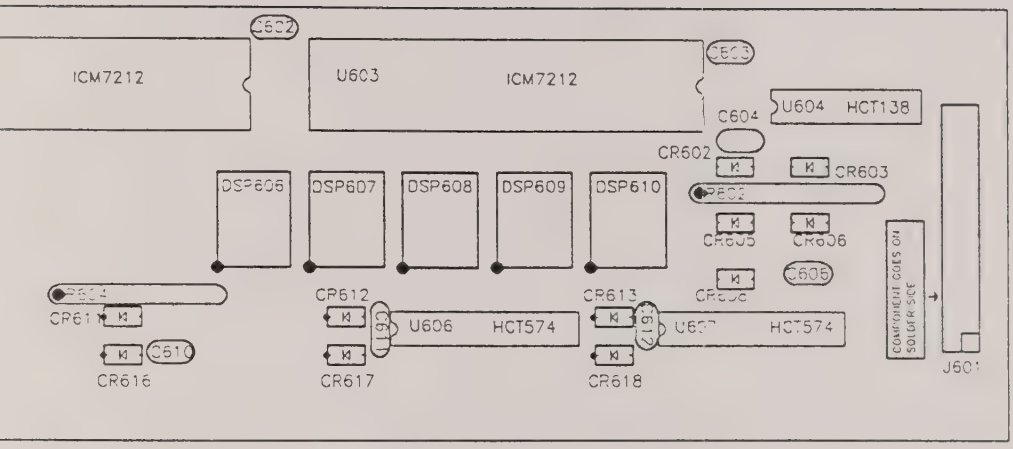


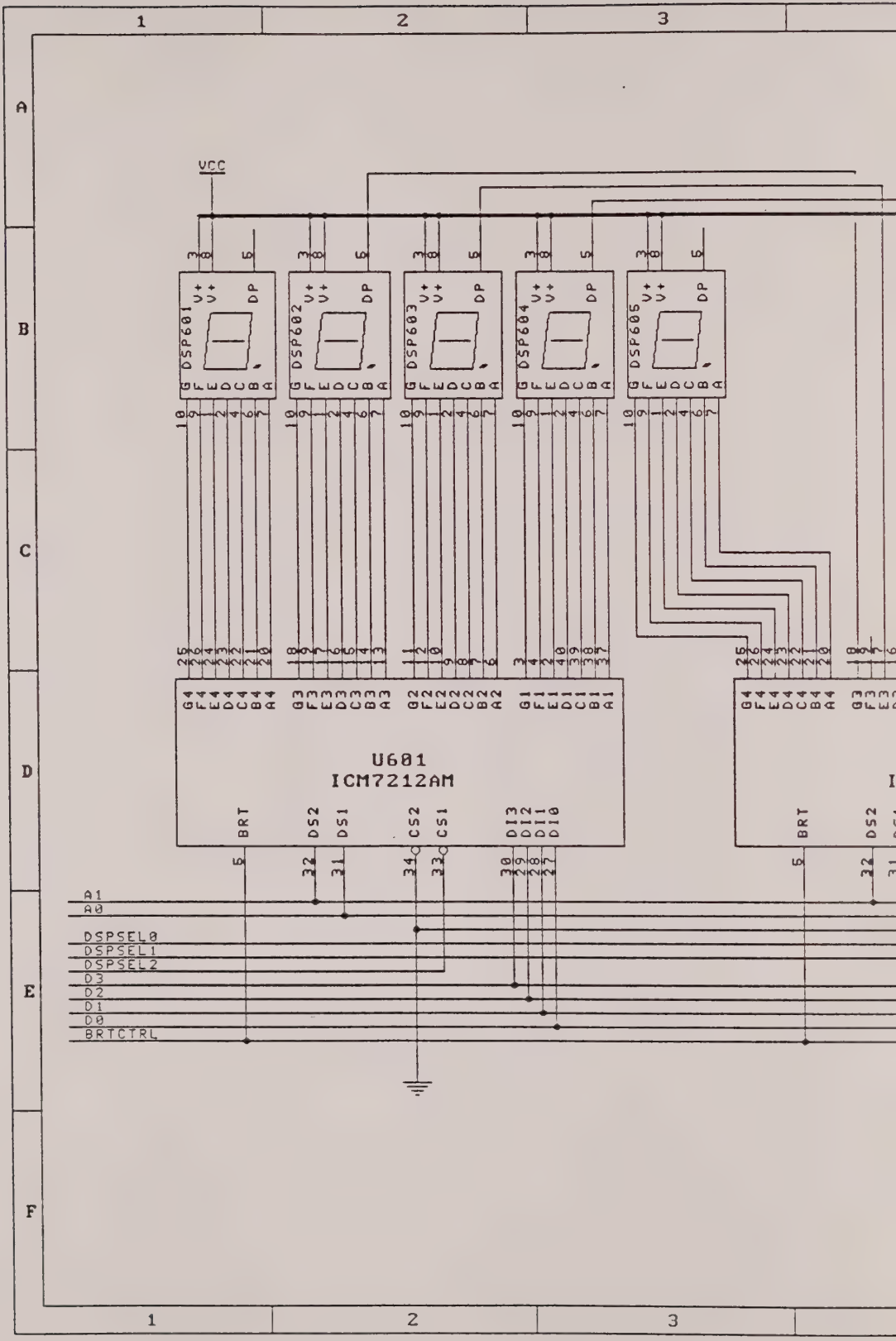
Figure 7.11 Front Panel Parameter LEDs Schematic Diagram


C601
U601
ICM7212
D601-610
R601
C605
DSP601
DSP602
DSP603
DSP604
DSP605
CR609
CR610
R603
U605
HCT574
C607
CR614
C609
CR615
U608
HCT574



ILX LIGHTWAVE		
Title 3742 DISPLAY COMP LAYOUT		
Size FILM	Number PN 990-374-202	Revision A
Date 31 JAN 90	Drawn By DON S	
File FPDCOMPA.PCB	Sheet 1 of 4	

Figure 7.12 Front Panel Display Board Component Layout


VCC
DSP601
DSP602
DSP603
DSP604
DSP605
U601
ICM7212AM
BRT
DS2
DS1
CS2
CS1
DI3
DI2
DI1
DI0
A1
A0
DSPSEL0
DSPSEL1
DSPSEL2
D3
D2
D1
D0
BRTCTRL

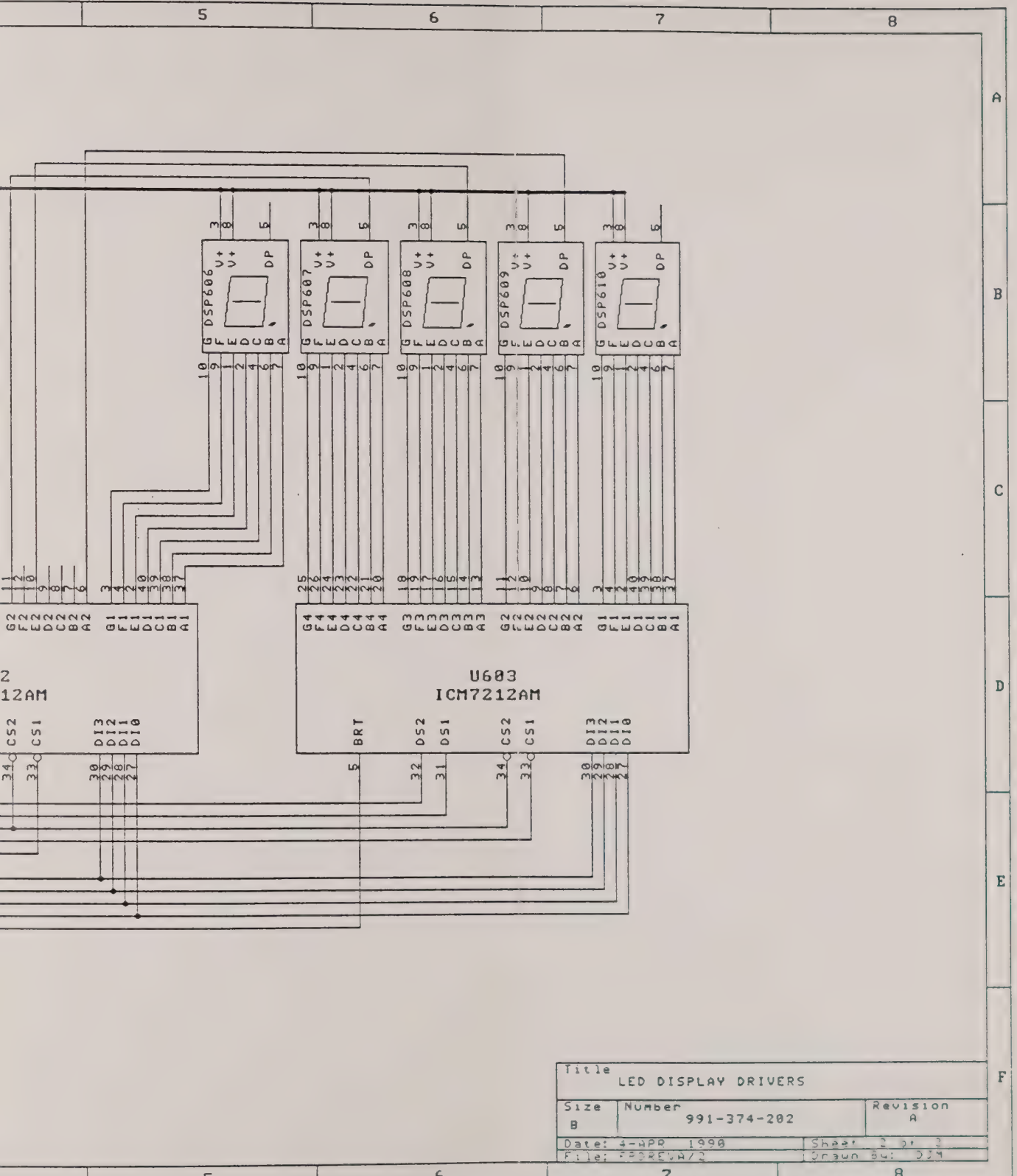
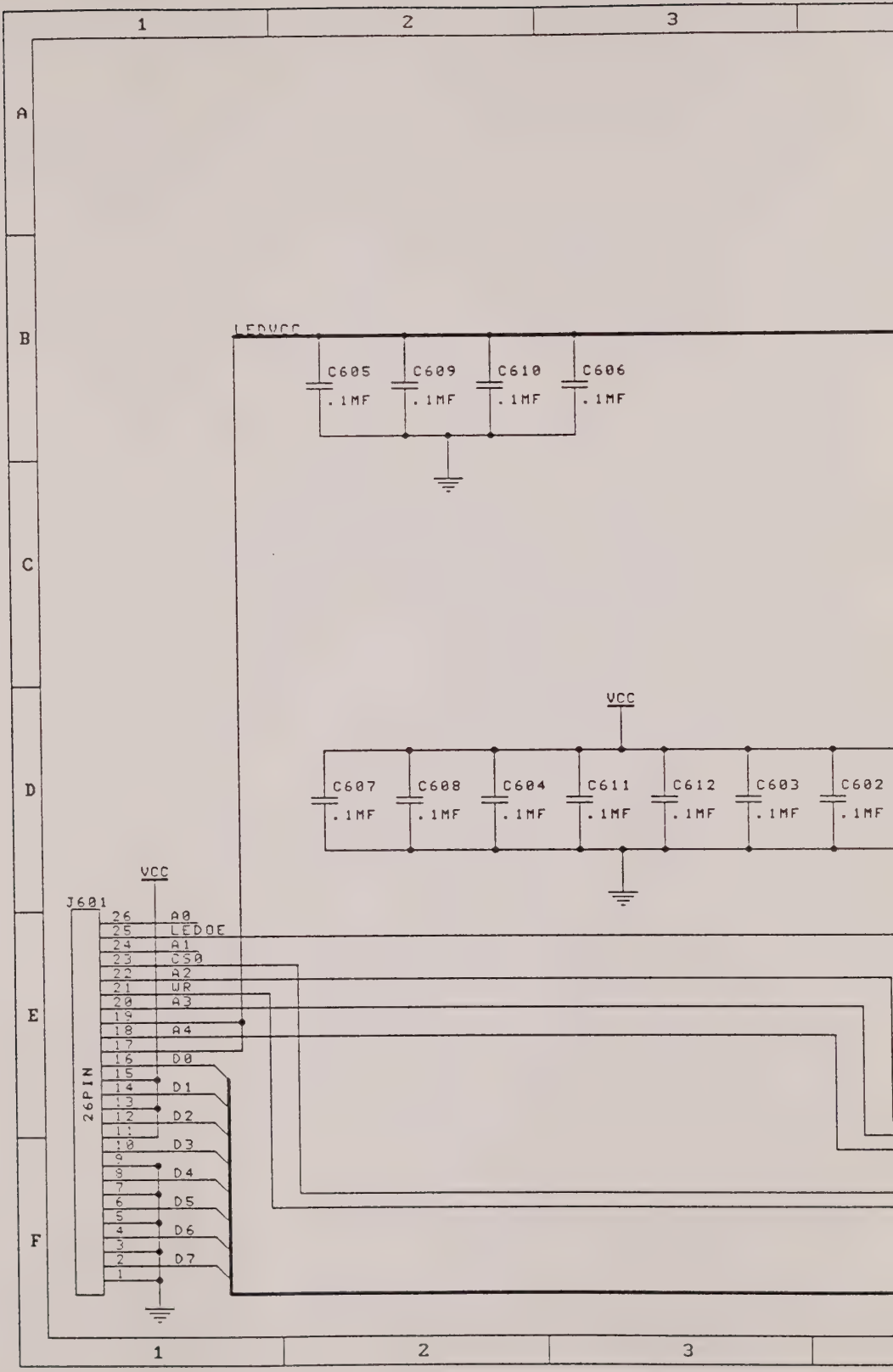


Figure 7.13 Front Panel Display Drivers Schematic Diagram


1
2
3
A
B
C
D
E
F
LEDVCC
C605
.1MF
C609
.1MF
C610
.1MF
C606
.1MF
VCC
C607
.1MF
C608
.1MF
C604
.1MF
C611
.1MF
C612
.1MF
C603
.1MF
C602
.1MF
VCC
J601
26PIN
26 A0
25 LEDOE
24 A1
23 CS0
22 A2
21 WR
20 A3
19
18 A4
17
16 D0
15
14 D1
13
12 D2
11
10 D3
9
8 D4
7
6 D5
5
4 D6
3
2 D7
1

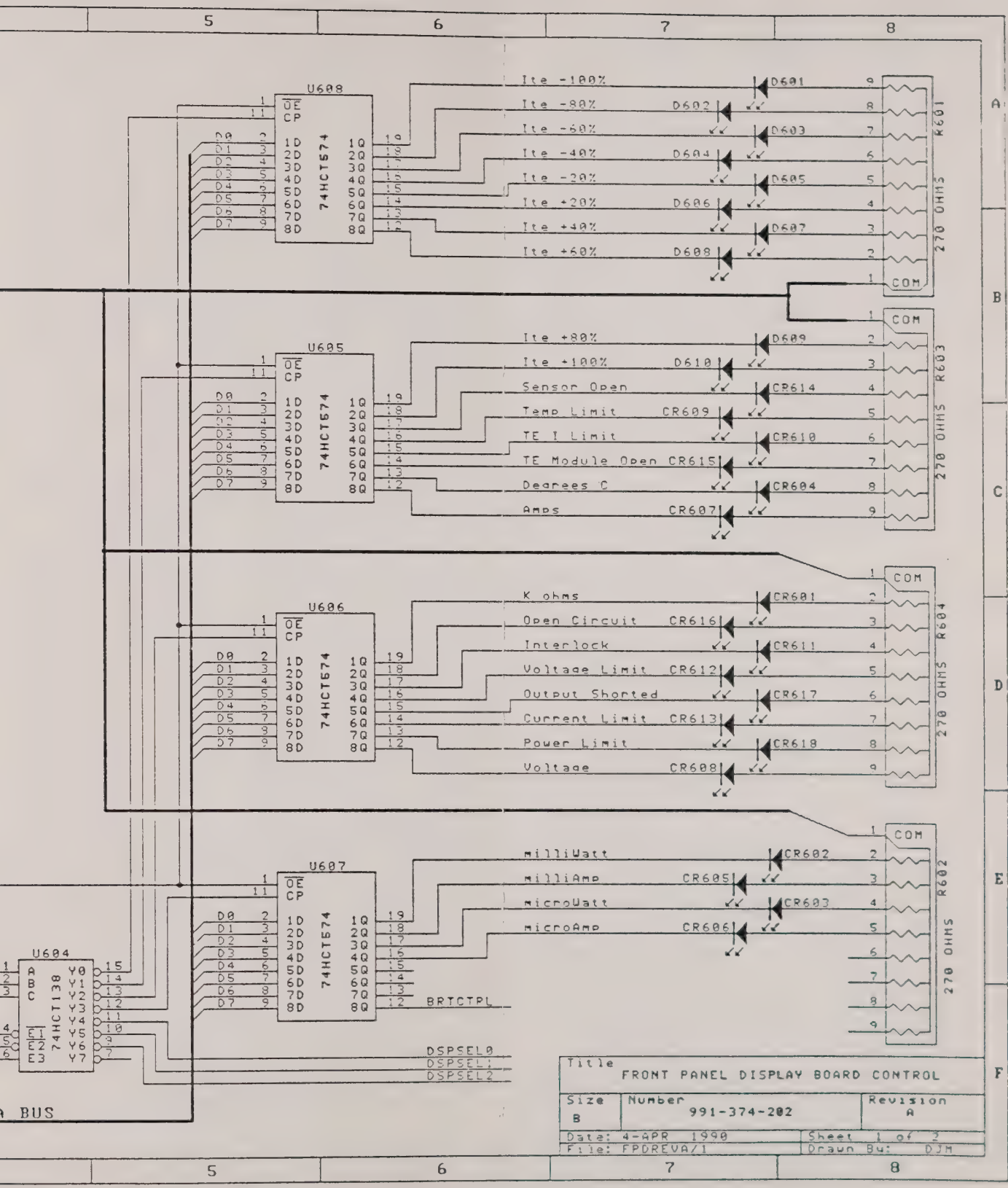
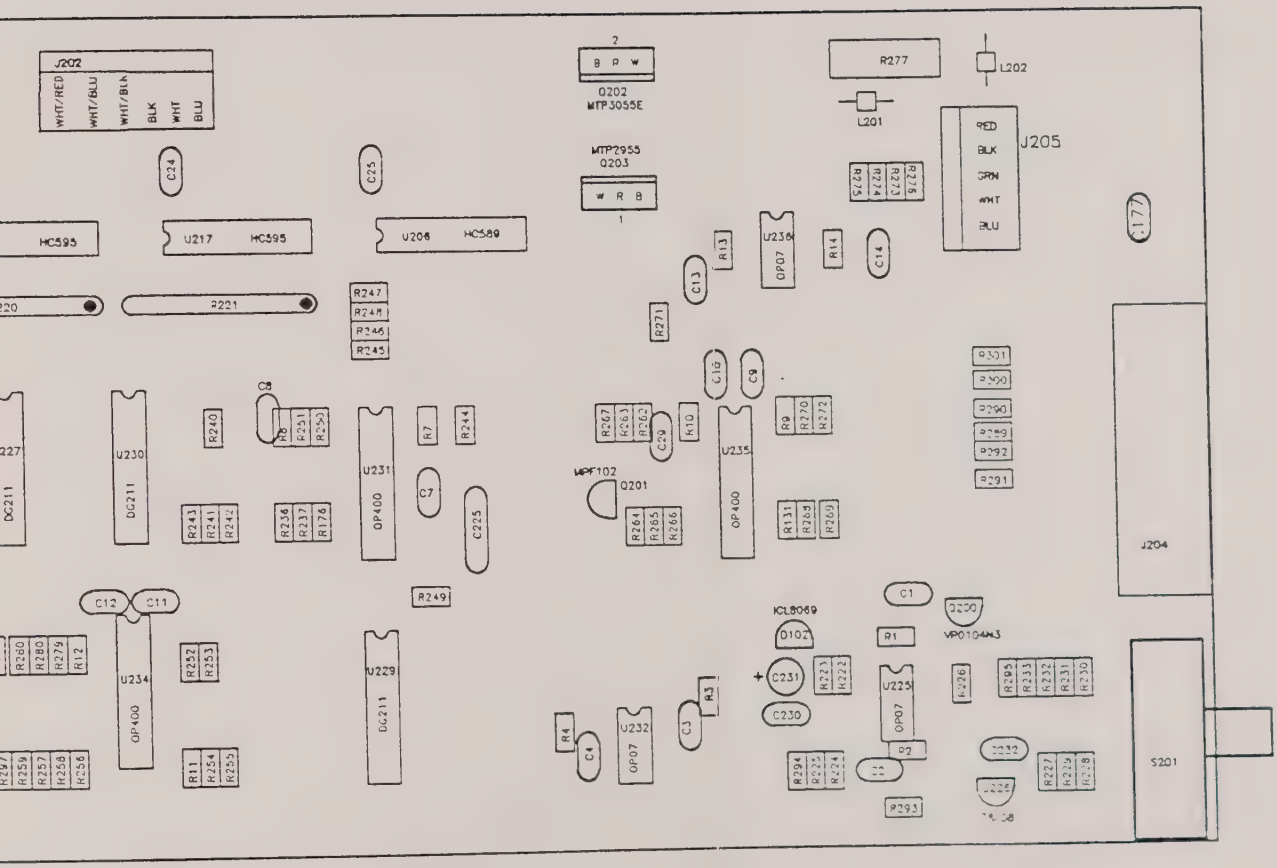


Figure 7.14 Front Panel Error LEDs Schematic Diagram

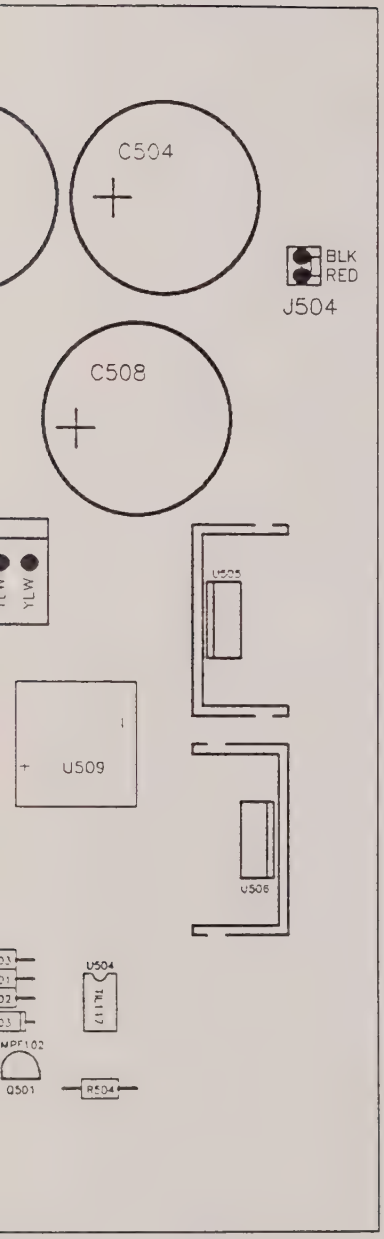
J201
7805
UZ02
C206
C205
C203
C204
C25
C21
C221
R298
R288
R287
R285
R286
R283
R284
R282
R281
U211-SKT
TIL117
R211
R219
6N136
U213-SKT
R215
U216
HC138
U222
HC14
C20
U237
LM339
C22
U219
HC138
U210-SKT
TIL117
R210
R206
U207-SKT
6N136
R307
R205
R214
C215
3.6864 MHZ
U209-SKT
TIL117
R204
R218
R216
6N136
R217
R208
U212-SKT
R213
U238
HC14
X200
U205
CS5501
C216
C212
C209
C208
R203
U208-SKT
TIL117
NMC9306
U221-SKT
R212
R204
C210
U204
79L05
C211
U203
78L05
C207
C213
C214
C217
R201
R202
R205
U215
MAX543
U214
MAX543
C15
R16
C16
R239
U233
OP07
C6
R6
C200
R200
C18
R18
R15
C201
OP400
U201
C299
R299
R5
U200
AD584
C202
C17
C5



ILX LIGHTWAVE		
Title 3742 TEC PCB:		COMP LAYOUT
Size FILM	Number 990-374-204	Revision A
Date 4 FEB 90		Drawn By DON S
File		Sheet 1 of 4

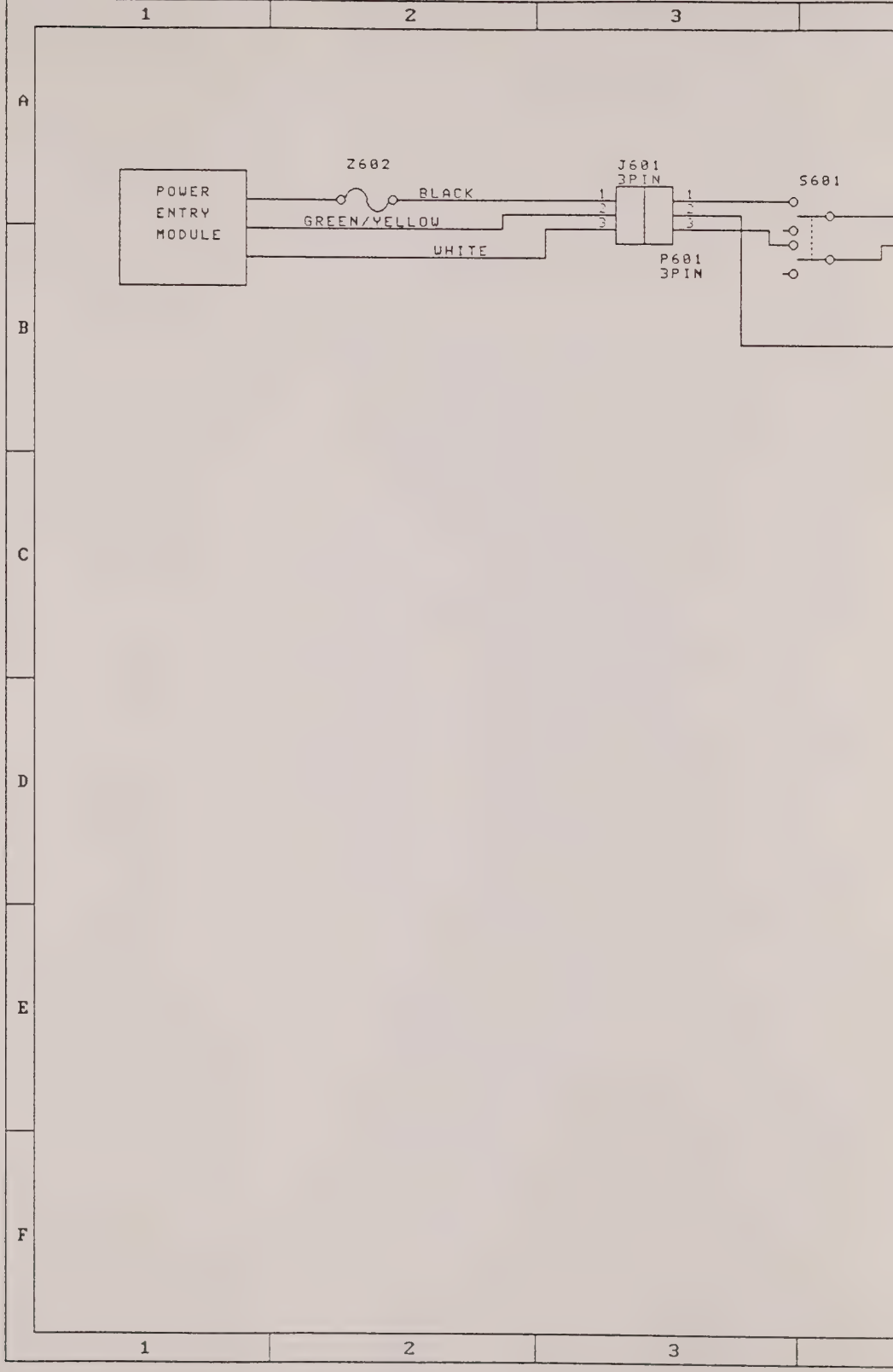
Figure 7.15 TEC Board Component Layout

J505
RED
C507
C505
C521
BLK
GRN
WHT
100/120
240/220
100/220
100/120
240/120
WHT
WHT/BLK
WHT/BRN
BRN
BLK
GRN
C502
C501
U503
U507
C517
C518
U508
J502
WHT/RED
WHT/BLU
WHT/BLK
BLK
WHT
BLU
U513
C511
U511
C520
U516
C515
U512
C522
C510
U510
C519
U514
J507
W/BLU
BLU
W/RD
WHT
BLU
BLK
BLK
RED
RED
C513
C512



ILX LIGHTWAVE		
Title 3742 PS . COMP LAYOUT		
Size FILM	Number 990-374-206	Revision A
Date 31 JAN 90	Drawn By DON S	
File PSCOMP.PCB	Sheet 1 of 4	

Figure 7.1 Power Supply Board Component Layout


1
2
3
A
B
C
D
E
F
POWER
ENTRY
MODULE
Z602
BLACK
GREEN/YELLOW
WHITE
J601
3PIN
P601
3PIN
S601

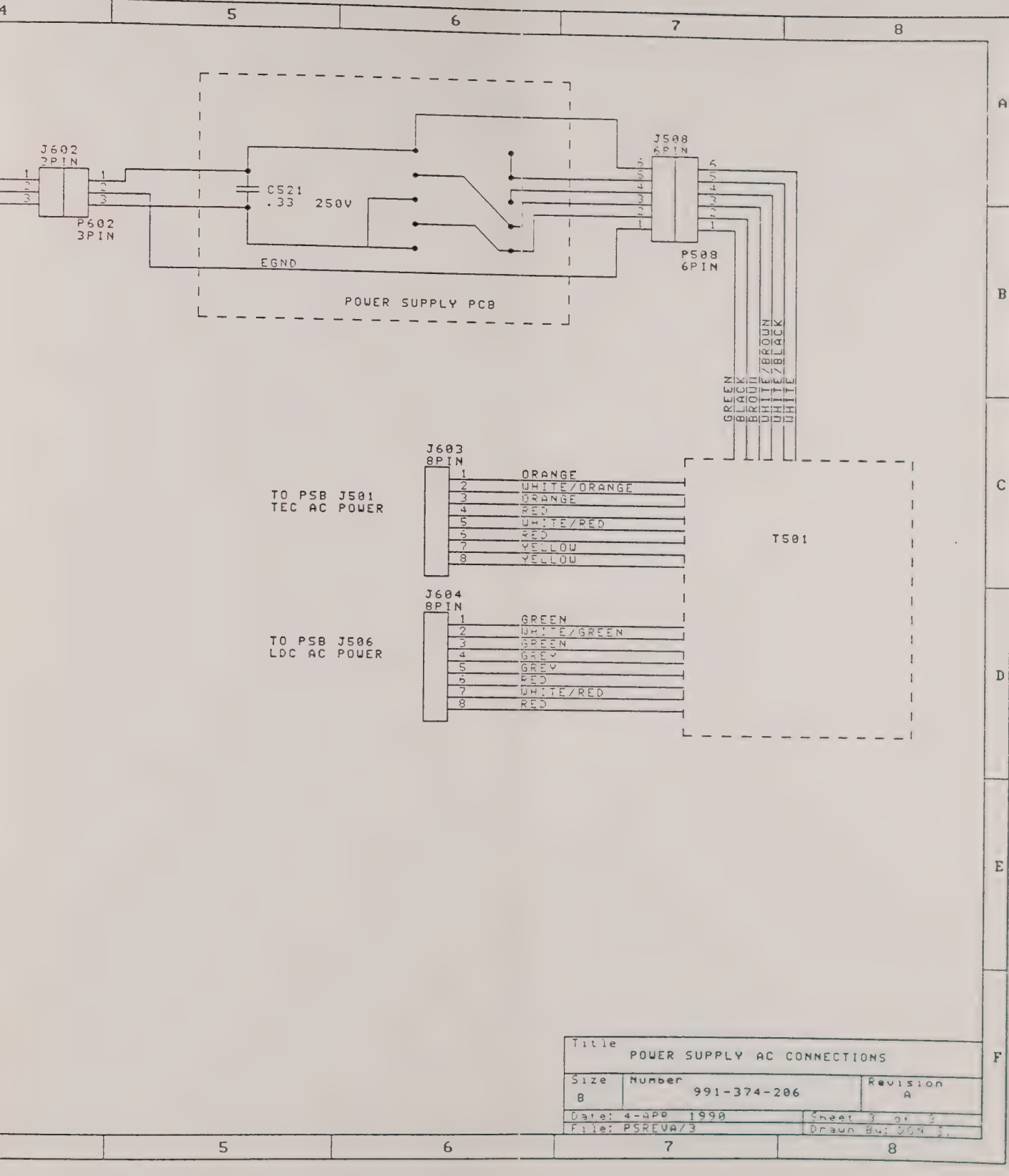
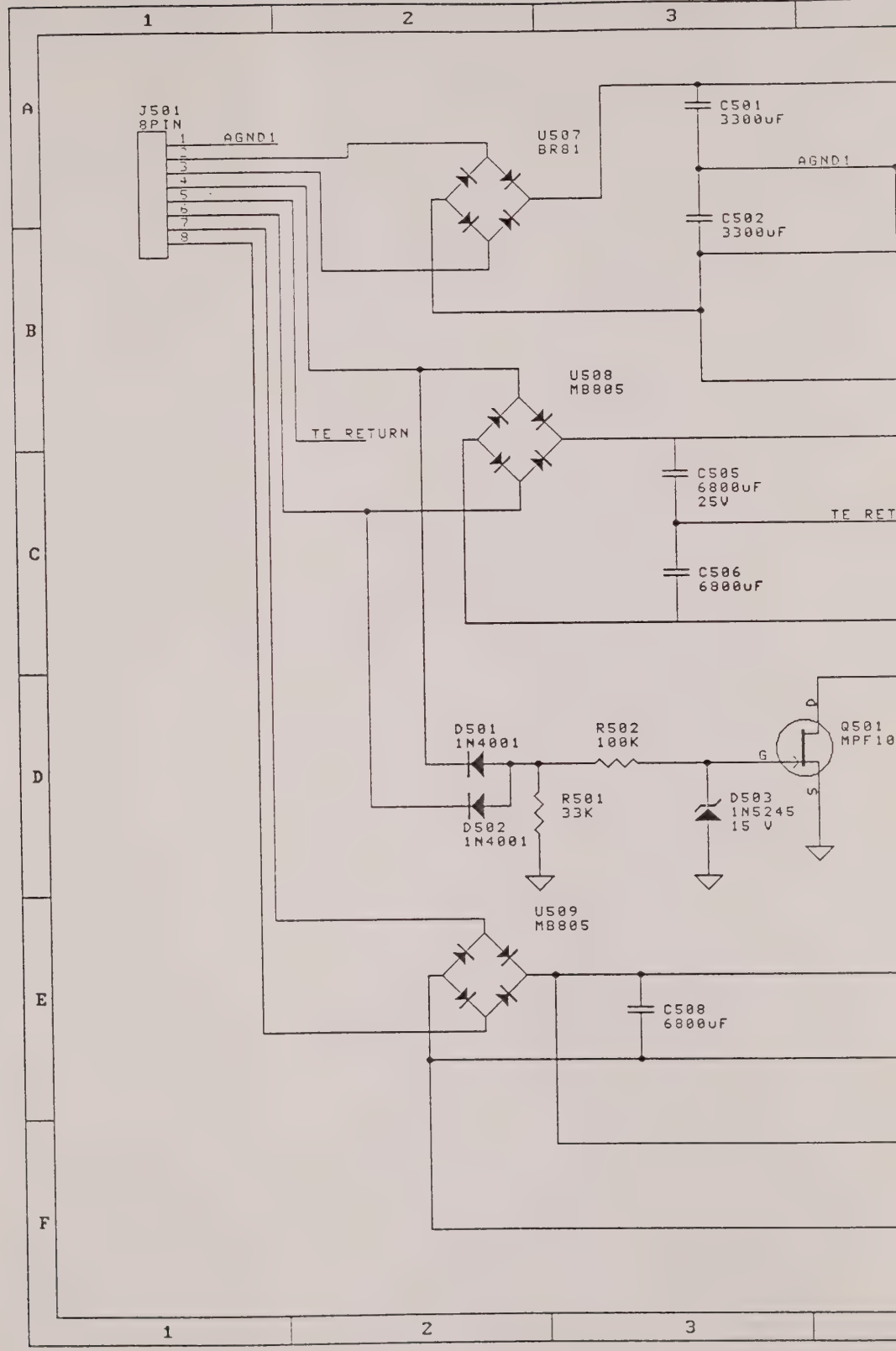


Figure 7.2 **Power Transformer Schematic Diagram**


1
2
3
A
B
C
D
E
F
J501
8PIN
AGND1
U507
BR81
C501
3300uF
AGND1
C502
3300uF
U508
MB805
TE RETURN
C505
6800uF
25V
TE RET
C506
6800uF
D501
1N4001
R502
100K
Q501
MPF10
G
D
S
R501
33K
D502
1N4001
D503
1N5245
15 V
U509
MB805
C508
6800uF

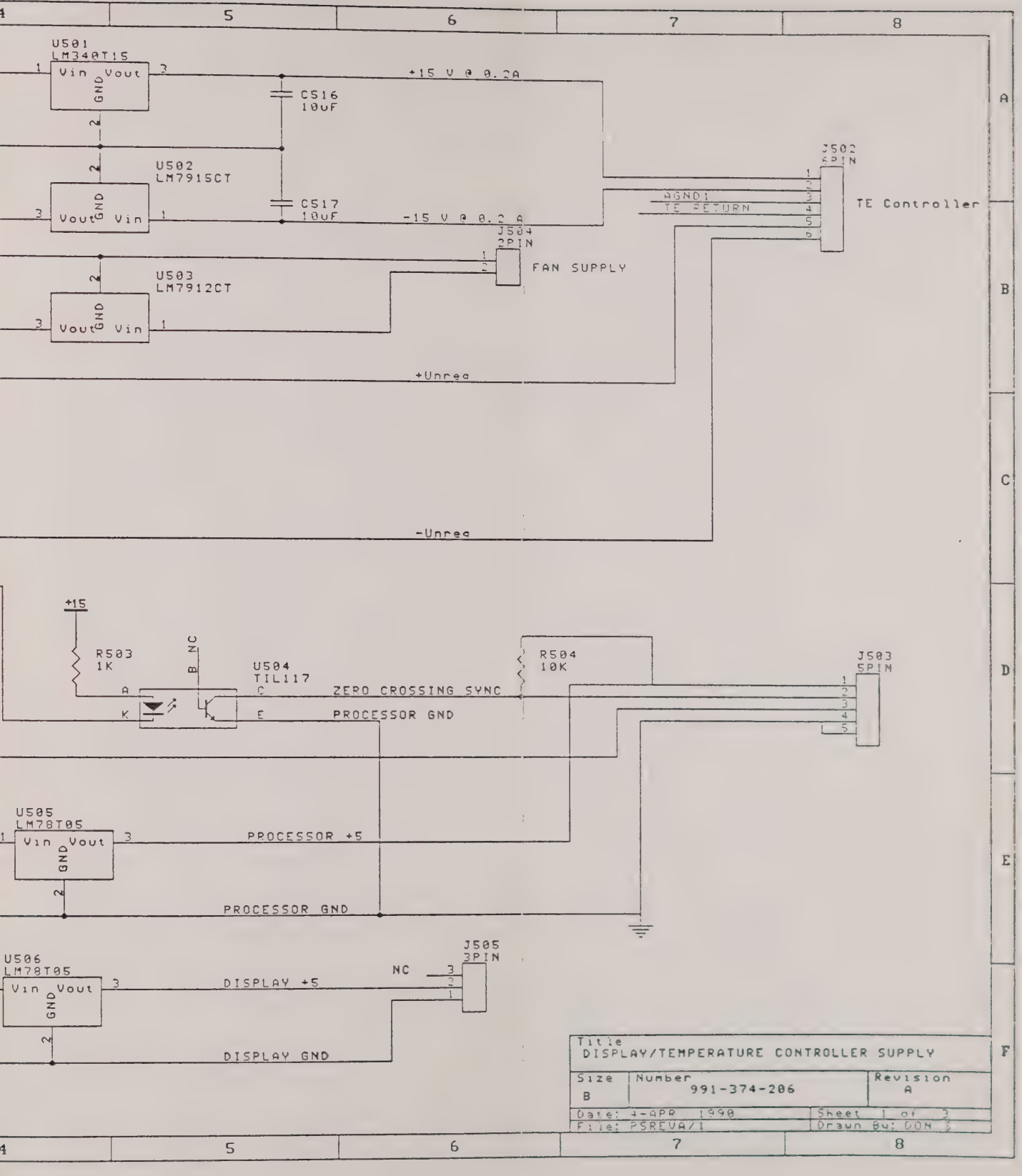
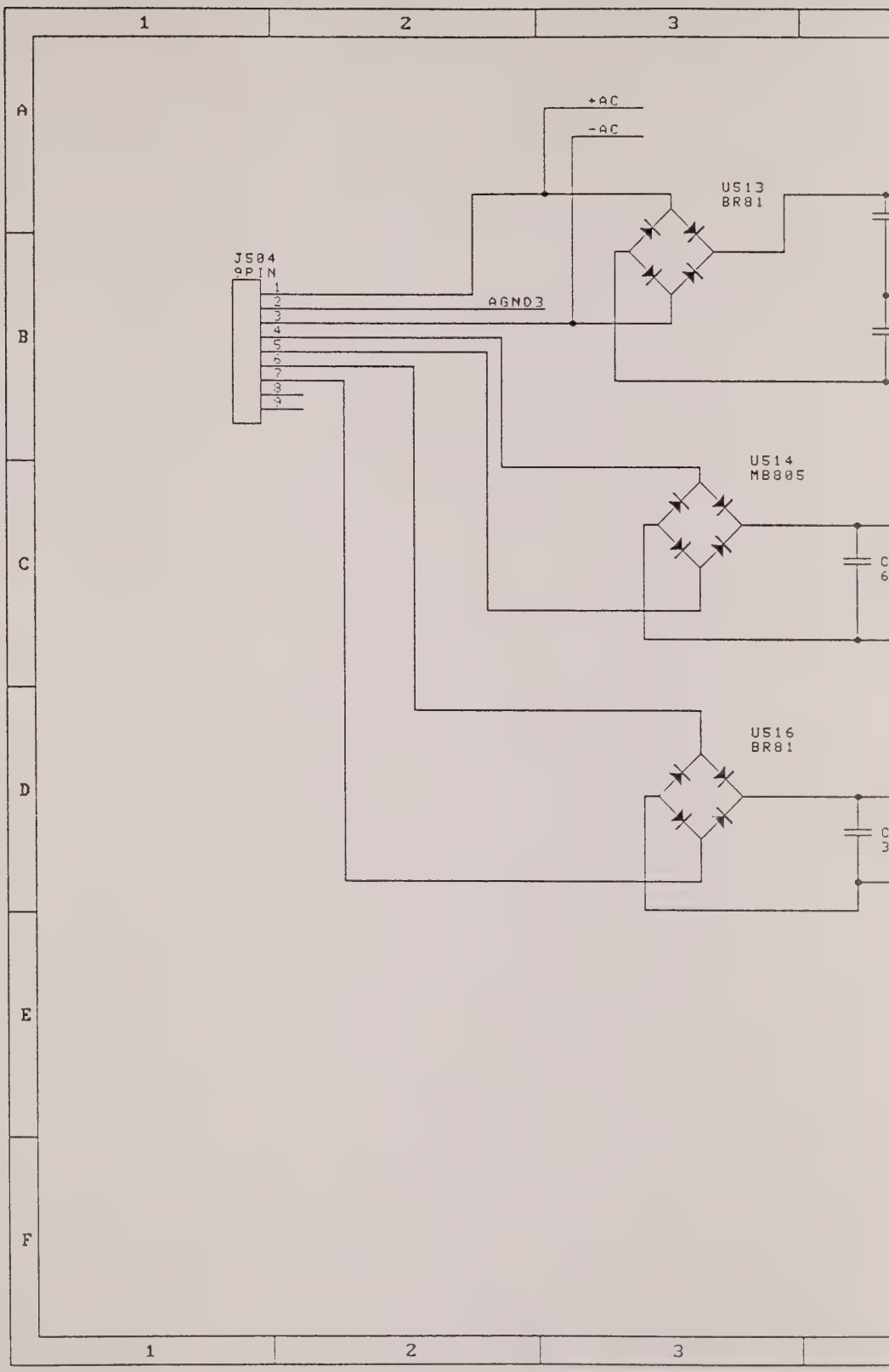


Figure 7.3 Display/TEC/Microprocessor Power Supplies Schematic Diagram


1
2
3
A
B
C
D
E
F
+AC
-AC
U513
BR81
J504
9PIN
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
AGND3
U514
MB805
U516
BR81

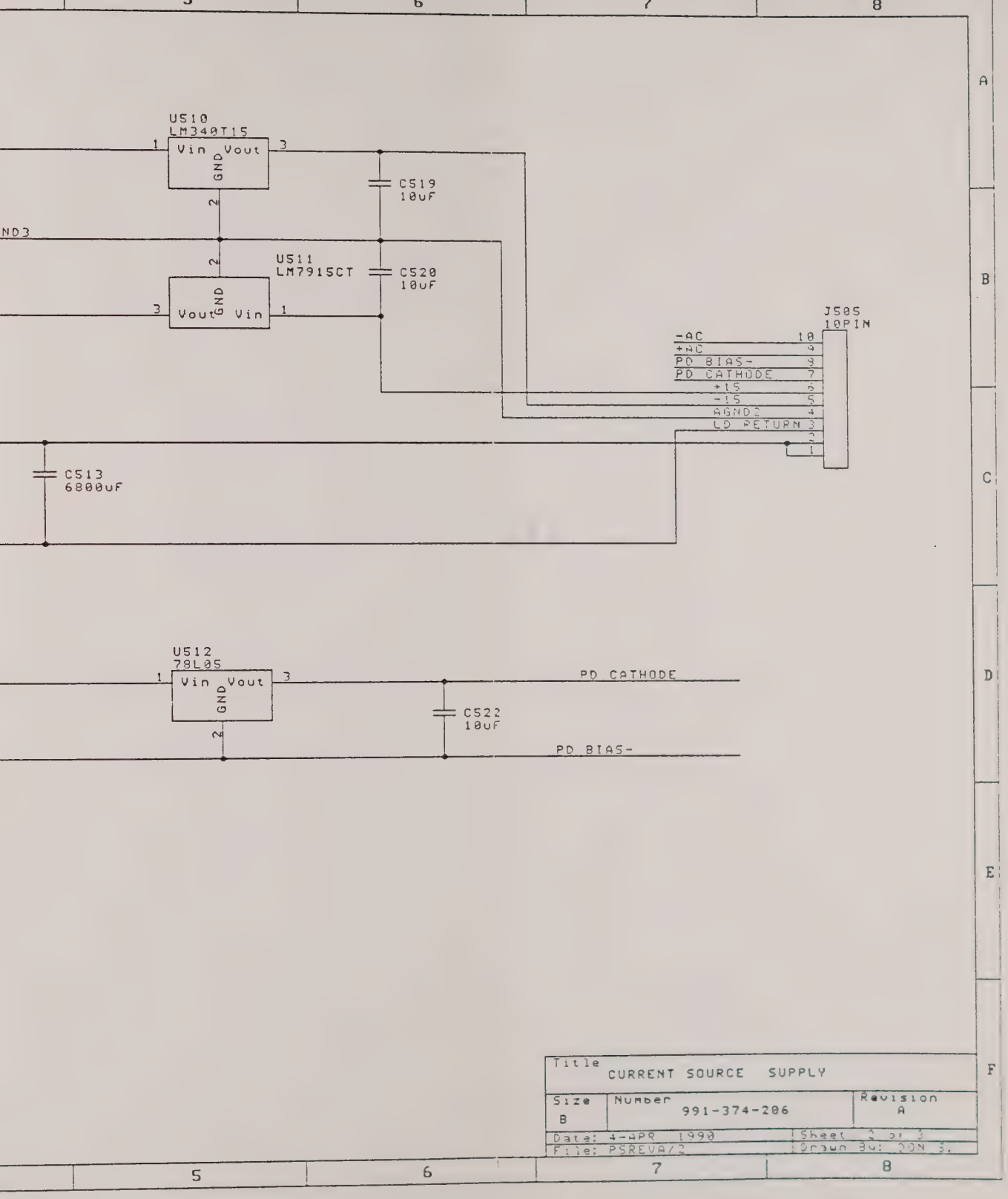
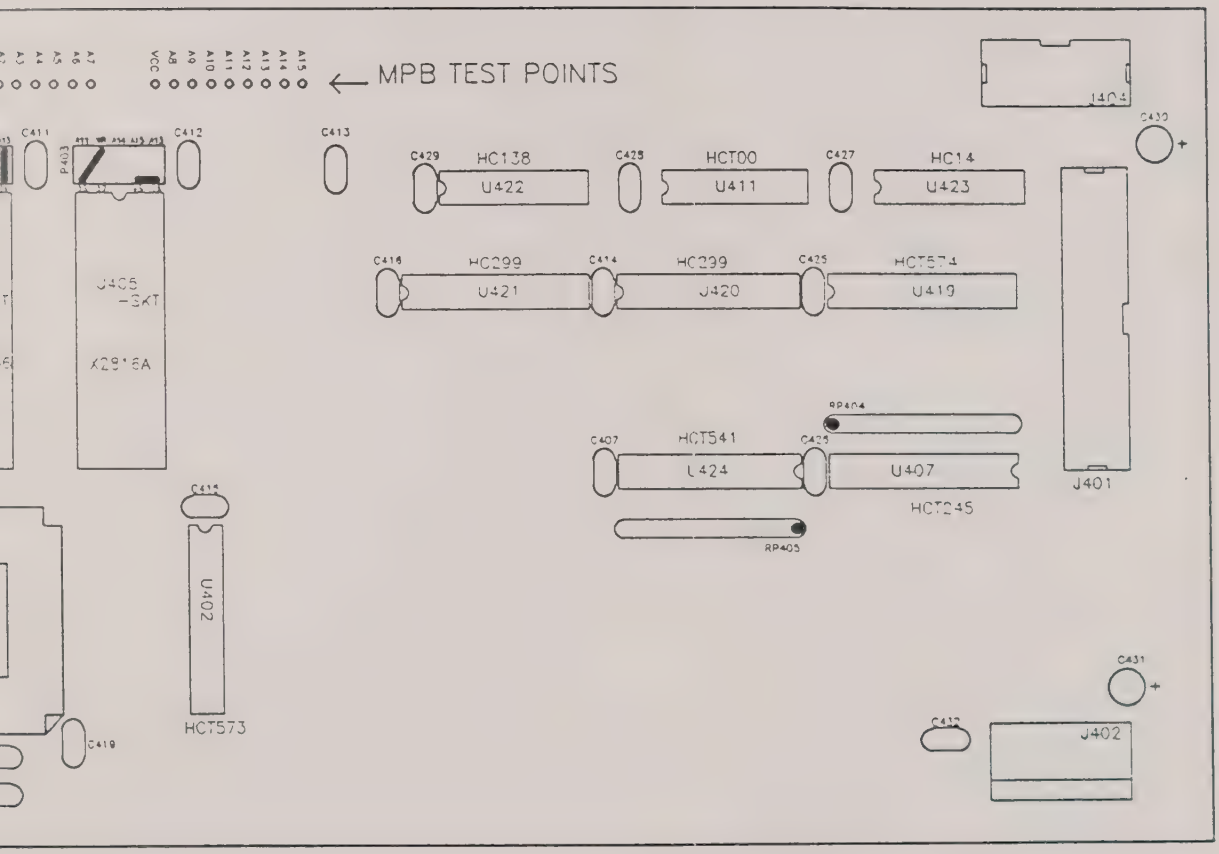


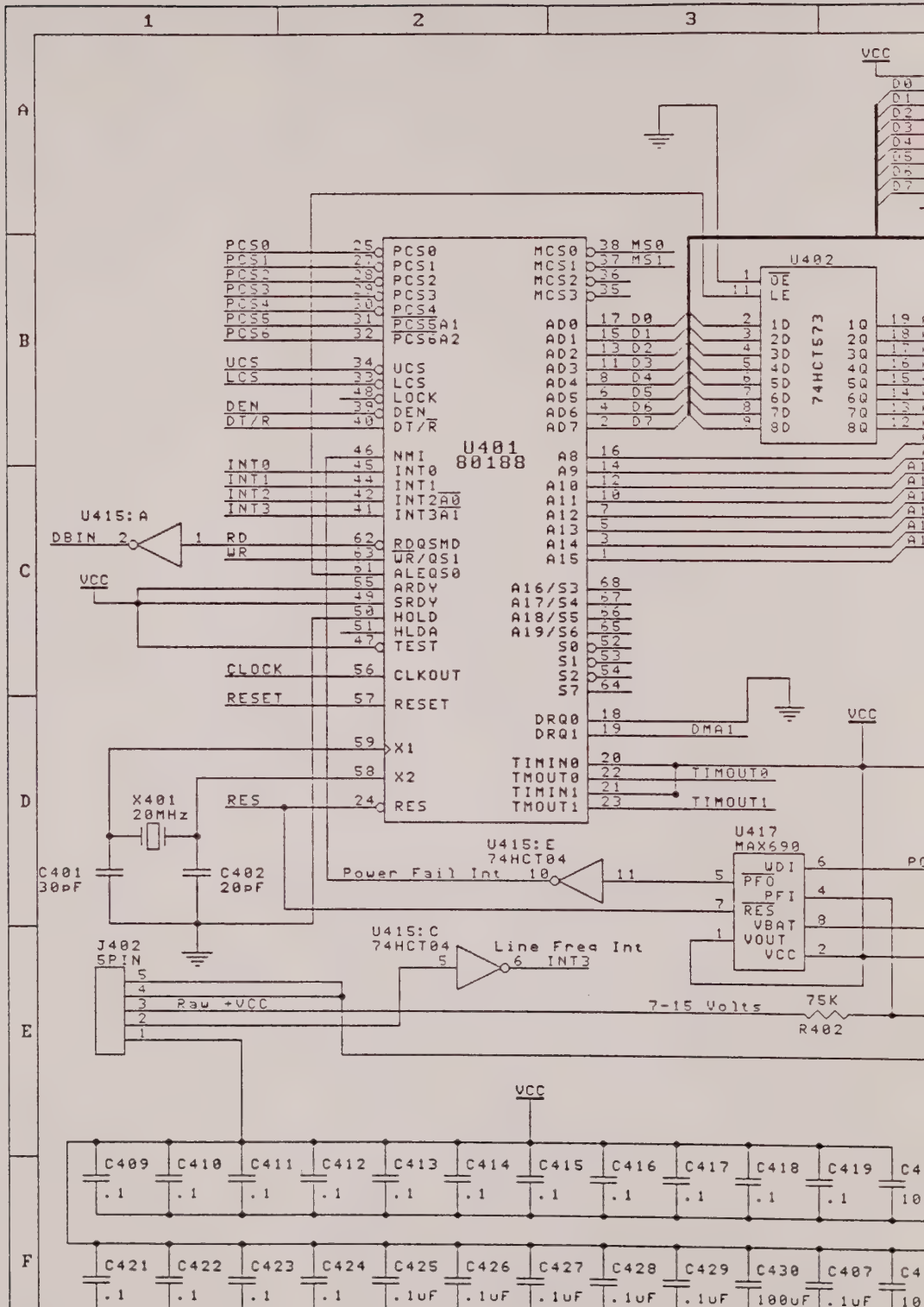
Figure 7.4 Laser Current Source Supplies Schematic Diagram

J405
U414 -SKT 75162
U413 -SKT 75160
C421
C424
U412
-SKT
WD9914
D401
HCT74
U418
R401
C423
R406
C422
HCT00
U416
HCT04
U415
HCT32
U408
C420
+
C409
P401
J403
-SKT
27C512
-250DC
C410
C417
MAX690
U417
R402
R403
C418
X401
VCC
D0
D1
D2
D3
D4
D5
D6
D7



LIGHTWAVE	
File 3742 UP PCB COMP LAYOUT	
Size Number FILM 999-374-203	Revision A
Date 31 JAN 89 Drawn By	
File Sheet 1 of 4	

Figure 7.5 Microprocessor Board Component Layout


U401
80188
U402
74HCT573
U415:A
U415:C
74HCT04
U415:E
74HCT04
U417
MAX690
X401
20MHz
C401
30pF
C402
20pF
J402
5PIN
Raw +VCC
7-15 Volts
75K
R402
Line Freq Int
Power Fail Int
DMA1
TIMOUT0
TIMOUT1
VCC
RES
CLOCK
RESET
DBIN
PCS0
PCS1
PCS2
PCS3
PCS4
PCS5
PCS6
UCS
LCS
DEN
DT/R
INT0
INT1
INT2
INT3
RD
WR
ARDY
SRDY
HOLD
HLDA
TEST
CLKOUT
X1
X2
RESET
C409 C410 C411 C412 C413 C414 C415 C416 C417 C418 C419
C421 C422 C423 C424 C425 C426 C427 C428 C429 C430 C407
.1
.1uF
100uF

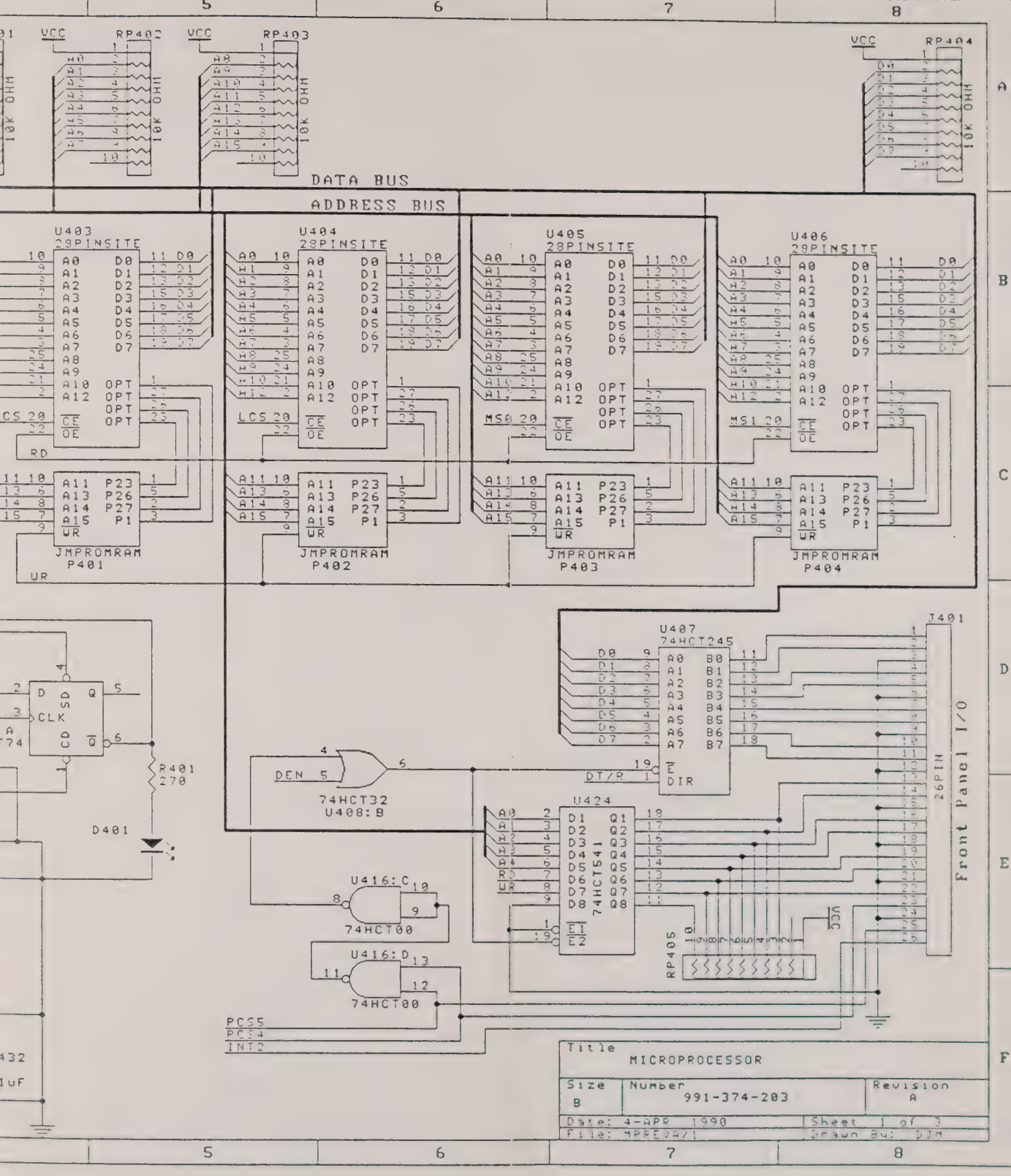
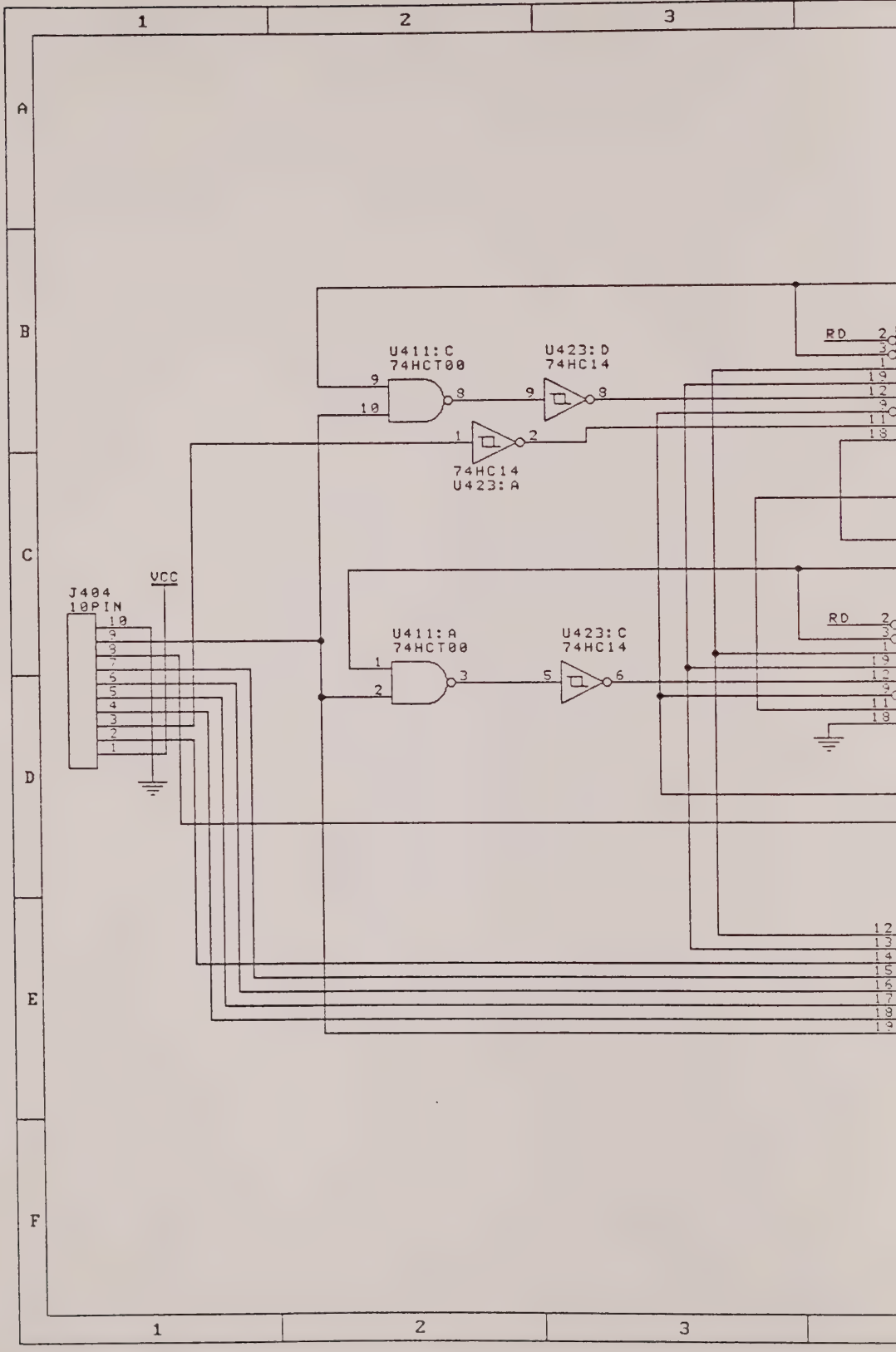


Figure 7.6 Microprocessor Schematic Diagram


1
2
3
A
B
C
D
E
F
U411:C
74HCT00
U423:D
74HC14
74HC14
U423:A
U411:A
74HCT00
U423:C
74HC14
J404
10PIN
VCC
RD
RD

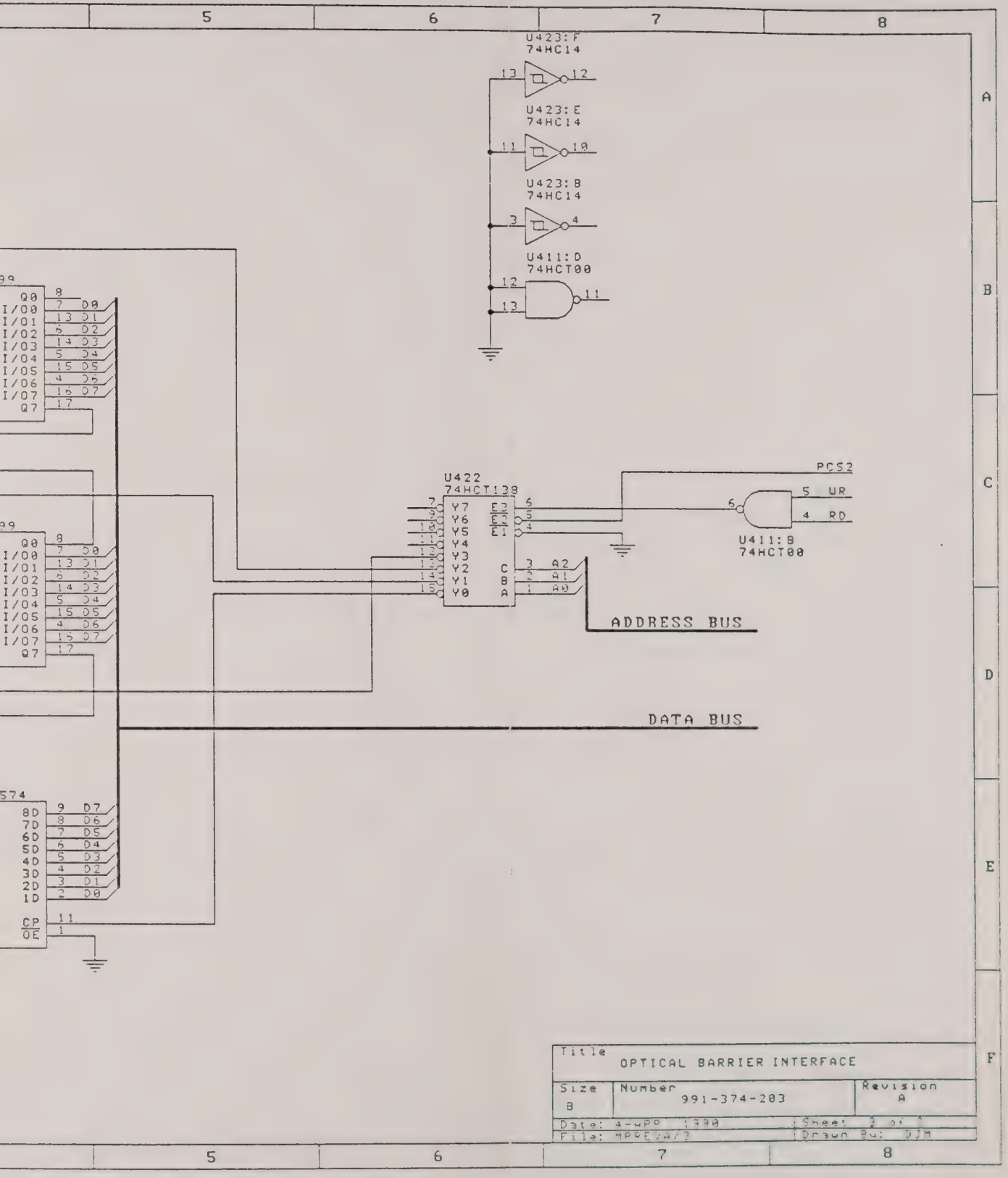
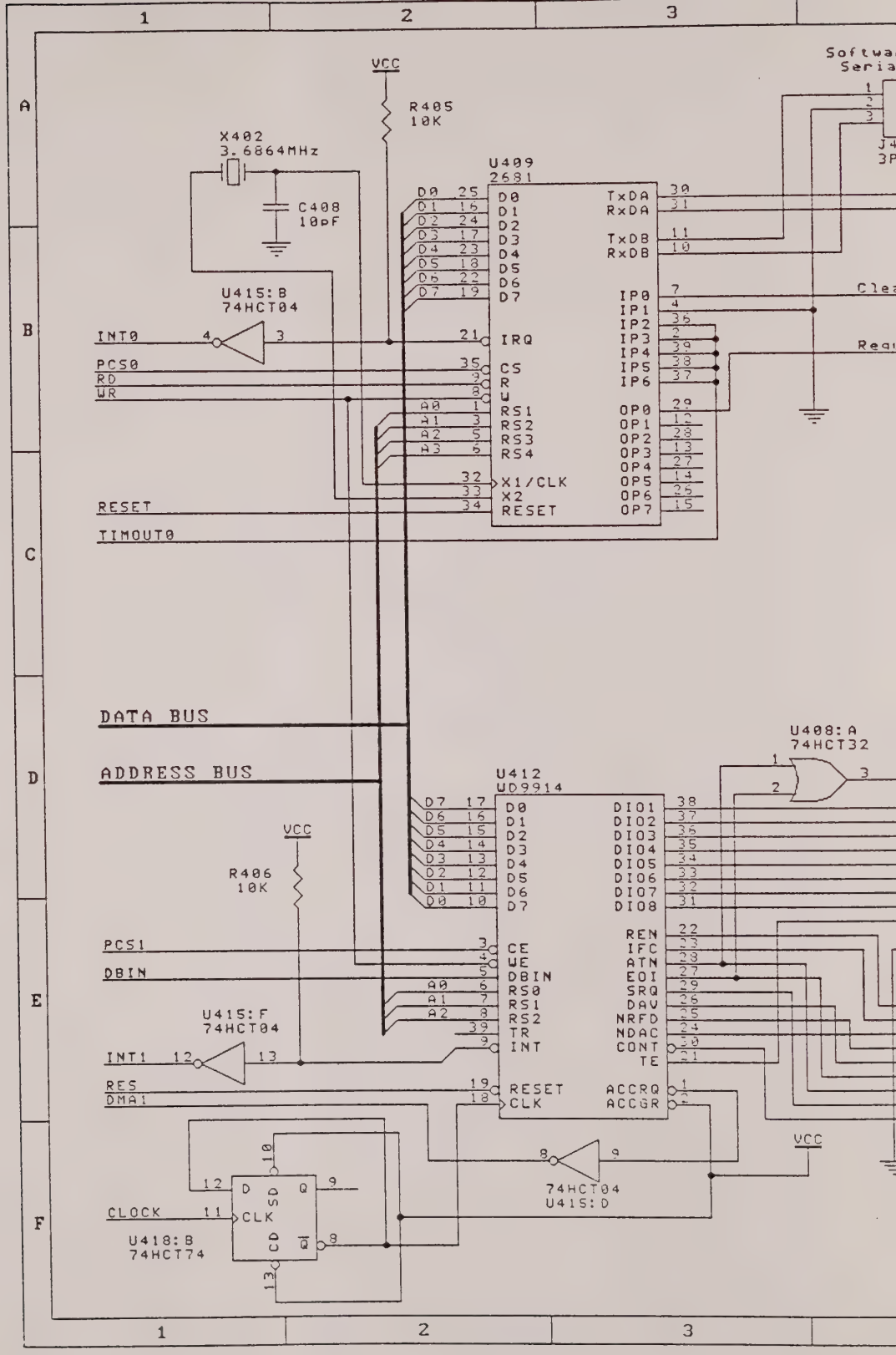


Figure 7.7 Optically Isolated Serial Interface Schematic Diagram


VCC
R405
10K
X402
3.6864MHz
C408
10pF
U409
2681
U415:B
74HCT04
INT0
PCS0
RD
WR
RESET
TIMOUT0
DATA BUS
ADDRESS BUS
U412
WD9914
R406
10K
PCS1
DBIN
U415:F
74HCT04
INT1
RES
DMA1
CLOCK
U418:B
74HCT74
U415:D
74HCT04
U408:A
74HCT32
TxDA
RxDA
TxDB
RxDB
IRQ
CS
R
W
RS1
RS2
RS3
RS4
X1/CLK
X2
RESET
IP0
IP1
IP2
IP3
IP4
IP5
IP6
OP0
OP1
OP2
OP3
OP4
OP5
OP6
OP7
CE
WE
DBIN
RS0
RS1
RS2
TR
INT
RESET
CLK
DIO1
DIO2
DIO3
DIO4
DIO5
DIO6
DIO7
DIO8
REN
IFC
ATN
EOI
SRQ
DAV
NRFD
NDAC
CONT
TE
ACCRQ
ACCGR

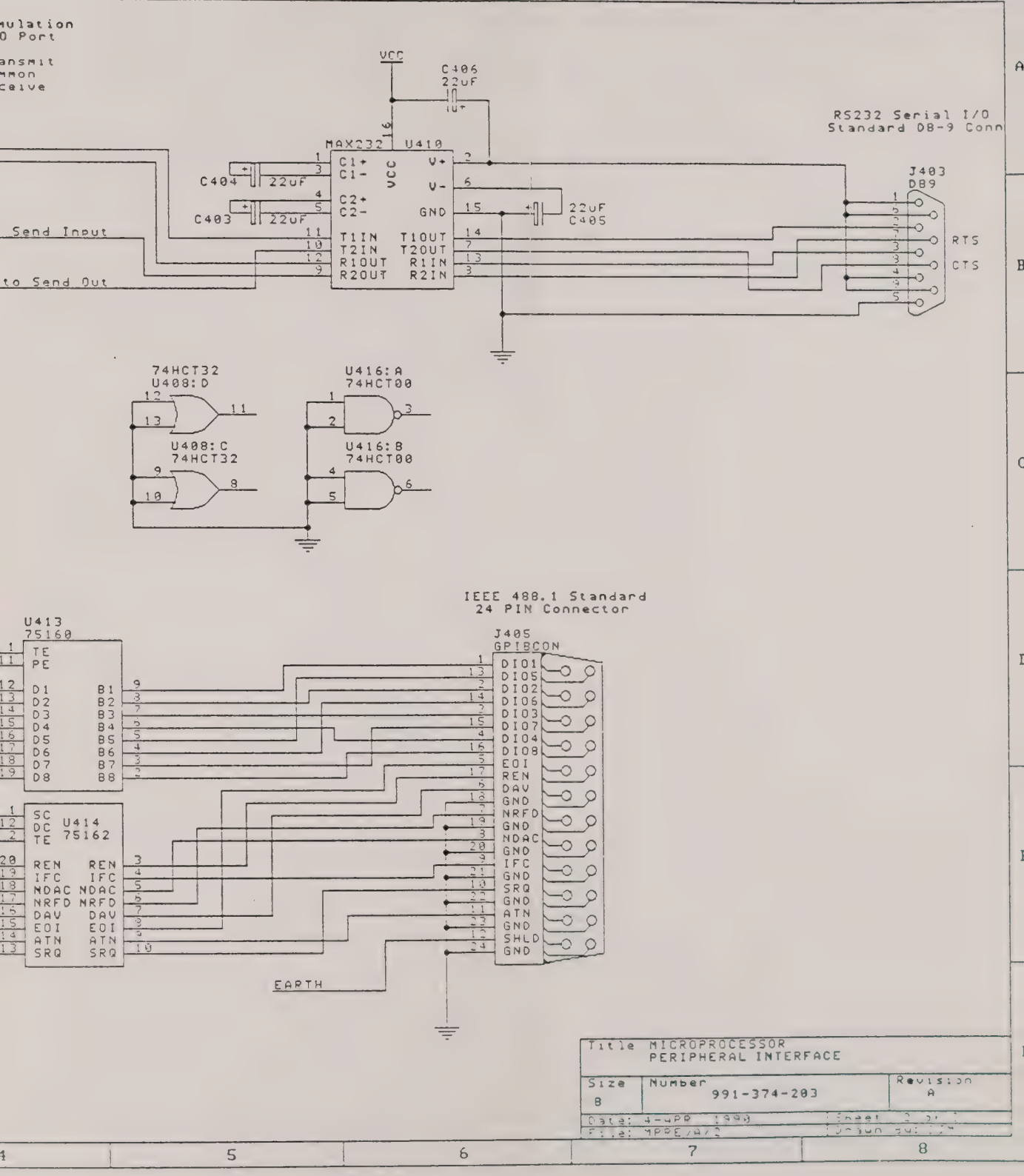
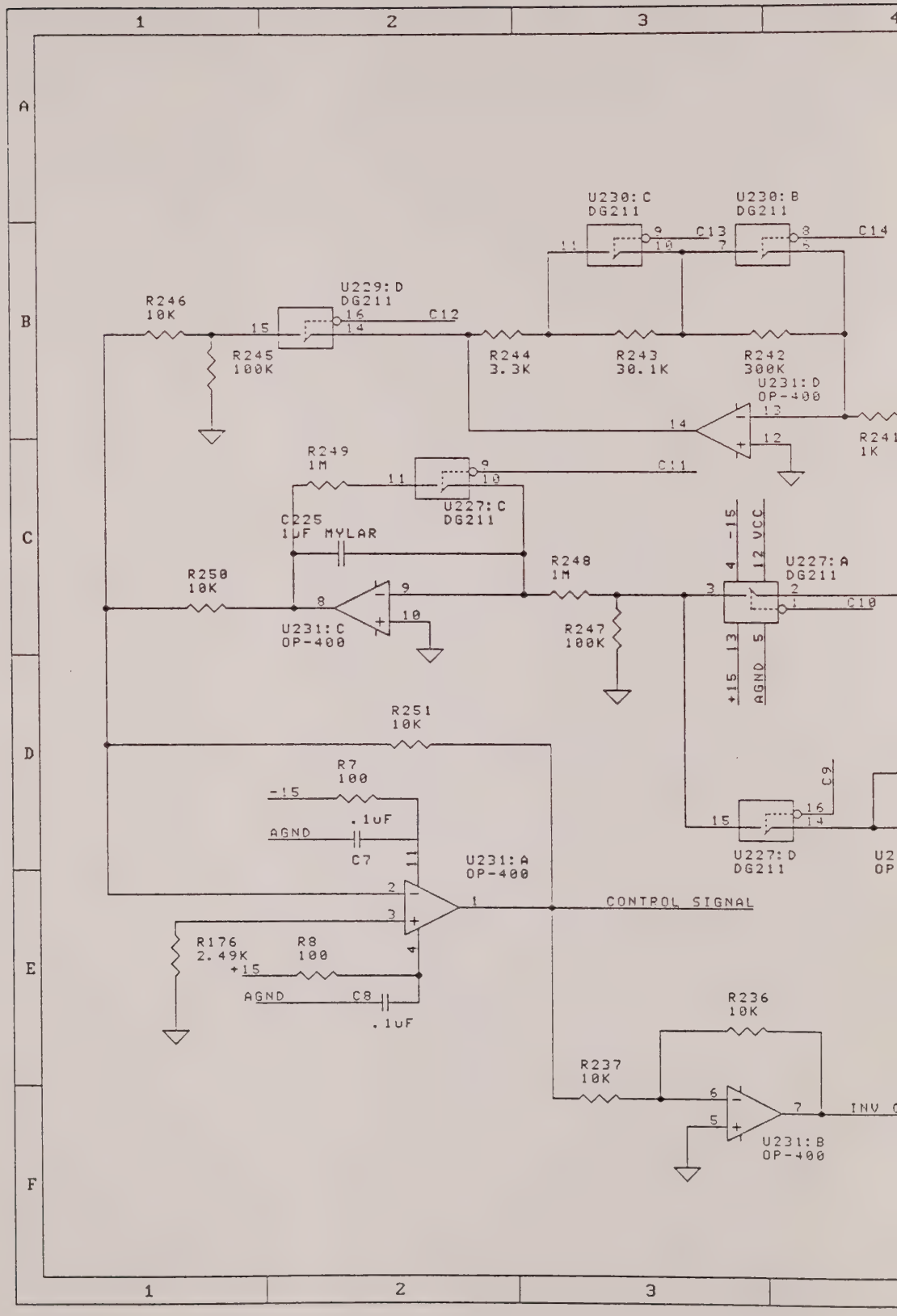


Figure 7.8 GPIB Interface Schematic Diagram


U230:C
DG211
U230:B
DG211
C13
C14
U229:D
DG211
R246
10K
C12
R245
100K
R244
3.3K
R243
30.1K
R242
300K
U231:D
OP-400
R241
1K
R249
1M
C11
U227:C
DG211
C225
1uF MYLAR
R250
10K
U231:C
OP-400
R248
1M
U227:A
DG211
C10
R247
100K
-15
VCC
+15
AGND
R251
10K
R7
100
-15
AGND
.1uF
C7
U231:A
OP-400
CONTROL SIGNAL
R176
2.49K
R8
100
+15
AGND
C8
.1uF
C9
U227:D
DG211
R236
10K
R237
10K
U231:B
OP-400
INV

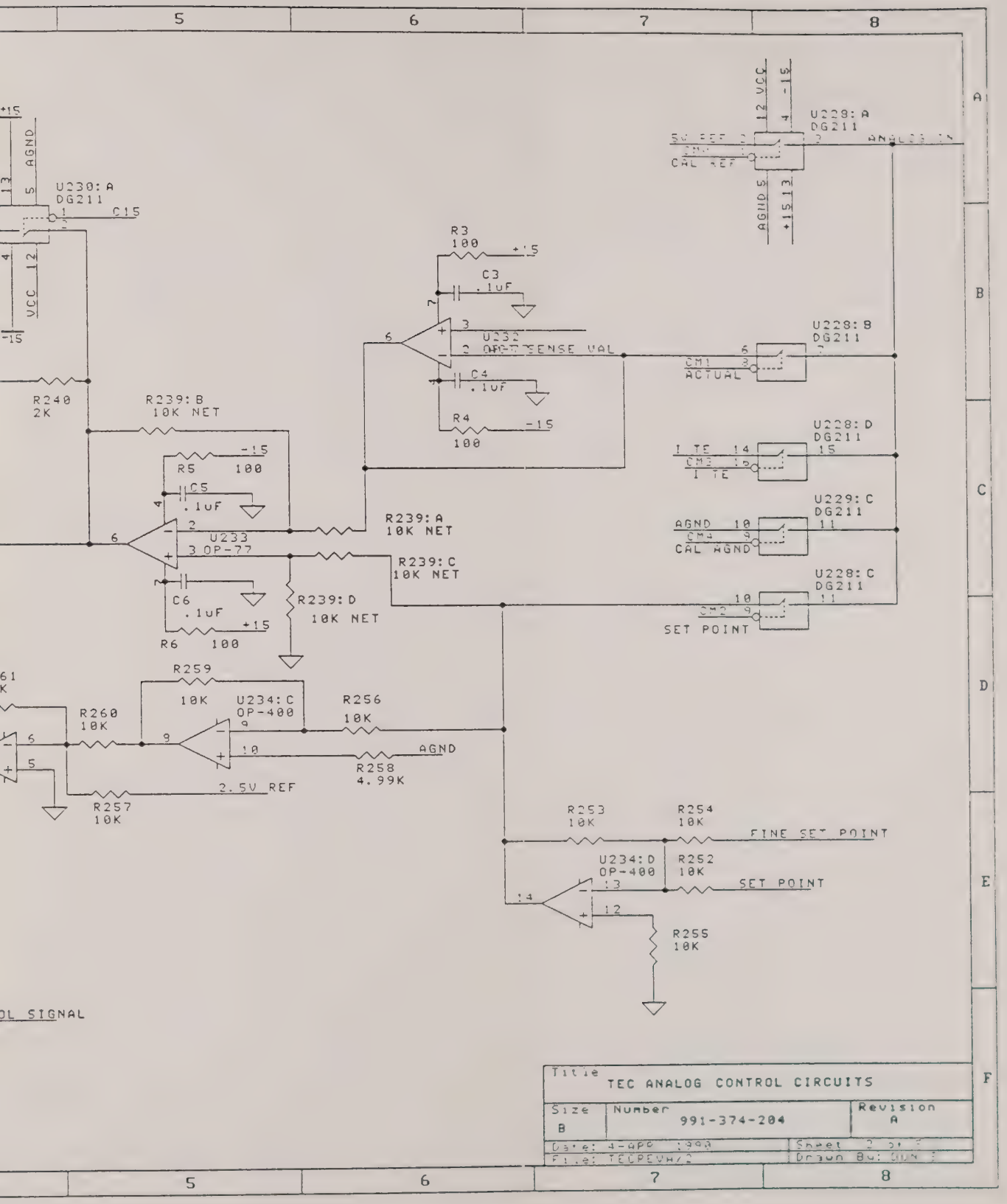
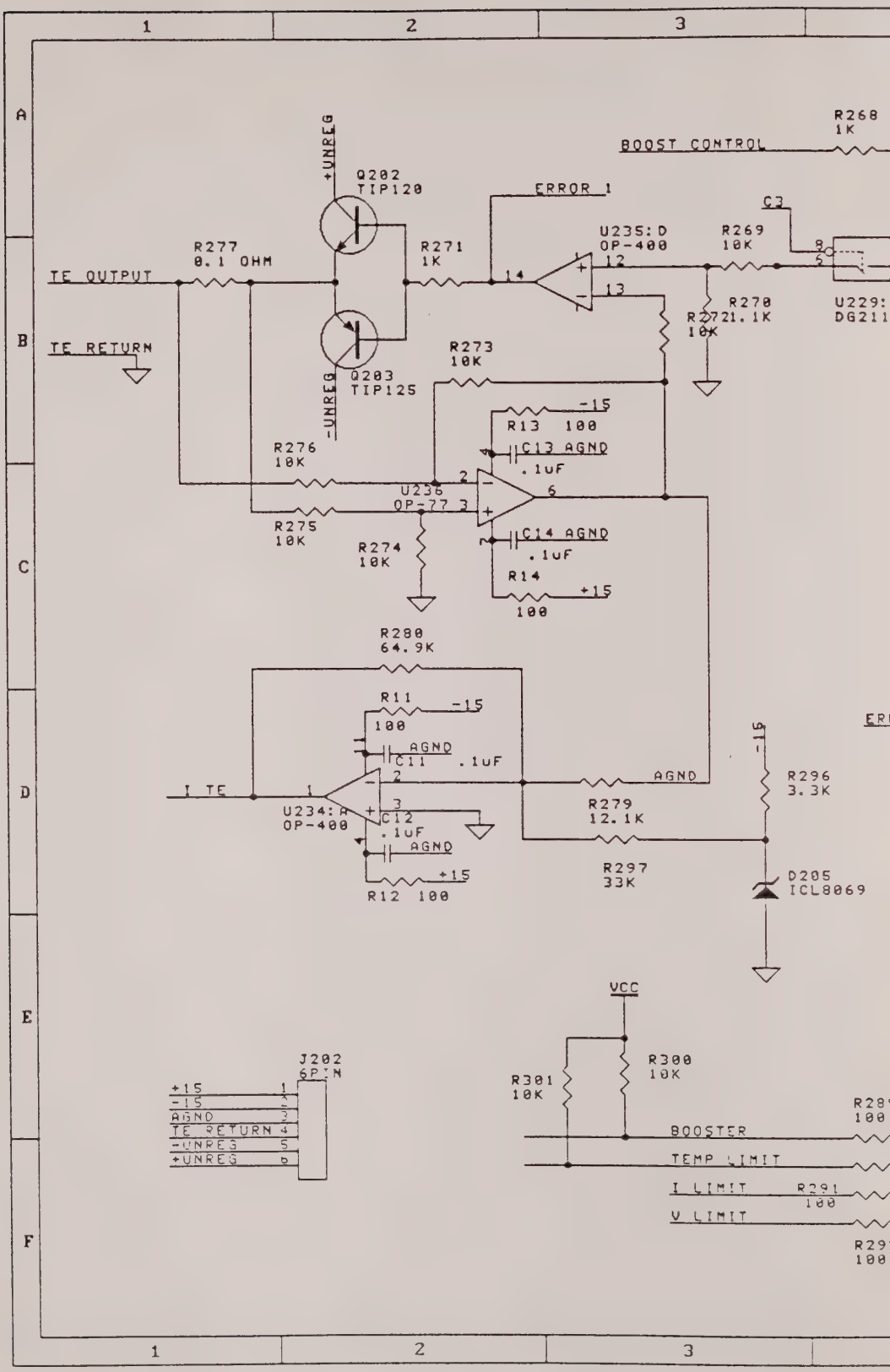


Figure 7.16 TEC Analog Control Schematic Diagram


BOOST CONTROL
R268
1K
+UNREG
Q202
TIP120
ERROR 1
C3
U235:D
OP-400
R269
10K
R277
0.1 OHM
R271
1K
TE OUTPUT
TE RETURN
R270
21.1K
R272
10K
U229:
DG211
Q203
TIP125
-UNREG
R273
10K
-15
R13 100
C13 AGND
.1uF
R276
10K
U236
OP-77
R275
10K
R274
10K
C14 AGND
.1uF
R14
100
+15
R280
64.9K
R11
100
-15
AGND
C11 .1uF
I TE
U234:A
OP-400
C12
.1uF
AGND
+15
R12 100
AGND
R279
12.1K
R296
3.3K
R297
33K
D205
ICL8069
VCC
R300
10K
R301
10K
J202
6PIN
+15 1
-15 2
AGND 3
TE RETURN 4
-UNREG 5
+UNREG 6
BOOSTER
TEMP LIMIT
I LIMIT
R291
100
V LIMIT

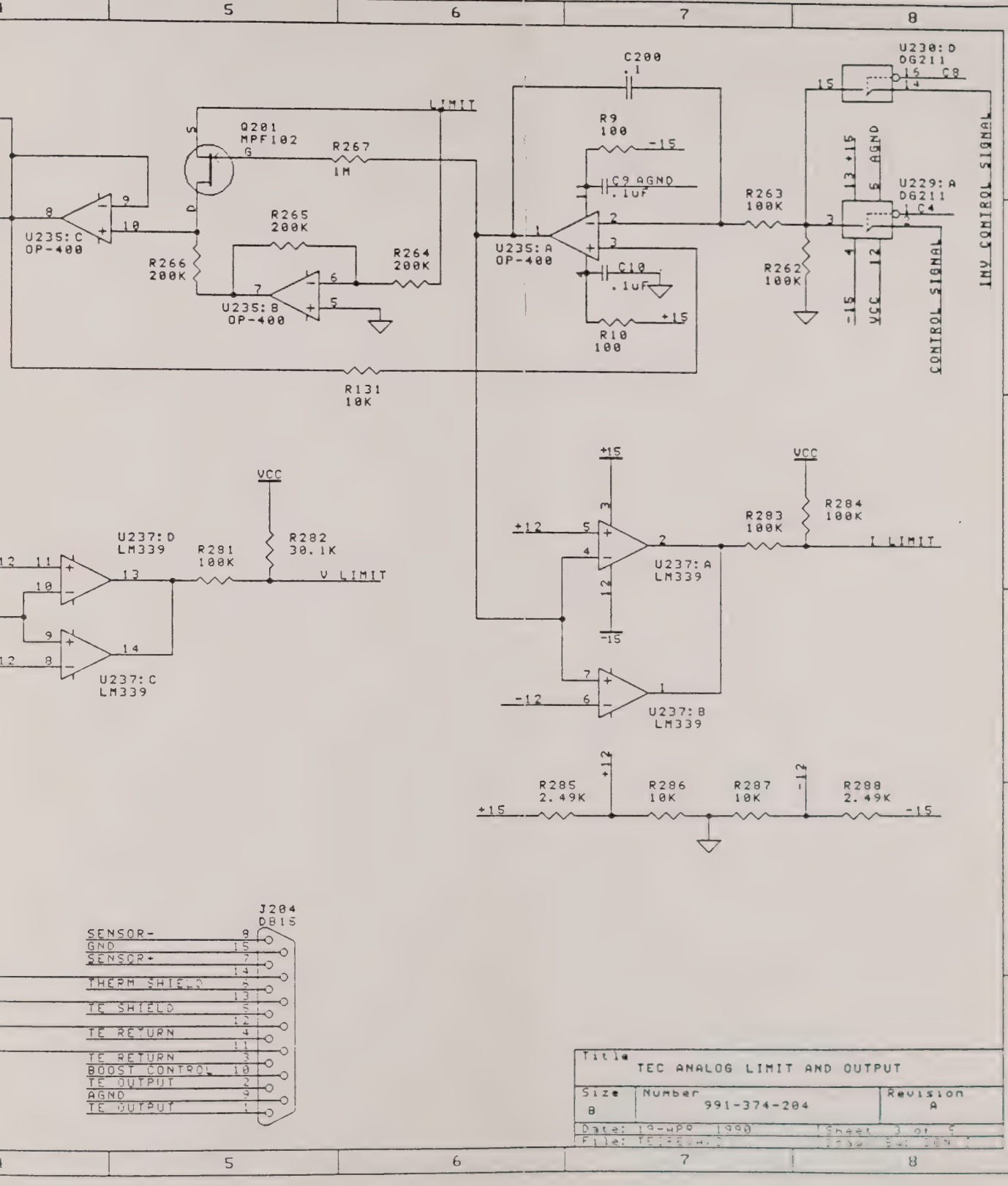
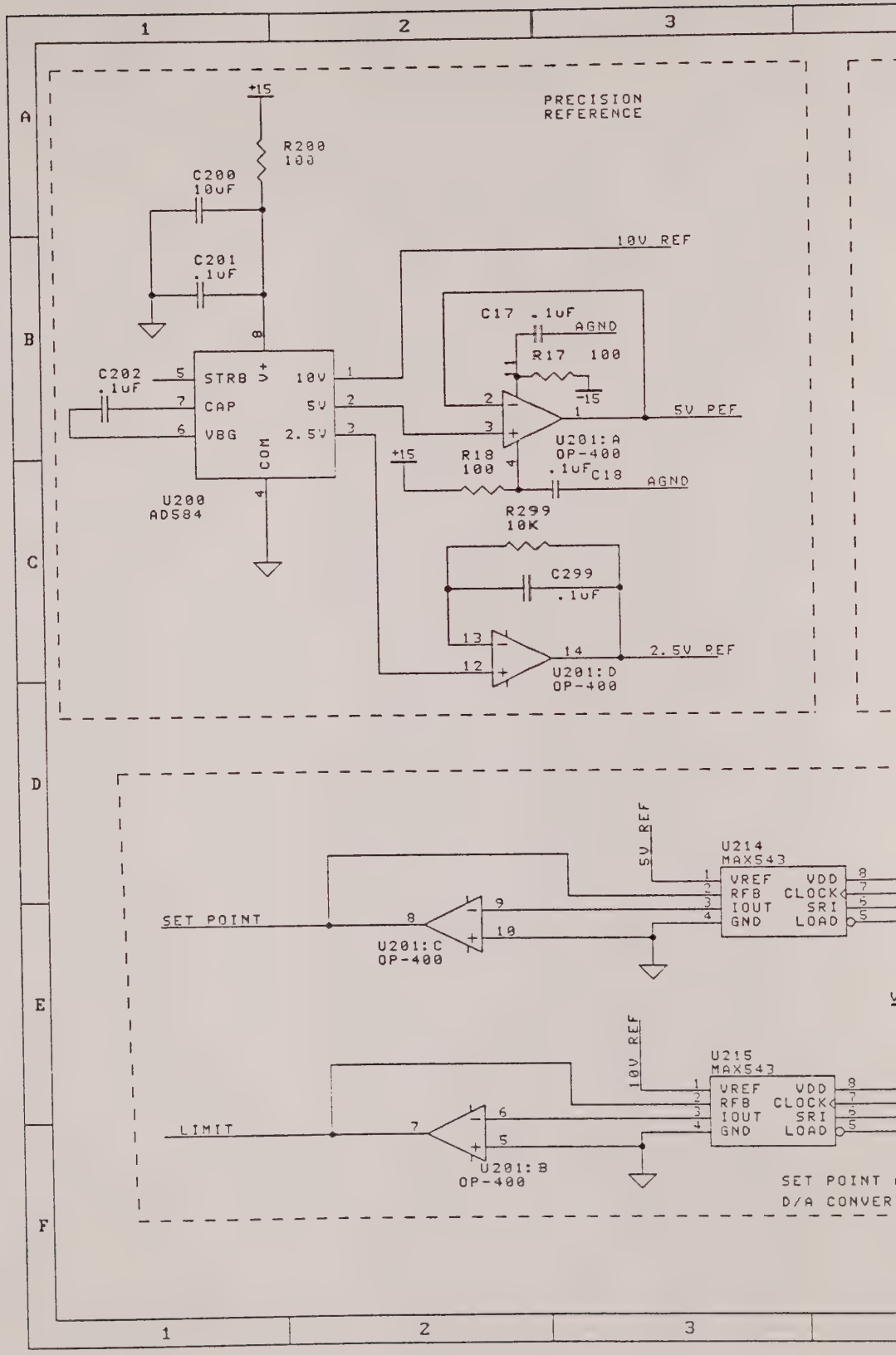


Figure 7.17 TEC Analog Limit and Output Schematic Diagram


PRECISION
REFERENCE
+15
R200
100
C200
10uF
C201
.1uF
10V REF
C17 .1uF
AGND
R17 100
-15
C202
.1uF
STRB
CAP
VBG
V+
COM
10V
5V
2.5V
U200
ADS84
5V REF
U201:A
OP-400
R18
100
.1uF
C18
AGND
R299
10K
C299
.1uF
2.5V REF
U201:D
OP-400
SET POINT
U201:C
OP-400
U214
MAX543
VREF
RFB
IOUT
GND
VDD
CLOCK
SRI
LOAD
10V REF
LIMIT
U201:B
OP-400
U215
MAX543
SET POINT
D/A CONVER

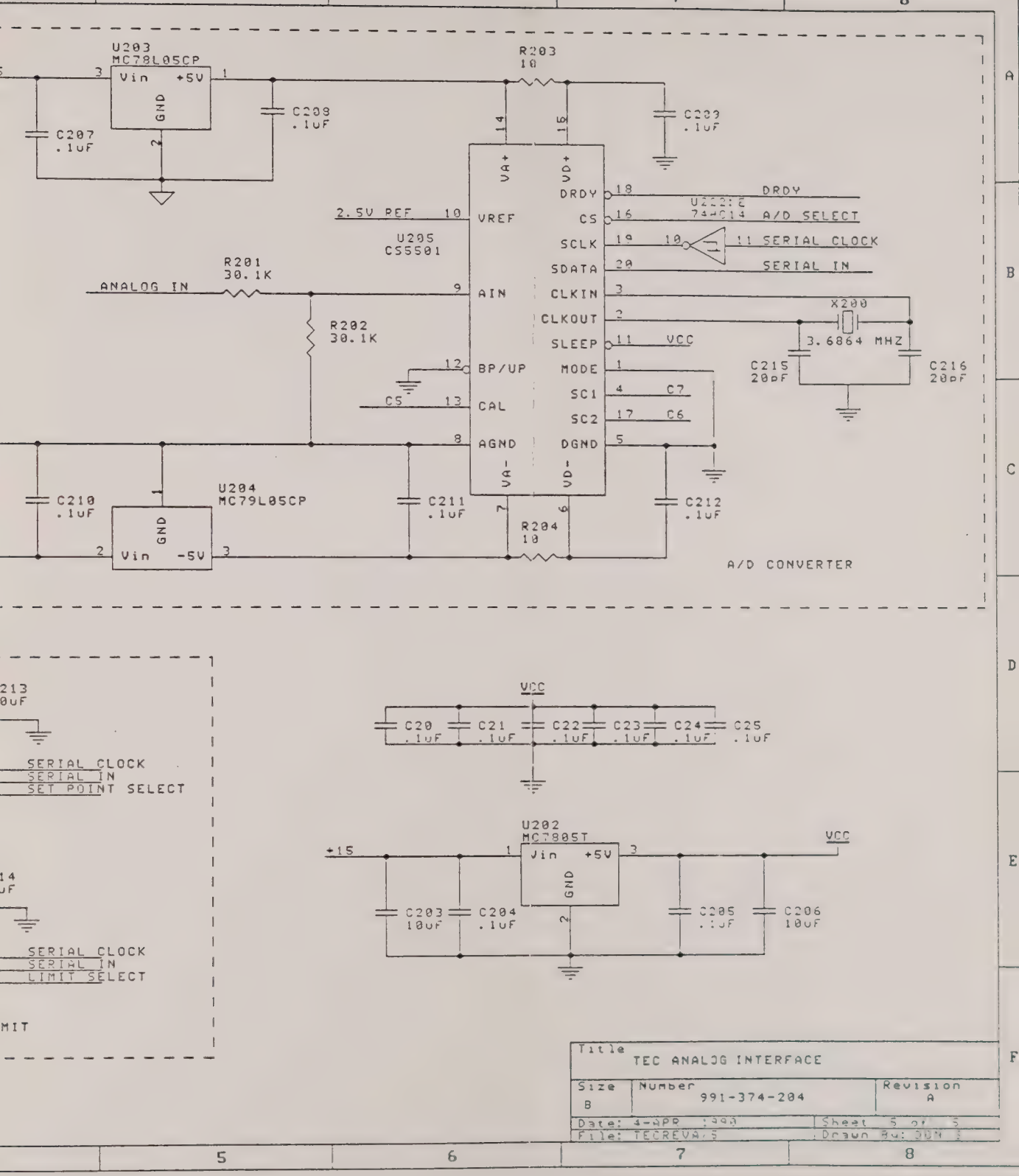
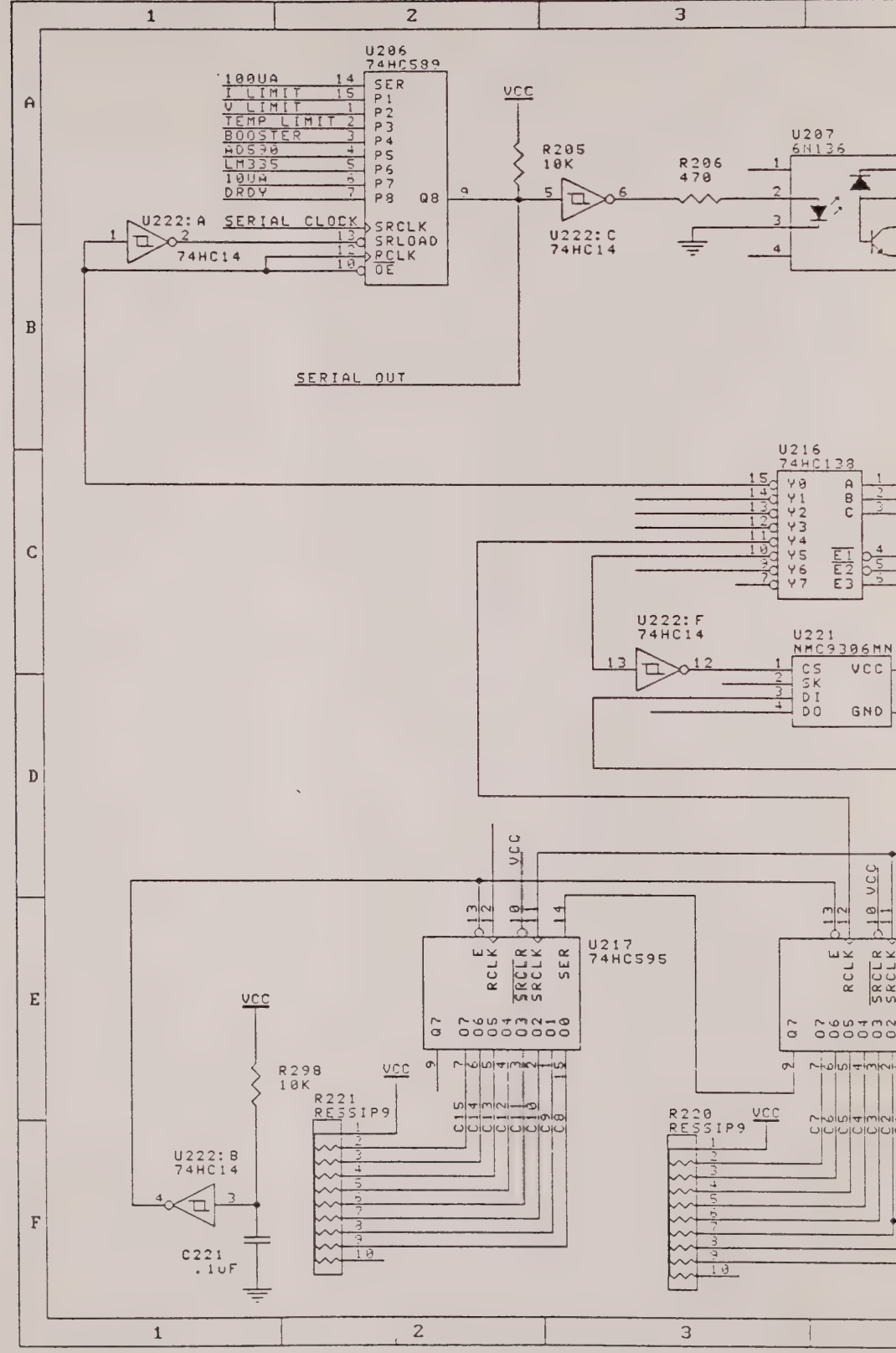


Figure 7.18 TEC Analog Interface Schematic Diagram


U206
74HC589
100UA
I LIMIT
V LIMIT
TEMP LIMIT
BOOSTER
HOS30
LM335
10UA
DRDY
SER
P1
P2
P3
P4
P5
P6
P7
P8
Q8
SRCLK
SRLOAD
RCLK
OE
SERIAL CLOCK
SERIAL OUT
U222:A
74HC14
VCC
R205
10K
U222:C
74HC14
R206
470
U207
6N136
U216
74HC138
Y0
Y1
Y2
Y3
Y4
Y5
Y6
Y7
A
B
C
E1
E2
E3
U222:F
74HC14
U221
NMC9306MN
CS
SK
DI
DO
VCC
GND
U217
74HC595
E
RCLK
SRCLR
SRCLK
SER
Q7
Q0
R298
10K
U222:B
74HC14
C221
.1uF
R221
RESSIP9
R220
RESSIP9

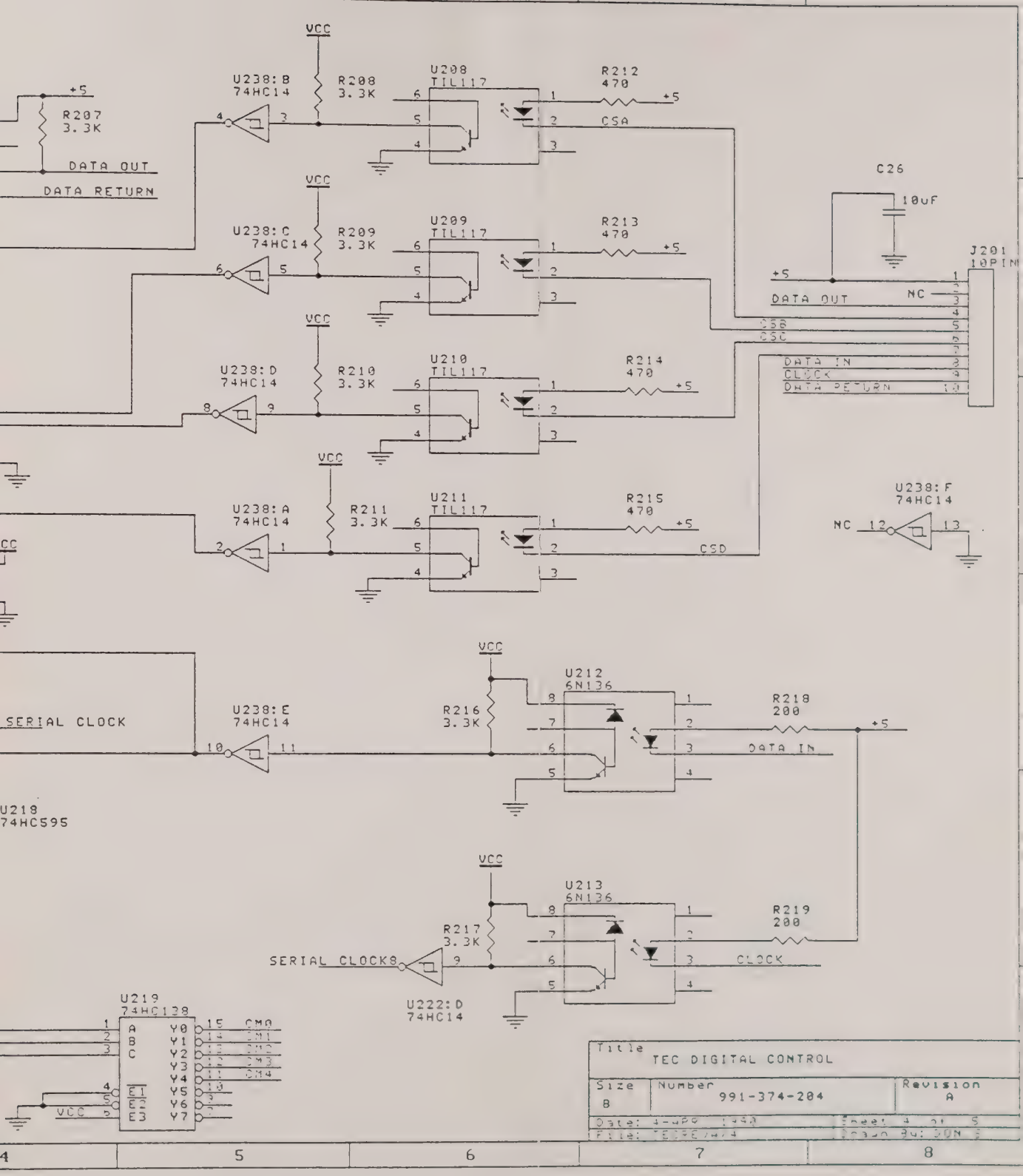
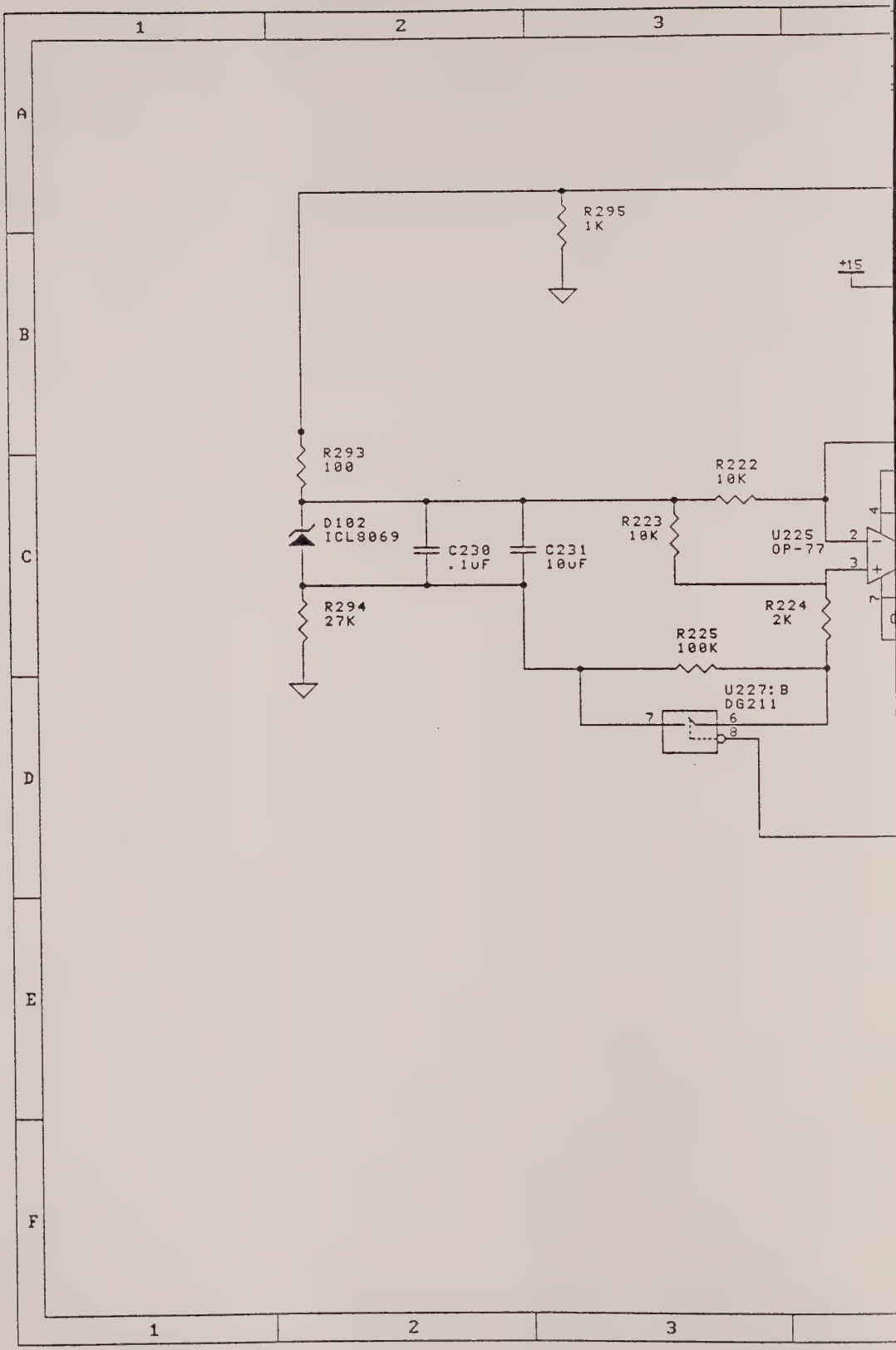
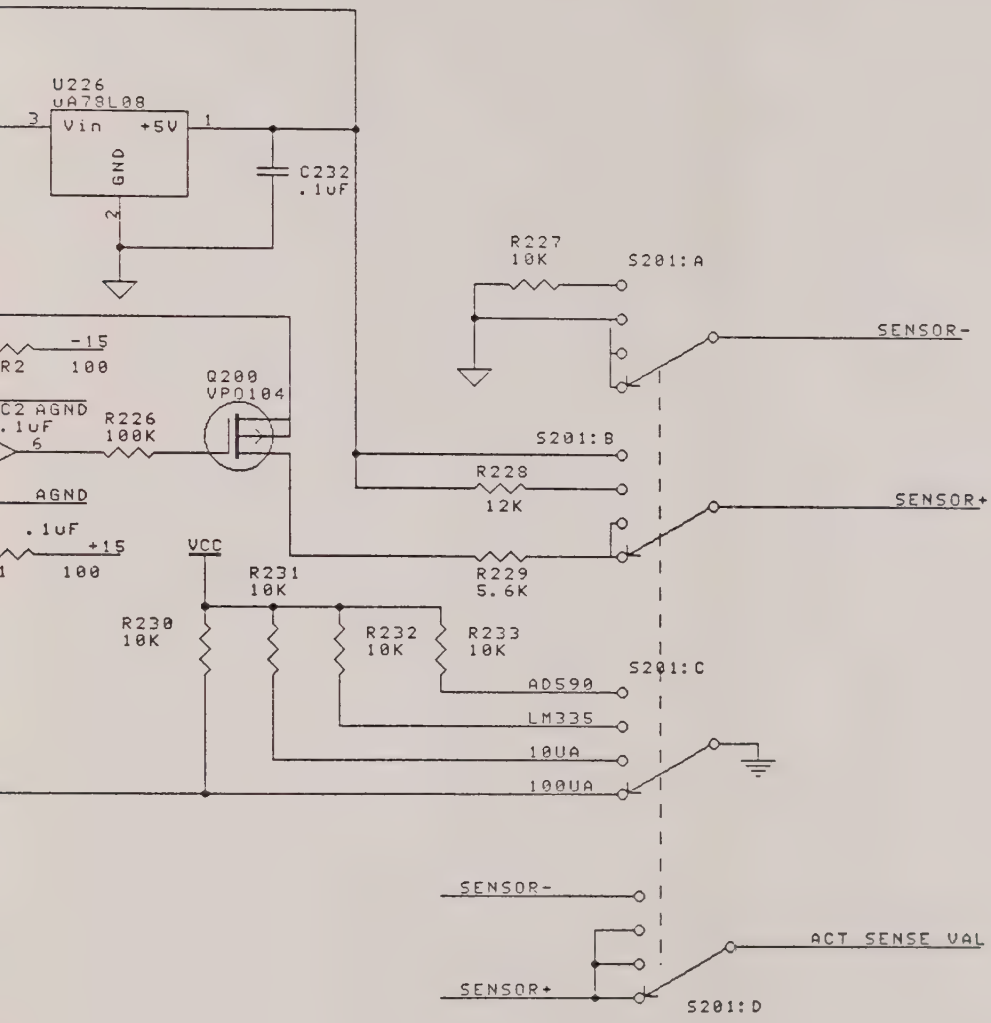


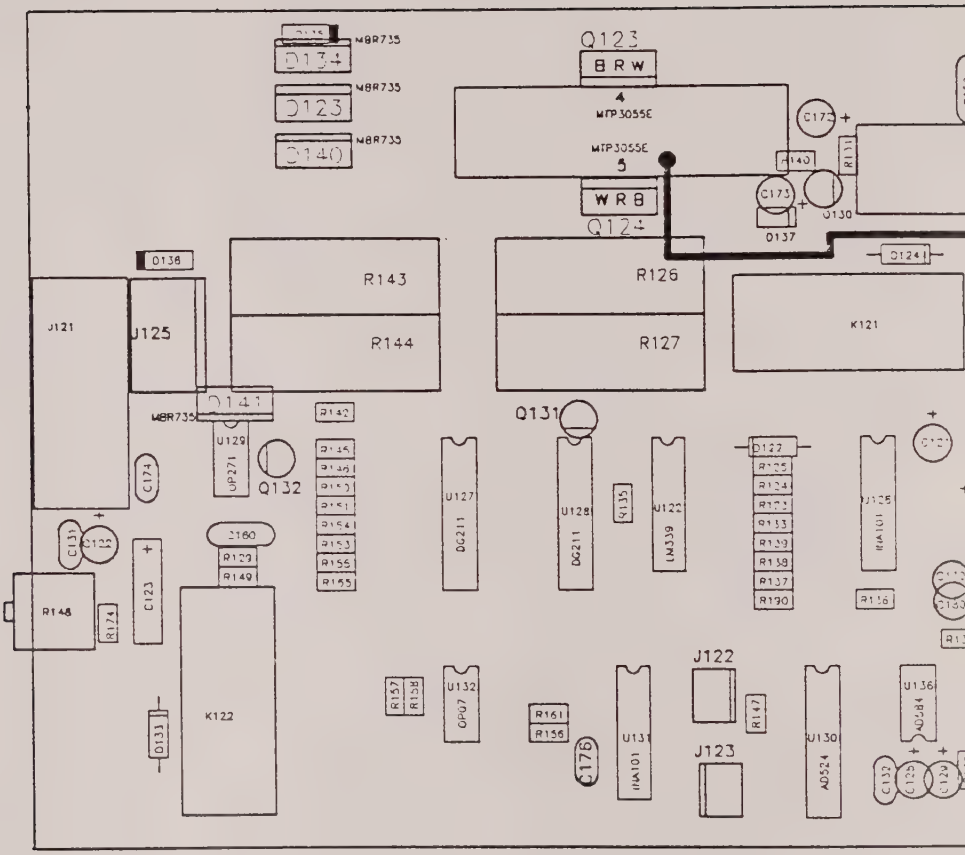
Figure 7.19 TEC Digital Control Schematic Diagra

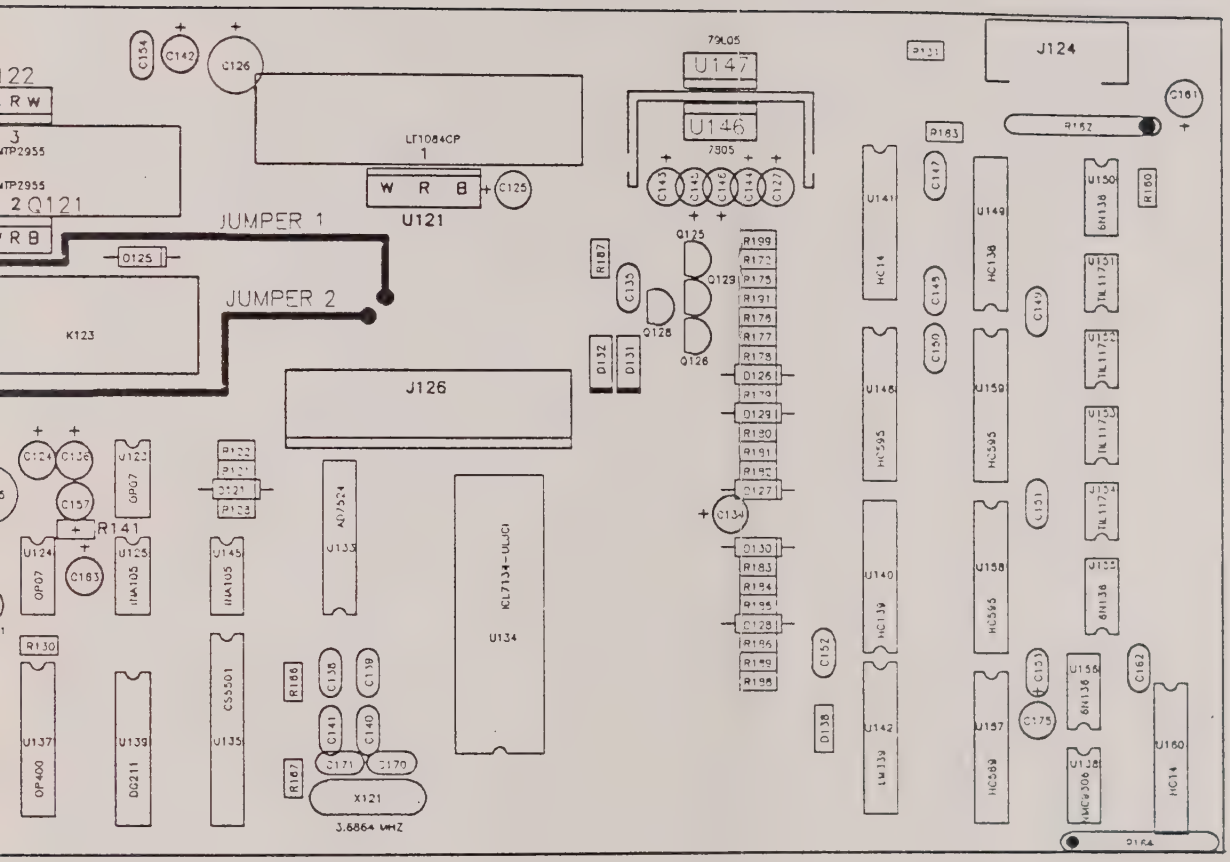

1
2
3
A
B
C
D
E
F
R295
1K
+15
R293
100
R222
10K
D102
ICL8069
C230
.1uF
C231
10uF
R223
10K
U225
OP-77
R294
27K
R224
2K
R225
100K
U227:B
DG211



Title	TEC SENSOR SELECT	
Size B	Number 991-374-204	Revision A
Date: 4-APR 1990		Sheet 1 of 5
File: TECREVA/1		Drawn By: DON S

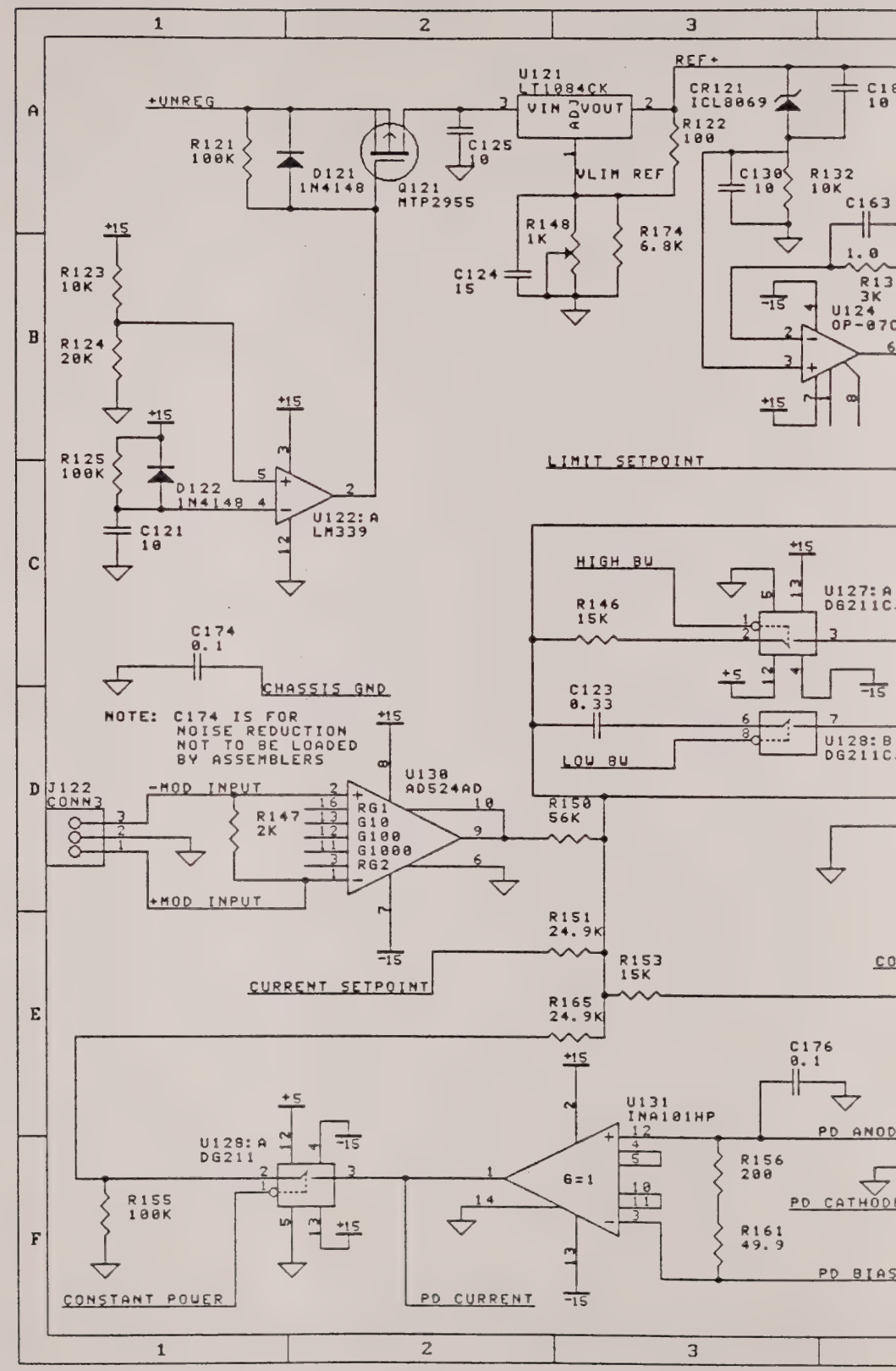
Figure 7.20 TEC Sensor Select Schematic Diagram


Q123
BRW
MTP3055E
MTP3055E
WRB
Q124
D134
D123
D140
D138
D141
D137
R143
R144
R126
R127
J121
U125
K121
Q131
Q132
U129
UP271
C174
C123
R148
R174
C160
R129
R149
K122
D133
U127
DG211
U128
DG211
U122
LM339
U125
MA101
U132
OP07
U131
MA101
J122
J123
U130
AD524
U136
AD584
C176
R135
R136
R137
R138
R139
R140
R141
R142
R154
R155
R156
R157
R158
R161
R116
R147
C131
C132
C133
C134
C135
C136
C173
C175
D127
D128
D129
D130
D131
D132
D135
D136
D139
D142
D143
D144
D145
D146
D147
D148
D149
D150
D151
D152
D153
D154
D155
D156
D157
D158
D159
D160
D161
D162
D163
D164
D165
D166
D167
D168
D169
D170
D171
D172
D173
D174
D175
D176
D177
D178
D179
D180
D181
D182
D183
D184
D185
D186
D187
D188
D189
D190
D191
D192
D193
D194
D195
D196
D197
D198
D199
D200
D201
D202
D203
D204
D205
D206
D207
D208
D209
D210
D211
D212
D213
D214
D215
D216
D217
D218
D219
D220
D221
D222
D223
D224
D225
D226
D227
D228
D229
D230
D231
D232
D233
D234
D235
D236
D237
D238
D239
D240
D241
D242
D243
D244
D245
D246
D247
D248
D249
D250
D251
D252
D253
D254
D255
D256
D257
D258
D259
D260
D261
D262
D263
D264
D265
D266
D267
D268
D269
D270
D271
D272
D273
D274
D275
D276
D277
D278
D279
D280
D281
D282
D283
D284
D285
D286
D287
D288
D289
D290
D291
D292
D293
D294
D295
D296
D297
D298
D299
D300
D301
D302
D303
D304
D305
D306
D307
D308
D309
D310
D311
D312
D313
D314
D315
D316
D317
D318
D319
D320
D321
D322
D323
D324
D325
D326
D327
D328
D329
D330
D331
D332
D333
D334
D335
D336
D337
D338
D339
D340
D341
D342
D343
D344
D345
D346
D347
D348
D349
D350
D351
D352
D353
D354
D355
D356
D357
D358
D359
D360
D361
D362
D363
D364
D365
D366
D367
D368
D369
D370
D371
D372
D373
D374
D375
D376
D377
D378
D379
D380
D381
D382
D383
D384
D385
D386
D387
D388
D389
D390
D391
D392
D393
D394
D395
D396
D397
D398
D399
D400
D401
D402
D403
D404
D405
D406
D407
D408
D409
D410
D411
D412
D413
D414
D415
D416
D417
D418
D419
D420
D421
D422
D423
D424
D425
D426
D427
D428
D429
D430
D431
D432
D433
D434
D435
D436
D437
D438
D439
D440
D441
D442
D443
D444
D445
D446
D447
D448
D449
D450
D451
D452
D453
D454
D455
D456
D457
D458
D459
D460
D461
D462
D463
D464
D465
D466
D467
D468
D469
D470
D471
D472
D473
D474
D475
D476
D477
D478
D479
D480
D481
D482
D483
D484
D485
D486
D487
D488
D489
D490
D491
D492
D493
D494
D495
D496
D497
D498
D499
D500
D501
D502
D503
D504
D505
D506
D507
D508
D509
D510
D511
D512
D513
D514
D515
D516
D517
D518
D519
D520
D521
D522
D523
D524
D525
D526
D527
D528
D529
D530
D531
D532
D533
D534
D535
D536
D537
D538
D539
D540
D541
D542
D543
D544
D545
D546
D547
D548
D549
D550
D551
D552
D553
D554
D555
D556
D557
D558
D559
D560
D561
D562
D563
D564
D565
D566
D567
D568
D569
D570
D571
D572
D573
D574
D575
D576
D577
D578
D579
D580
D581
D582
D583
D584
D585
D586
D587
D588
D589
D590
D591
D592
D593
D594
D595
D596
D597
D598
D599
D600
D601
D602
D603
D604
D605
D606
D607
D608
D609
D610
D611
D612
D613
D614
D615
D616
D617
D618
D619
D620
D621
D622
D623
D624
D625
D626
D627
D628
D629
D630
D631
D632
D633
D634
D635
D636
D637
D638
D639
D640
D641
D642
D643
D644
D645
D646
D647
D648
D649
D650
D651
D652
D653
D654
D655
D656
D657
D658
D659
D660
D661
D662
D663
D664
D665
D666
D667
D668
D669
D670
D671
D672
D673
D674
D675
D676
D677
D678
D679
D680
D681
D682
D683
D684
D685
D686
D687
D688
D689
D690
D691
D692
D693
D694
D695
D696
D697
D698
D699
D700
D701
D702
D703
D704
D705
D706
D707
D708
D709
D710
D711
D712
D713
D714
D715
D716
D717
D718
D719
D720
D721
D722
D723
D724
D725
D726
D727
D728
D729
D730
D731
D732
D733
D734
D735
D736
D737
D738
D739
D740
D741
D742
D743
D744
D745
D746
D747
D748
D749
D750
D751
D752
D753
D754
D755
D756
D757
D758
D759
D760
D761
D762
D763
D764
D765
D766
D767
D768
D769
D770
D771
D772
D773
D774
D775
D776
D777
D778
D779
D780
D781
D782
D783
D784
D785
D786
D787
D788
D789
D790
D791
D792
D793
D794
D795
D796
D797
D798
D799
D800
D801
D802
D803
D804
D805
D806
D807
D808
D809
D810
D811
D812
D813
D814
D815
D816
D817
D818
D819
D820
D821
D822
D823
D824
D825
D826
D827
D828
D829
D830
D831
D832
D833
D834
D835
D836
D837
D838
D839
D840
D841
D842
D843
D844
D845
D846
D847
D848
D849
D850
D851
D852
D853
D854
D855
D856
D857
D858
D859
D860
D861
D862
D863
D864
D865
D866
D867
D868
D869
D870
D871
D872
D873
D874
D875
D876
D877
D878
D879
D880
D881
D882
D883
D884
D885
D886
D887
D888
D889
D890
D891
D892
D893
D894
D895
D896
D897
D898
D899
D900
D901
D902
D903
D904
D905
D906
D907
D908
D909
D910
D911
D912
D913
D914
D915
D916
D917
D918
D919
D920
D921
D922
D923
D924
D925
D926
D927
D928
D929
D930
D931
D932
D933
D934
D935
D936
D937
D938
D939
D940
D941
D942
D943
D944
D945
D946
D947
D948
D949
D950
D951
D952
D953
D954
D955
D956
D957
D958
D959
D960
D961
D962
D963
D964
D965
D966
D967
D968
D969
D970
D971
D972
D973
D974
D975
D976
D977
D978
D979
D980
D981
D982
D983
D984
D985
D986
D987
D988
D989
D990
D991
D992
D993
D994
D995
D996
D997
D998
D999
D1000



ILX LIGHTWAVE		
Title 3742 CURRENT SOURCE, COMP LAYOUT		
Size FILM	Number 990-374-205	Revision A
Date 3-28-90	Drawn By CHUCK KNIGHTON	
File LOCOMPA.PCB	Sheet 1 of 4	

Figure 7.21 LASER Board Component Layout


+UNREG
R121 100K
D121 1N4148
Q121 MTP2955
C125 10
U121 LT1084CK
VIN ADJ VOUT
REF+
CR121 ICL8069
R122 100
VLIM REF
R148 1K
R174 6.8K
C124 15
C130 10
R132 10K
C163
1.0
R123 10K
R124 20K
+15
R125 100K
D122 1N4148
C121 10
U122:A LM339
LIMIT SETPOINT
HIGH BW
R146 15K
U127:A DG211C
C123 0.33
LOW BW
U128:B DG211C
C174 0.1
CHASSIS GND
NOTE: C174 IS FOR NOISE REDUCTION NOT TO BE LOADED BY ASSEMBLERS
J122 CONN3
-MOD INPUT
+MOD INPUT
R147 2K
U130 AD524AD
RG1
G10
G100
G1000
RG2
R150 56K
R151 24.9K
R153 15K
R165 24.9K
CURRENT SETPOINT
C176 0.1
U131 INA101HP
6=1
PD ANOD
PD CATHOD
R156 200
R161 49.9
PD BIAS
U128:A DG211
R155 100K
CONSTANT POWER
PD CURRENT
-15
+5

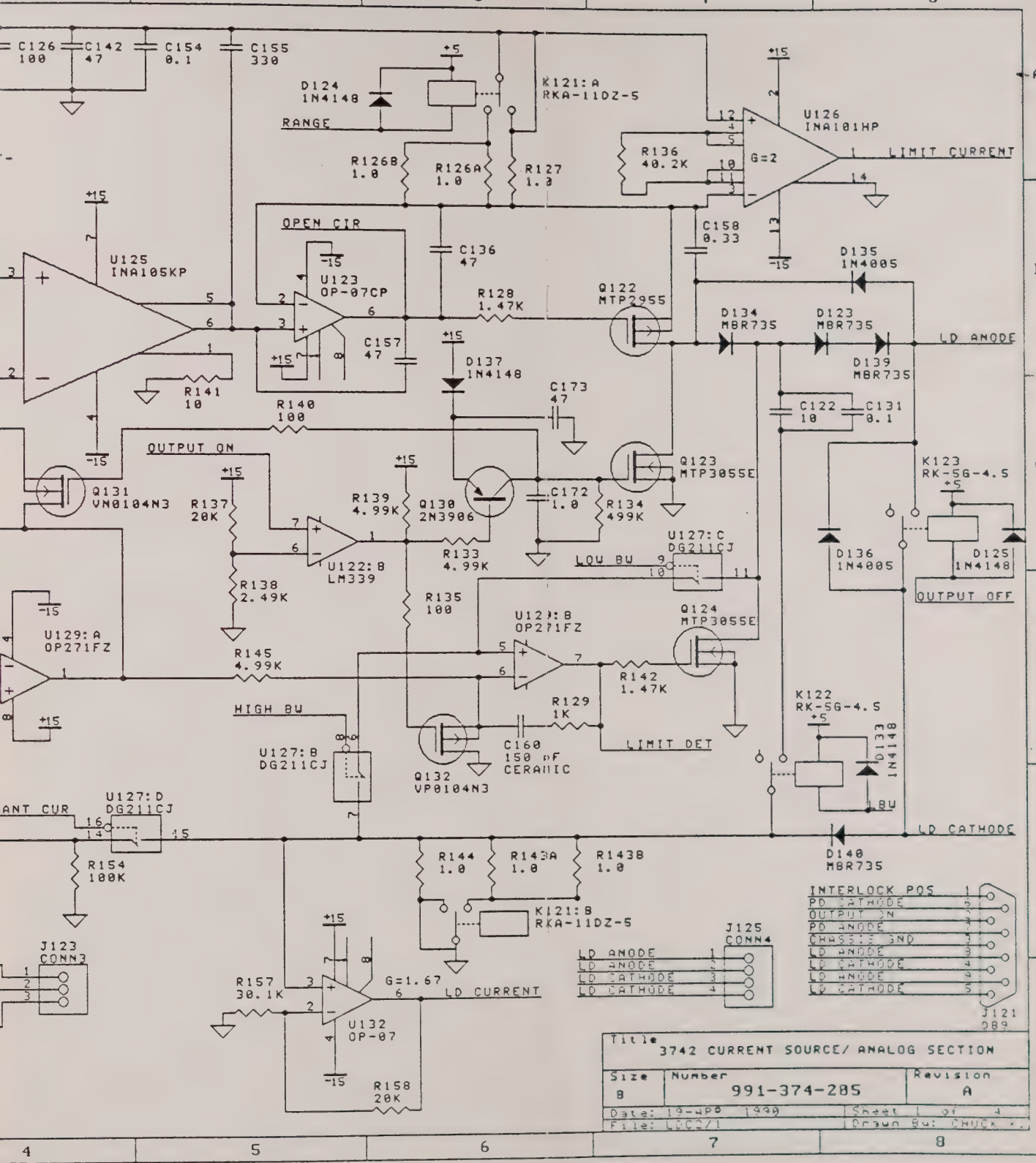
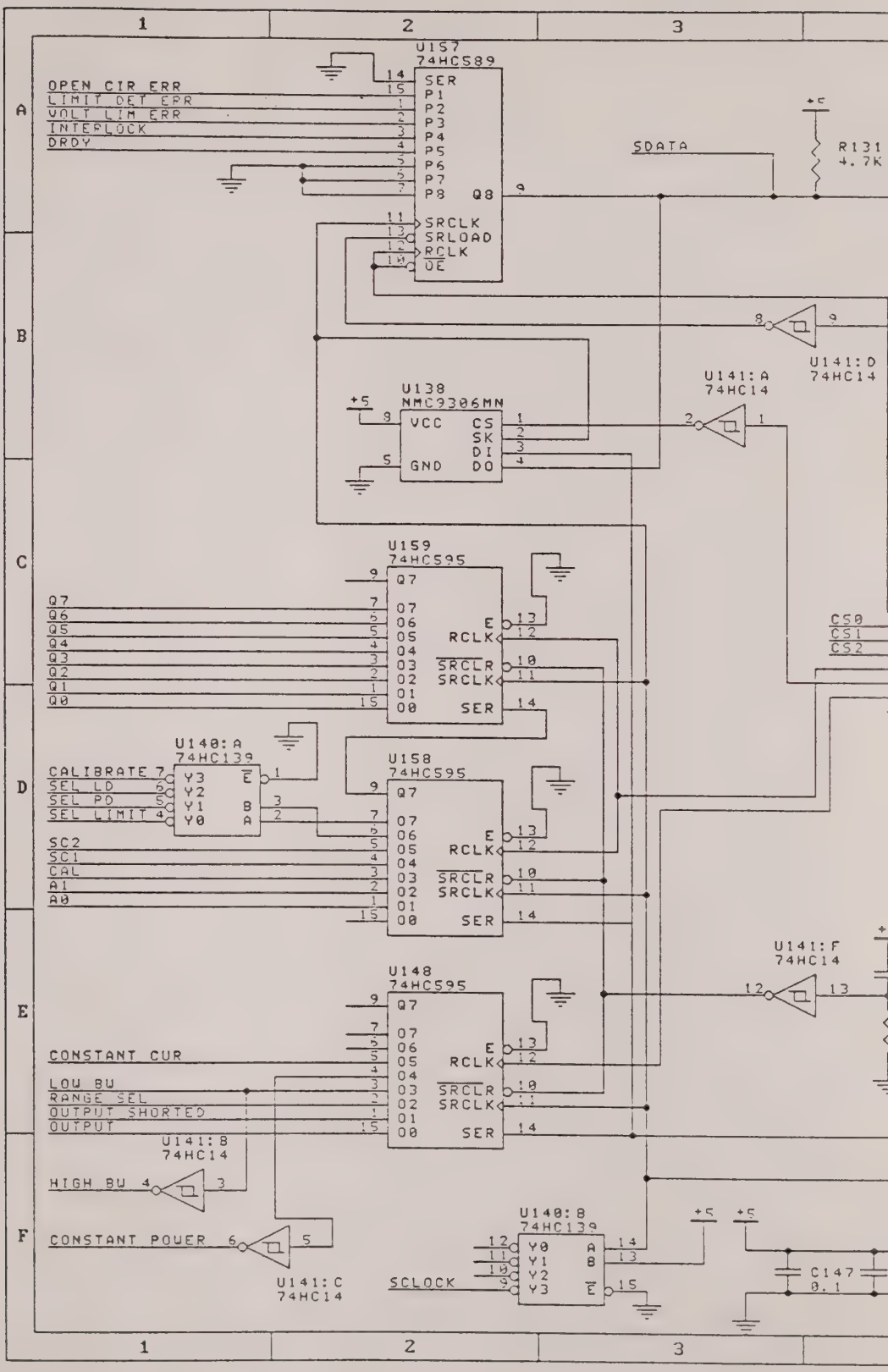


Figure 7.22 LASER Analog Schematic Diagram


U157
74HC589
OPEN CIR ERR
LIMIT DET ERR
VOLT LIM ERR
INTERLOCK
DRDY
SER
P1
P2
P3
P4
P5
P6
P7
P8
Q8
SRCLK
SRLOAD
RCLK
OE
SDATA
R131
4.7K
U141:D
74HC14
U141:A
74HC14
U138
NMC9306MN
VCC
GND
CS
SK
DI
DO
U159
74HC595
Q7
Q6
Q5
Q4
Q3
Q2
Q1
Q0
E
RCLK
SRCLR
SRCLK
SER
CS0
CS1
CS2
U140:A
74HC139
CALIBRATE
SEL LD
SEL PD
SEL LIMIT
Y3
Y2
Y1
Y0
U158
74HC595
SC2
SC1
CAL
A1
A0
U141:F
74HC14
U148
74HC595
CONSTANT CUR
LOW BW
RANGE SEL
OUTPUT SHORTED
OUTPUT
U141:B
74HC14
HIGH BW
CONSTANT POWER
U141:C
74HC14
U140:B
74HC139
SCLOCK
C147
0.1

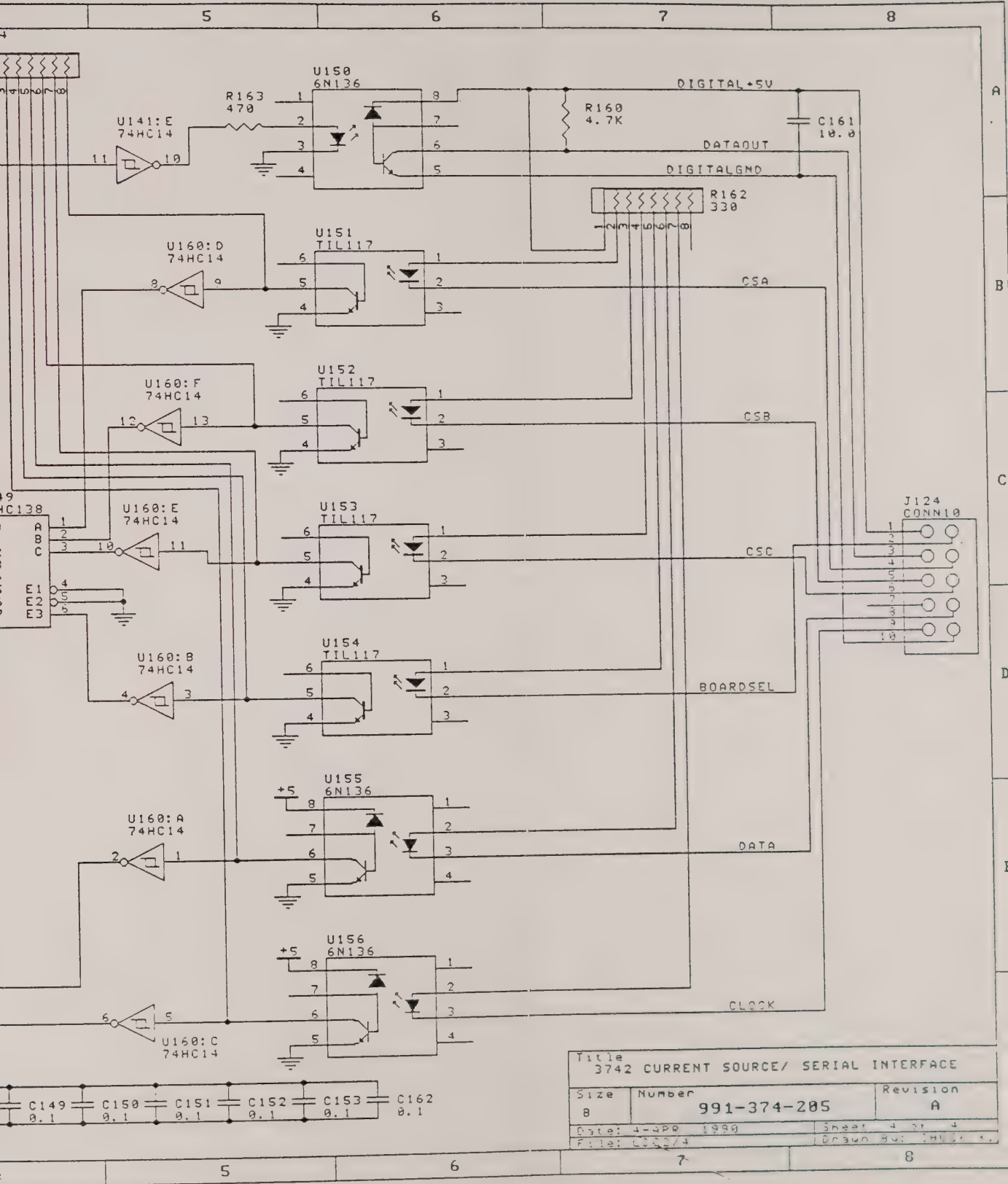
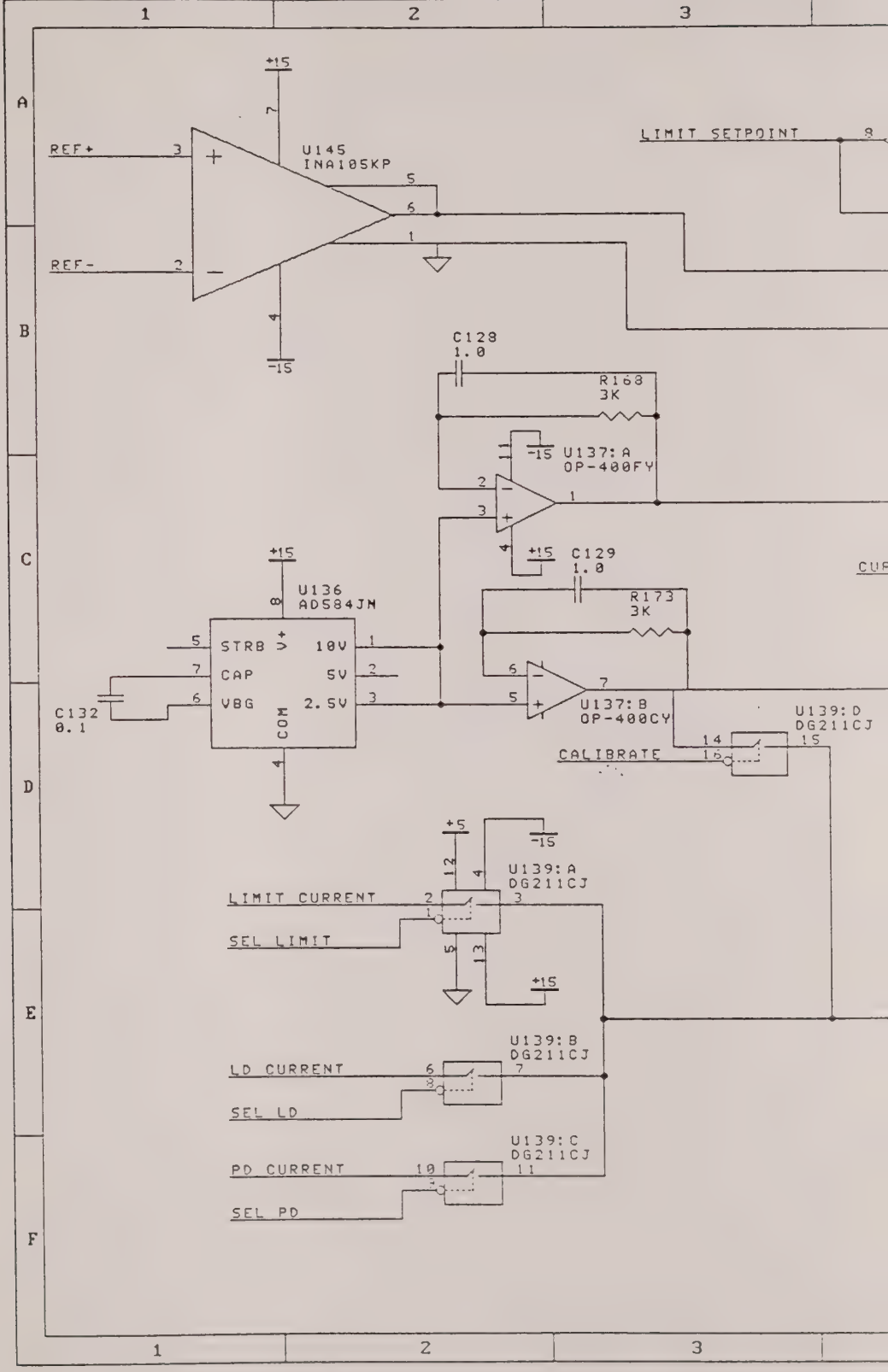


Figure 7.23 LASER Analog Interface Schematic Diagram


1
2
3
A
B
C
D
E
F
+15
U145
INA105KP
REF+
REF-
LIMIT SETPOINT
C128
1.0
R168
3K
U137:A
OP-400FY
C129
1.0
R173
3K
U136
AD584JM
STRB
CAP
VBG
COM
10V
5V
2.5V
C132
0.1
U137:B
OP-400CY
U139:D
DG211CJ
CALIBRATE
+5
U139:A
DG211CJ
LIMIT CURRENT
SEL LIMIT
U139:B
DG211CJ
LD CURRENT
SEL LD
U139:C
DG211CJ
PD CURRENT
SEL PD

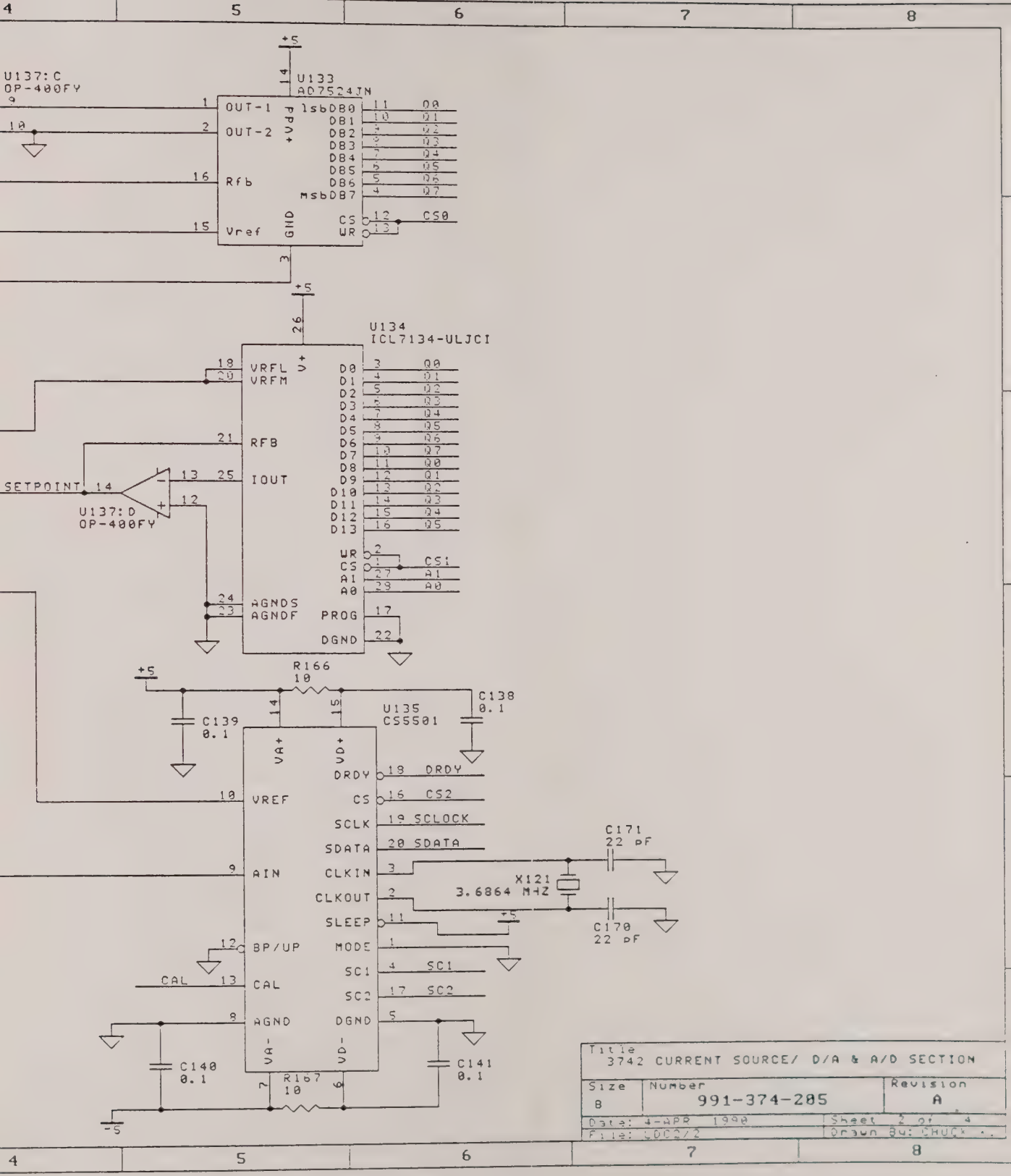
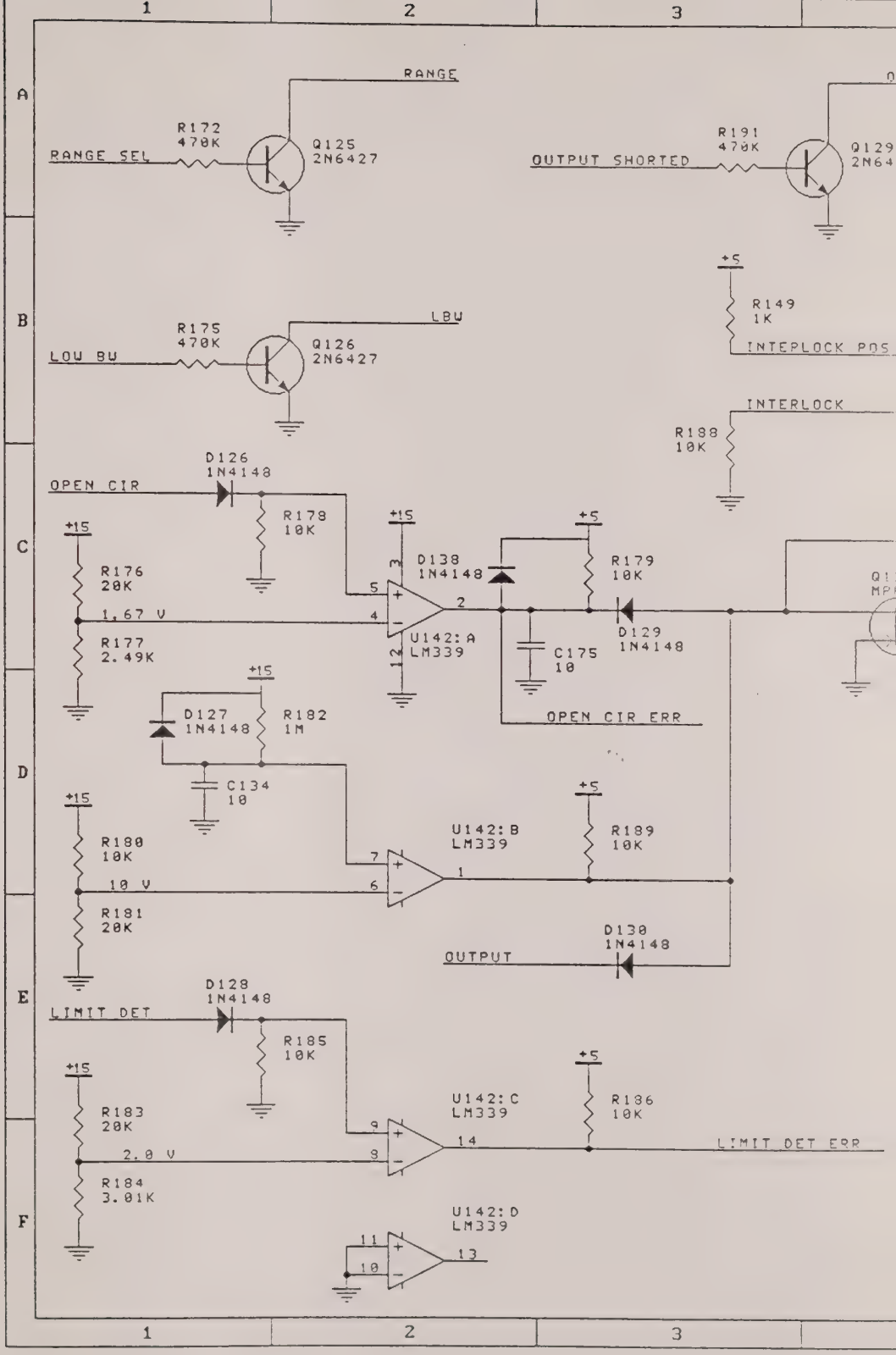


Figure 7.24 LASER Measurement and Control Schematic Diagram


RANGE
R172
470K
Q125
2N6427
RANGE SEL
OUTPUT SHORTED
R191
470K
+5
R149
1K
INTEPLOCK POS
LBW
R175
470K
Q126
2N6427
LOW BW
INTERLOCK
R188
10K
D126
1N4148
OPEN CIR
R178
10K
+15
R176
20K
1.67 V
R177
2.49K
U142:A
LM339
D138
1N4148
R179
10K
D129
1N4148
C175
10
OPEN CIR ERR
D127
1N4148
R182
1M
C134
10
R180
10K
10 V
R181
20K
U142:B
LM339
R189
10K
D130
1N4148
OUTPUT
D128
1N4148
LIMIT DET
R185
10K
R183
20K
2.0 V
R184
3.01K
U142:C
LM339
R186
10K
LIMIT DET ERR
U142:D
LM339
1
2
3
A
B
C
D
E
F

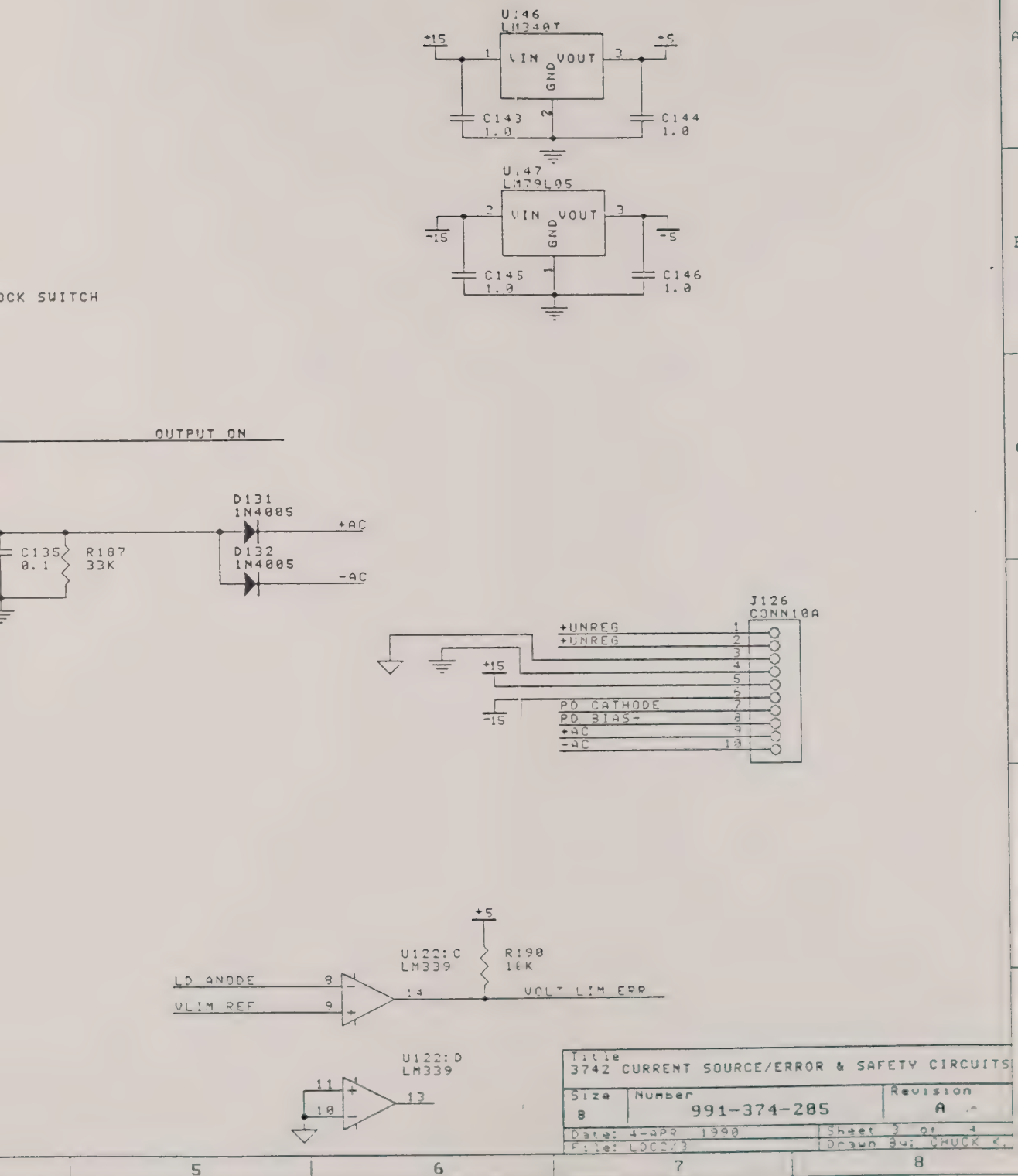


Figure 7.25 LASER Error and Safety Circuits Schematic Diagra

Index

AC coupled modulation 1-3, 2-17, 5-9
AC power
  connections 1-5, 2-24
  fuse replacement 6-13
  line voltage selection 6-14
  operation 5-16
ADJUST knob 2-4, 2-5, 2-8, 5-16
AD590 . . . . . 1-4, 2-25, 3-143, 5-3, 6-4, 6-5, C-1
Advanced Programming Techniques . . . . . 4-16 to 4-17
ANSI/IEEE-488.2 definitions . . . . . 4-18 to 4-27

Bandwidth
  high . . . . . 1-2, 2-15 to 2-17, 3-65, 3-66, 5-9
  low . . . . . 1-2, 2-15 to 2-17, 3-65, 3-66, 5-9
  selection 2-16
  specification 1-2
Bar graph 2-6, 2-13, 2-14
BEEP command 3-11
Beeper . . . . . 6-3 to 6-14
Bin storage 2-3, 2-22
Booster operation 5-19

Calibration Procedures
  AD590 . . . . . 6-4, 6-5
  LASER . . . . . 6-9 to 6-14
  LM335 . . . . . 6-6, 6-7
  TEC . . . . . 6-2 to 6-9
CAL PD 2-3, 2-7, 2-16, 2-18, 2-20, 3-16
Command
  path structure 3-2, 3-9, 4-2, 4-16, 4-17
  reference . . . . . 3-1 to 3-159
Compliance voltage
  adjustment 2-24, 2-26
  specifications 1-2, 1-3
CONST 2-13, 2-6, 2-14, 3-95, 3-96
Current bypass circuit 5-7, 5-8
Current limit
  ITE . . . . . 2-13, 2-15, 3-130, 5-3 to 5-5
  laser output 2-19, 2-21, 3-57, 3-59, 5-8

DC coupled modulation 1-3, 2-22, 5-9
Default settings 2-2, 2-3
Device-dependent command set . . . . . 3-3 to 3-6, 3-11 to 3-158
DELAY command 3-13, 3-159
Disassembly 6-15
Display
  LASER . . . . . 1-2, 2-4, 2-7, 2-17, 2-18, 2-21, 3-25 to 3-36
  TEC . . . . . 1-4, 2-4, 2-6, 2-10, 2-11, 2-15, 3-98 to 3-109

Environmental conditions 1-4, 2-31, 6-2
Error messages . . . . . D-1 to D-3
Example programs 3-159

Fault (error) indicators
LASER 2-4, 2-7, 2-21
TEC 2-4, 2-6, 2-15
Fuse replacement 6-14

GAIN adjustment 2-14, 3-124
GPIB/IEEE-488 interface
address setting 2-8, 4-2
common commands . . . . . 4-4 to 4-15
interface messages . . . . . 4-31 to 4-33
REMOTE indicator 2-4, 2-8
specifications 1-5
TALK/LISTEN indicator 2-4, 2-8
Grounding and shielding . . . . . 2-27 to 2-31

IEEE-488.2 definitions . . . . . 4-18 to 4-27
I mode 2-15, 2-16, 3-65, 5-9, 5-10
I_{HBW} mode 2-15, 2-17, 3-66, 5-9, 5-10
Input/output buffering 4-31
Interlock
LASER 2-27, 5-18
TEC 5-18
I_{PD} mode 2-16
ITE mode 2-10, 2-11, 3-136, 5-6

Laser connections and shielding . . . . . 2-24, 2-27 to 2-31
LIM I (LASER) 2-19, 2-20, 3-57, 3-59
LIM ITE 2-12, 2-13, 2-15, 3-130
LIM P (LASER) 2-20, 2-21, 3-61
LIM THI 2-12, 2-13, 2-15, 3-132
LM335 . . . . . 1-4, 2-24, 2-25, 3-143, 6-5, 6-6, C-2 to C-4
LOCAL switch 2-4, 2-8

Maintenance 6-1
Memory 5-12, 5-13
MODE
LASER 2-6, 2-15, 2-16, 3-63
TEC 2-7, 2-9, 2-10, 3-134
Modulation 1-3, 2-7, 2-17, 5-9

No-Operation-Pending flag 4-15
<nrf value> 3-8, 4-20

Off/on switch
LASER 2-4, 2-16, 2-17
TEC 2-4, 2-9, 2-10
Operation procedures
combined TEC and LASER 2-33
connections and shielding 2-27, 2-31
LASER 2-32
TEC 2-31, 2-32

Operation complete flag 3-80, 3-152, 4-8, 4-19, 4-27, 4-28
Operation, theory of
LASER board ..... 5-6 to 5-11
Microprocessor board ..... 5-12 to 5-14
Power supply board ..... 5-16 to 5-17
Front panel boards ..... 5-14 to 5-16
TEC board ..... 5-2 to 5-6
Optically isolated serial interface 5-1, 5-12, 5-13
Output
LASER ..... 1-2, 2-4, 2-8, 2-17, 2-21, 2-27, 5-8 to 5-11
TEC 1-3, 2-4, 2-7, 2-9, 2-10, 2-15, 2-26, 5-4, 5-5
Output off conditions (automatic) .. 2-7, 2-8, 3-46, 3-47, 3-119 to 3-122
Output off registers ..... 3-46 to 3-49, 3-119 to 3-122, 4-29, 4-30

P mode 2-15, 2-16, 3-67
PARAMETER selection
LASER 2-19
TEC 2-12
Parameter, substitute names 3-2
Photodiode feedback
biasing 1-2, 2-28, 2-29
connections ..... 2-27 to 2-30
feedback current display 2-17, 2-18
feedback power display 2-17, 2-18
Pin-out
LASER connectors 2-27
TEC connectors 2-26
POWER off/on key switch 2-4
Power-on conditions 2-2, 2-3, 4-25
PRESS TWICE Switch ..... see RANGE switch
Program examples ..... A-6 to A-11
Program message terminators 3-155, 4-20

R mode 2-9, 2-10, 5-5
Rack mount option 1-1
RADix command/query 3-3, 3-85, 3-86
RANGE switch 2-4, 2-7, 2-22
RECALL operation 2-22, 2-23
Remote messages ..... 4-31 to 4-33
Response structures 4-23, 4-24, 4-29, 4-30
Responsivity, monitor photodiode ..... see CAL PD

SAVE operation 2-22, 4-13
SENSOR SELECT switch 2-24, 2-25
Schematic diagrams ..... 4-26, 7-2 to 7-25
Specifications ..... 1-2 to 1-5
Status Reporting ..... 4-25 to 4-28
Steinhart-Hart equation 1-4, 2-10, A-1, A-2
STEP command/query
LASER 3-4, 3-78, 3-79
TEC 3-6, 3-148, 3-149, 3-159
Syntax diagrams 4-19

T mode ..... 2-9 to 2-11, 5-5
Temperature requirements 1-5
TERM command/query 3-6, 3-155, 3-156

Thermistor
calibration ..... A-1 to A-10
range optimization ..... B-1 to B-3
selection B-4
Steinhart-Hart equation 1-4, 2-10, A-1, A-2
temperature versus resistance A-2, A-10, A-11
TIME? query 3-6, 3-157
TIMER? query 3-6, 3-158
Timing considerations 4-17
TOLerance command/query
LASER ..... 3-4, 3-80 to 3-82, 3-161
TEC ..... 3-6, 3-152 to 3-154, 3-161

Warm-up 2-31, 6-2
Warranty and service information ..... second front page
White space 4-19

*CAL? query 4-4
*CLS command 4-5
*ESE command/query 4-5, 4-6
*ESR? query 4-7
*IDN? query 4-7
*IST? query 4-7
*OPC command/query 4-8, 4-12, 4-27
*PRE command/query 4-8, 4-9
*PSC command/query 4-10
*PUD command/query 4-11
*RCL command 4-12
*RST command 4-12
*SAV command 4-13
*SRE command/query 4-13, 4-14
*STB? query 4-15
*TST? query 4-15
*WAI command 4-15

Appendix A

The Steinhart-Hart Equation

Two terminal thermistors have a non-linear relationship between temperature and resistance. The resistance verses temperature characteristics for a family of similar thermistors is shown in Figure A.1. It has been found empirically that the resistance verses temperature relationship for most common negative temperature coefficient (NTC) thermistors can be accurately modeled by a polynomial expansion relating the logarithm of resistance to inverse temperature. The Steinhart-Hart equation is one such expression and is given as follows:

$$1/T = A + B(\text{Ln } R) + C(\text{Ln } R)^3 \qquad \text{Equation 1}$$

Where T is is expressed in KELVIN.

Once the three constants A, B, and C are accurately determined, Equation 1 introduces small errors in the calculation of temperature over wide temperature ranges. Table A.1 shows the results of using equation 1 to fit the resistance verses temperature characteristic of a common 10K ohm (at room temperature) thermistor. Equation 1 will produce temperature calculation errors of less than 0.01 °C over the range -20 C to 50 °C.

CURVE-FITTING EQUATION COMAPARISON

		-------Error T (°C)-------	
R[1]	T Actual	First Order Fit. Eq. 2[2]	Third Order Fit Eq. 1[3]
97072	-20.00	-0.00	-0.32
55326	-10.00	0.00	-0.06
32650	0.00	-0.00	0.09
19899	10.00	-0.00	0.15
12492	20.00	-0.00	0.13
10000	25.00	0.00	0.08
8057	30.00	0.00	0.01
5326	40.00	0.00	-0.20
3602	50.00	-0.00	-0.50

Table A.1 Comparison of Curve Fitting Equations

1 Resistance of a 10K, Fenwal UUA41J1 thermistor.

2 Constants A' = 0.963 * 10^{-3}, B' = 2.598 * 10^{-4}.

3 Constants A' = 1.125 * 10^{-3} (C1 = 1.125)
B' = 2.347 * 10^{-4} (C2 = 2.347)
C' = 0.855 * 10^{-7} (C3 = 0.855)

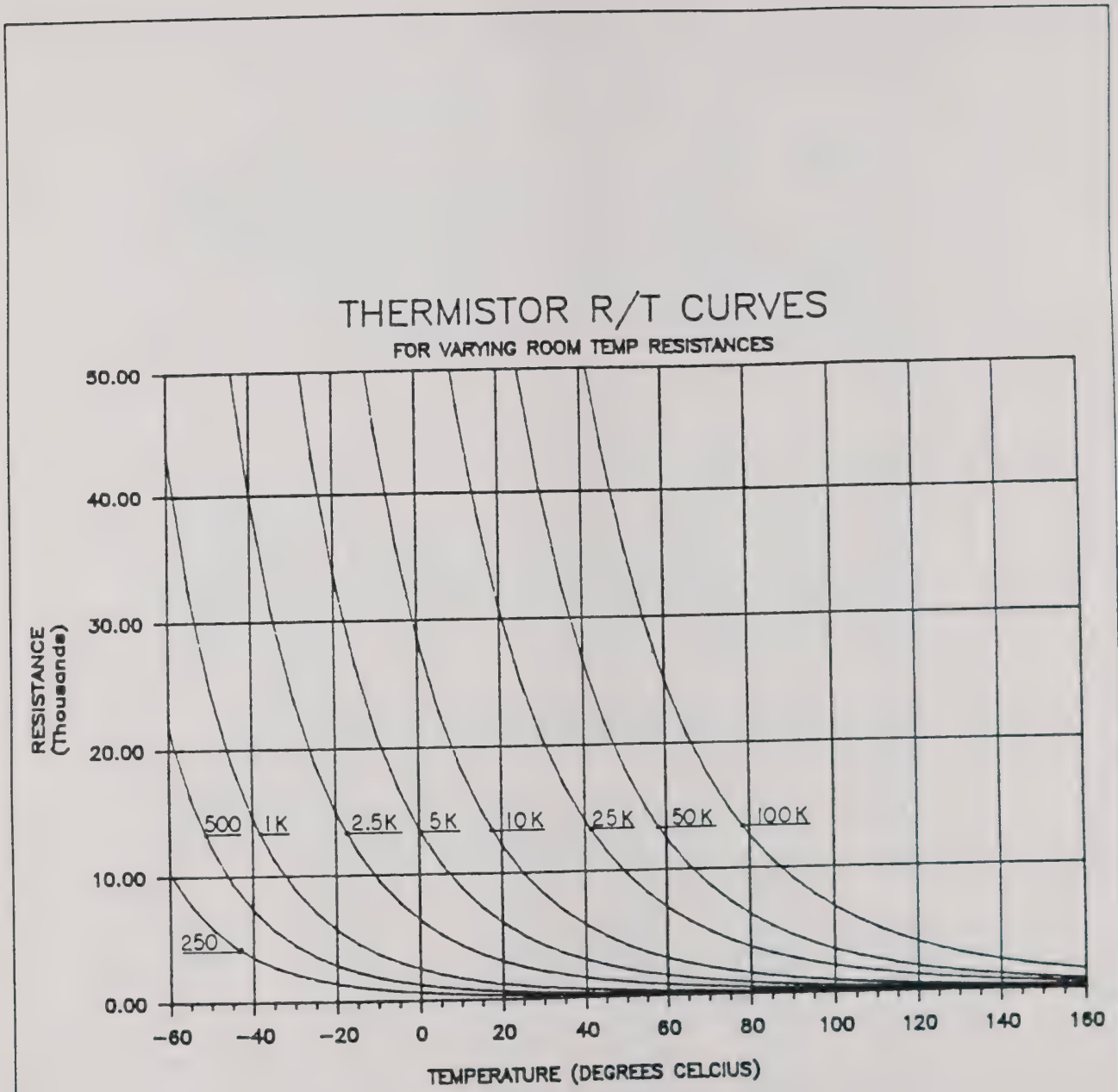


Figure A.1 Thermistor Resistance Verses Temperature

In practice we have found that the constants A, B and C for virtually all common thermistors lie within a narrow range. Consequently, we have defined the constants C1, C2, C3 as follows:

$$C1 = A * 10^{+3}$$
$$C2 = B * 10^{+4}$$
$$C3 = C * 10^{+7}$$

The constants C1, C2, And C3 may all be expressed in the form n.nnn simplifying entry into the LDC-3742.

If high accuracy is not required, the Steinhart-Hart equation may be simplified to a first order polynomial:

$$1/T = A' + B' * \ln R \qquad \text{Equation 2}$$

This equation is easier to solve and often provides adequate results. Table A.1 also shows that the use of Equation 2 introduces temperature errors of less than 0.5°C over the range -20 C to 50°C. Once the constants A' and B' are determined, the LDC-3742 is programmed with the following values of C1, C2 and C3:

$$C1 = A' * 10^{+3}$$
$$C2 = B' * 10^{+4}$$
$$C3 = 0.000$$

Table of Constants

We have tested or reviewed many thermistors and include the appropriate calibration constants for the temperature range -20 C to 50 C in most cases. Please contact ILX Lightwave Corporation if you require more information about these constants or would like other constants computed for you.

THERMISTOR CONSTANTS

Manufacturer and Type			C1	C2	C3
Fenwal 3K	@25C	Curve 1	1.557	2.162	1.259
Fenwal 5K	@25C	Curve 1	1.448	2.152	1.165
Fenwal 10K	@25C	Curve 1	1.302	2.137	1.058
Fenwal 3K	@25C	Curve 10A	1.089	2.712	1.812
Fenwal 5K	@25C	Curve 10A	0.957	2.690	1.707
Fenwal 10K	@25C	Curve 10A	0.780	2.660	1.582
Fenwal 3K	@25C	Curve 16	1.405	2.369	1.006
Fenwal 5K	@25C	Curve 16	1.286	2.360	0.939
Fenwal 10K	@25C	Curve 16	1.126	2.346	0.861
Fenwal 3K	@25C	Curve 17	0.999	2.807	2.091
Fenwal 5K	@25C	Curve 17	0.864	2.780	1.977
Fenwal 10K	@25C	Curve 17	0.685	2.742	1.840
Fenwal 3K	@25C	Curve 18	1.436	2.289	1.657
Fenwal 5K	@25C	Curve 18	1.324	2.271	1.553
Fenwal 10K	@25C	Curve 18	1.174	2.246	1.432
Dale 2K	@25C	Curve 1	1.500	2.377	1.067
Dale 3K	@25C	Curve 1	1.405	2.369	1.006
Dale 4K	@25C	Curve 1	1.338	2.364	0.968
Dale 5K	@25C	Curve 1	1.286	2.360	0.939
Dale 6K	@25C	Curve 1	1.244	2.356	0.918
Dale 7K	@25C	Curve 1	1.208	2.353	0.900
Dale 8K	@25C	Curve 1	1.177	2.351	0.885
Dale 9K	@25C	Curve 1	1.150	2.348	0.872
Dale 10K	@25C	Curve 1	1.126	2.346	0.861
Dale 2K	@25C	Curve 2	1.259	2.669	1.509
Dale 5K	@25C	Curve 2	1.024	2.638	1.349
Dale 10K	@25C	Curve 2	0.848	2.615	1.248
Dale 10K	@25C	Curve 9	1.031	2.388	1.576
Dale 2.252K	@25C	Curve 1	1.472	2.375	1.048
Spectra Diode Labs Modules			0.848	2.615	1.248
Lasertron Modules			1.126	2.346	0.861
General Optronics Modules			1.126	2.346	0.861

Table A.2 Thermistor Constants

Computer programs

We have included two computer programs that use a least squares curve fitting routine to determine the values of C1, C2 and C3. The programs, called STEIN3 and STEIN1, are written in IBM's advanced BASICA. STEIN3 calculates the values the coefficients C1, C2 and C3 using equation 1. STEIN1 calculates C1 and C2 using equation 2. Type one of these program into your computer.

Next you must create a data file for your thermistor that describes the resistance at various temperatures. The temperature verses resistance calibration data can be obtained from the thermistor manufacturer. Enter the resistance at various - temperatures as data points into an ASCII file. You can write the data file on a word processor, but you must use non-document mode so special word processing characters are not inserted into the data file. Format the data with one temperature-resistance pair per line and at least one space separating the two numbers. Temperatures should be in centigrade and resistances in ohms. We recommend that you use at least twenty data points, uniformly spread over the intended range of use, for an accurate determination of the coefficients. Enter a -1 to signify the end of the resistance data and temperature data.

A small sample data file is included below as an example of the data format and end-of-data marker (R = -1).

Temperature	Resistance
-20	97072
-10	55326
0	32650
10	19899
20	12492
25	10000
30	8056.8
40	5326.4
50	3602.3
-1	-1

Run the STEIN3 or STEIN1 program. The best curve fitting values for C1, C2 and C3 will be displayed. Key these numbers into the LDC-3742. If the computer program supplies negative values for constants C2 or C3 then the temperature verses resistance data was bad or incorrectly entered.

```
80 REM  * * * * * * * * * * * * * * STEIN1 * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *
90 REM
92 REM      Rev: 3-11-87
94 REM      T is expressed in Kelvins.
100 REM     Least squares fit program to find the thermistor coefficients
110 REM     C1 and C2 in the following equation:
120 REM
130 REM                 1/T = C1 + C2 * (ln R)
140 REM
200 REM
210 REM  Variables:
220 REM
230 REM     T[i], R[i]      temperature and resistance data values.
240 REM
250 REM     Y[i] = 1/T[i]   the dependent variable (depends on R[i])
260 REM                       in the Steinhart - Hart equation (above).
270 REM
280 REM     X[i] = ln(R[I])  the value of the ith function of the independent
290 REM                       variable ln(R) (natural log of resistance)
330 REM
1000 DEFDBL A-Z
1010 DEFINT I, J, K, L
1020 DIM R[400], T[400], Y[400], X[400]
1025 C[3]=0
1030 PRINT "What is the data file name"; : INPUT D$
1040 OPEN "i", 1, D$
1050 REM     **** read and echo T(i), R(i) from the data file ****
1060 REM                  (terminate read on R=-1)
1070 I=0
1080 PRINT "Data:"
1090 G$="Point      Temperature (Celsius)    Resistance (ohms)"
1100 H$=" ###            ######.##              ########.##"
1110 PRINT G$
1120 PRINT
1130 I=I+1
1140 INPUT #1, T(I), R(I)
1150 IF R(I)<0 THEN GOTO 1180
1155 X(I)=LOG(R(I)) : Y(I)=1/(T(I)+273.15)
1160 PRINT USING H$; I, T(I), R(I)
1170 GOTO 1130
1180 N=I-1
1190 CLOSE
1200 REM             **** accumulate sums ****
1205 SX=0 : SY=0 : SXY=0 : SXX=0
1210 FOR I = 1 TO N
1220 SX=SX+X(I)
1230 SY=SY+Y(I)
1240 SXY=SXY+X(I)*Y(I)
1250 SXX=SXX+X(I)*X(I)
1260 NEXT I
1300 REM              ****  print out results  ****
1310 C[2]=(N*SXY-SX*SY)/(N*SXX-SX*SX)
1320 C[1] = (SY-C[2]*SX)/N
1620 PRINT
1630 G$="Key in:       C1           C2          C3"
1640 P$="           #.###       #.###       #.###"
1650 PRINT G$
1660 PRINT USING P$; C[1]*1000!, C[2]*10000!,C[3]
1700 '
```

```
1702 C1=INT(C[1]*1000000!)/1000000!
1704 C2=INT(C[2]*1E+07)/1E+07
1706 C3=0
1710 PRINT
1712 PRINT "              T          T          T"
1714 PRINT "    R       ACTUAL      CALC       ERROR"
1716 PRINT " ========  =========  ==========  ========="
1718 P$=   " #######    ####.##    ####.##    ####.##"
1720 FOR L=1 TO N
1730 X=LOG(R(L))
1740 TCALC=1/(C1+C2*X+C3*X*X*X)-273.15
1760 PRINT USING P$;R(L),T(L),TCALC,T(L)-TCALC
1780 NEXT L
```

```
80 REM  * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * STEIN3 * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *
90 REM
92 REM     Rev: 3-11-87
94 REM
100 REM    Least squares fit program to find the thermistor coefficients
110 REM    C1, C2 and C3 in the Steinhart-Hart equation:
120 REM
130 REM              1/T = C1 + C2 * (ln R) + C3 * (ln R)**3
140 REM
150 REM  Reference:
160 REM
170 REM    "Data Reduction and Error Analysis for the Physical Sciences"
180 REM          Philip R. Bevington (McGraw-Hill, New York, 1969)
190 REM                Library call no.: QA 278 B48
200 REM
210 REM  Variables:
220 REM
230 REM    T[i], R[i]      temperature and resistance data values.
240 REM
250 REM    Y[i] = 1/T[i]   the dependent variable (depends on R[i])
260 REM                    in the Steinhart - Hart equation (above).
270 REM
280 REM    X[n,i]          the value of the nth function of the independent
290 REM                    variable R (resistance) evaluated at the ith
300 REM                    data point R[i]
310 REM
320 REM          X[1,i] = 1 ;  X[2,i] = ln(R[i])  ;  X[3,i] = ln(R[i]) ** 3
330 REM
340 REM    c[j]            the value of the jth coefficient to be solved for
350 REM                    in the expansion
360 REM
370 REM          Y[i] = c[1] * X[1,i] + c[2] * X[2,i] + c(3) * X[3,i]
380 REM
390 REM                    which becomes the Steinhart - Hart equation
395 REM                    which is the inverse of the alpha matrix
400 REM                    with the above substitutions for Y[i] and X[n,i].
410 REM                    c[j] corresponds to Bevington's a[j] vector
420 REM                    in his eqn 8-26.
430 REM
440 REM    A[j,k]          Bevington's alpha matrix (j,k=1,2,3)
450 REM                    and beta vector (j=4, k=1,2,3) (Bevington eqn 8-23).
460 REM
470 REM    E[j,k]          Bevington's epsilon (error) matrix (eqns 8-28, 8-30)

480 REM                    and contains the uncertainties in the estimates
490 REM                    of the c[j] coefficients. These uncertainties are
500 REM                    the consequence of the scatter (errors) in the
510 REM                    input temperature verses resistance data.
1000 DEFDBL A-Z
1010 DEFINT I, J, K, L
1020 DIM R[400], T[400], Y[400], X[4,400], A[4,3], B[3,3], E[3,3], C[3]
1030 PRINT "What is the data file name"; : INPUT D$
1040 OPEN "i", 1, D$
1050 REM     **** read and echo T(i), R(i) from the data file ****
1060 REM                (terminate read on R=-1)
1070 I=0
1080 PRINT "Data:"
1090 G$="Point     Temperature (Celsius)   Resistance (ohms)"
1100 H$=" ###          #####.##            ########.##"
```

```
1110 PRINT G$
1120 PRINT
1130 I=I+1
1140 INPUT #1, T(I), R(I)
1150 IF R(I)<0 THEN GOTO 1180
1160 PRINT USING H$; I, T(I), R(I)
1170 GOTO 1130
1180 N=I-1
1190 CLOSE
1200 REM            **** calculate 4 x 3 matrix ****
1210 FOR I = 1 TO N
1220 H=LOG(R(I))
1230 X(1,I)=1
1240 X(2,I)=H
1250 X(3,I)=H*H*H
1260 REM        (subscript 4 corresponds to y[i] = X[4,i])
1270 X(4,I)=1/(T(I)+273.15)
1280 NEXT I
1290 REM   **** Calculate alpha (i=1 to 3) and beta (i=4) ****
1300 REM                (Bevington eqns 8-23)
1310 FOR I=1 TO 4 : FOR J=1 TO 3 : A(I,J)=0 : NEXT J : NEXT I
1320 FOR I=1 TO N : FOR J=1 TO 4 : FOR K=1 TO 3
1330 A(J,K)=A(J,K)+X(J,I)*X(K,I)
1340 NEXT K : NEXT J : NEXT I
1350 REM   **** Error matrix "E" = inverse of alpha (3x3 part of A) ****
1360 GOSUB 2010
1370 REM     **** Coefficients = beta (fourth column of A) x E ****
1380 REM                  (eqn 8-26 of Bevington)
1390 FOR I=1 TO 3 : C(I)=0 : FOR J=1 TO 3
1400 C(I)=C(I)+E(I,J)*A(4,J)
1410 NEXT J : NEXT I
1420 SIGMA=0
1430 FOR I=1 TO N
1440 H=X(4,I)-C(1)*X(1,I)-C(2)*X(2,I)-C(3)*X(3,I)
1450 SIGMA=SIGMA+H*H
1460 NEXT I
1470 REM          **** sigma = mean square deviation ****
1480 REM                  (Bevington eqn 8-29)
1490 SIGMA=SQR(SIGMA/(N-3))
1500 REM       **** print coefficients and estimated errors ****
1510 REM              (eqns 8-26 and 8-30 of Bevington)
1520 F$="##.####^^^^  +/- ##.##^^^^ )"
1530 PRINT
1540 PRINT "1/T = (";
1550 PRINT USING F$; C(1), SIGMA*SQR(E(1,1))
1560 PRINT "    + (";
1570 PRINT USING F$; C(2), SIGMA*SQR(E(2,2));
1580 PRINT " * ln (R)"
1590 PRINT "    + (";
1600 PRINT USING F$; C(3), SIGMA*SQR(E(3,3));
1610 PRINT " * ln (R) ** 3"
1620 PRINT
1630 G$="Key In:      C1          C2          C3"
1640 P$="          #.###       #.###       #.###"
1650 PRINT G$
1660 PRINT USING P$; C[1]*1000!, C[2]*10000!, C[3]*1E+07
1700 '
1710 PRINT
1712 PRINT "              T          T          T"
```

```
1714 PRINT "    R        ACTUAL       CALC         ERROR"
1716 PRINT " ========  ==========  ==========  ==========
1718 P$=   " #######    ####.##    ####.##     ####.##"
1720 FOR L=1 TO N
1730 X=LOG(R(L))
1740 TCALC=1/(C(1)+C(2)*X+C(3)*X*X*X)-273.15
1760 PRINT USING P$;R(L),T(L),TCALC,T(L)-TCALC
1780 NEXT L
1890 REM    ******************** program end ************************
1892 END
2000 REM       ************** Begin Subroutines *****************
2010 REM        **** Invert 3 x 3 matrix "A" by cofactors ****
2020 GOSUB 2160 : GOSUB 2120
2030 DET=SUM
2040 FOR K=1 TO 3 : FOR L=1 TO 3
2050 GOSUB 2160
2060 FOR J=1 TO 3 : B(J,L)=0 : B(K,J)=0 : NEXT J : B(K,L)=1
2070 GOSUB 2120
2080 REM        **** "E" = inverse = transpose of cofactor ****
2090 E(L,K)=SUM/DET
2100 NEXT L : NEXT K
2110 RETURN
2120 REM             **** 3 x 3 determinant routine ****
2130 SUM = B[1,1]*B[2,2]*B[3,3]+B[1,2]*B[2,3]*B[3,1]+B[1,3]*B[2,1]*B[3,2]
2140 SUM = SUM-B[1,1]*B[2,3]*B[3,2]-B[1,2]*B[2,1]*B[3,3]-B[1,3]*B[2,2]*B[3,1]
2150 RETURN
2160 REM       **** Copy matrix A onto "scratch" matrix B ****
2170 FOR I=1 TO 3 : FOR J=1 TO 3 : B(I,J)=A(I,J) : NEXT J : NEXT I
2180 RETURN
```

Once the constants, C1, C2, and C3 have been determined (using this program or other means), temperature can be calculated from resistance, or resistance calculated from temperature using the RandT.BAS program below.

For more information on using the S-H equation, refer to ILX Lightwave Application Note #4.

Using the S-H Equation to Find Resistance or Temperature

The program below, RandT.BAS, will calculate the thermistor resistance for a given temperature, or the temperature given the resistance, using the S-H equation above. The accuracy of this conversion depends on the accuracy of the S-H constants.

```
5  '***************** RandT.BAS ******************
10 CLS
20 '
30 'Program is in GWBASIC 3.2 for IBM or compatible computers.
40 'Enter the S-H constants in the form: C1, C2, C3
50 'This program calculates resistance or temperature, given the S-H
60 'constants and one known parameter.
70 'T is in degrees C, and R in ohms.
80 '
90 INPUT "C1, C2, C3"; C1!, C2!, C3!          'input S-H constants
100 '
110 PRINT "Enter R to find resistance, T to find temperature,"
120 PRINT "or Q to quit."
130 '
140 A$ = INKEY$                              'input selection
150 IF A$ = "R" GOTO 190
160 IF A$ = "T" GOTO 290
170 IF A$ = "Q" GOTO 330 : ELSE GOTO 140
180 '
190 INPUT "T"; T!                            'find resistance given temperature
200 K! = T + 273.15                              'convert to Kelvin
210 U! = C2! / (3! * C3!)                        'intermediate steps
220 V! = ((1! / K!) - C1!) / (2! * C3!)
230 W! = SQR((V! * V!) + (U! * U! * U!))
240 X! = (V! + W!) ^ (1! / 3!)
250 Y! = (W! - V!) ^ (1! / 3!)
260 R! = EXP(X! - Y!)
270 PRINT " Resistance in ohms = "; R! : PRINT : GOTO 140
280 '
290 INPUT "R"; R!                            'find temperature given resistance
300 T! = (1! / (C1! + C2! * LOG(R!) + C3! * (LOG(R!) ^ 3))) - 273.15
310 PRINT " Temperature in C = "; T! : PRINT : GOTO 140
320 '
330 END
```

Appendix B

Sensing Current and Thermistor Selection

Introduction

Choosing the right sensing current depends on the range of temperature you want to measure and the resolution you require at the highest measured temperature. To correctly set the SENSOR SELECT switch you must understand how the thermistor and the LDC-3742 interact and how temperature range and resolution values are inherent in the nature of thermistors.

Thermistor Range

Thermistors can span a wide temperature range, but their practical range is limited by their non-linear resistance properties. As the sensed temperature increases, the resistance of the thermistor decreases significantly and the thermistor resistance changes less for an equivalent temperature change -the thermistor becomes less sensitive. Consider the temperature and sensitivity figures below.

Temperature	Sensitivity
-20°C	5600 ohms/°C
25°C	439 ohms/°C
50°C	137 ohms/°C

In the LDC-3742 the practical upper temperature limit is the temperature at which the thermistor becomes insensitive to temperature changes. The lower end of the temperature range is limited by the maximum A/D input voltage of the LDC-3742. Thermistor resistance and voltage are related through Ohms Law (V = I x R). The LDC-3742 supplies current to the thermistor, either 10 uA or 100 uA, and as the resistance changes a changing voltage signal is available to the thermistor inputs of the LDC-3742. The LDC-3742 will over-range when the input voltage exceeds about 5 Volts. Figure B.1 graphically shows the lower temperature and upper voltage limits for a typical 10 K ohm thermistor. The practical temperature ranges for a typical 10 K thermistor (a 10 K thermistor has a resistance of 10 K ohms at 25 °C) are given in the table below.

Sensing Current	Temperature Range
10 uA	-51 to 40 °C
100 uA	-10 to 100 °C

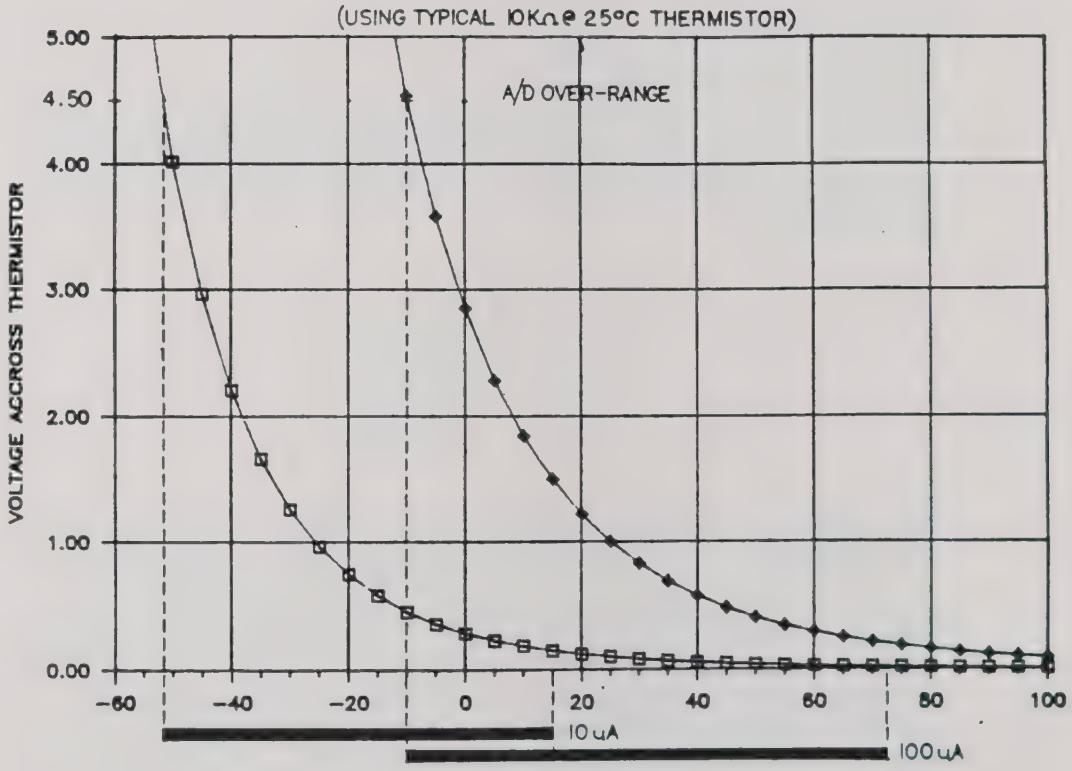


Figure B.1 Thermistor Temperature Range

Temperature Resolution

You must also consider measurement resolution since the resolution decreases as the thermistor temperature increases. The LDC-3742 uses an A/D converter that has a maximum resolution of about 76 uV/step. The microprocessor converts this digital number to resitance, stores this resistance, then converts it to a temperature using the Steinhart-Hart equation, and stores this temperature. A temperature change of one degree centigrade will be represented by a greater resistance increase (and therefore more A/D steps) at a lower temperature than at a higher temperature because of the non-linear resistance of the thermistor. Resolution figures for a typical 10 K ohm thermistor are given below.

Temperature	Voltage at 10 uA	Resolution
-20°C	56 mV/°C	0.018°C/mV
25°C	4.4 mV/°C	0.23°C/mV
50°C	1.4 mV/°C	0.70°C/mV

For this thermistor, a temperature change from -20 to -19°C will be represented by 737 A/D steps (if supplied with 10 uA). The same thermistor will only change about 18 A/D steps from 49 to 50°C!

The resolution you choose will impact the temperature displayed on the LDC-3742. If you want to read a certain temperature with 0.2°C accuracy, you must set the SENSOR SELECT switch for that resolution. Since the thermistor is non-linear the resolution will also decrease as the temperature increases. The high temperature limit occurs when the temperature resolution drops below an acceptable level.

Selecting the Sensing Current

To select the current setting for a typical 10 K thermistor, determine the lowest temperature you will need to sample and set the SENSOR SELECT switch according to the range limits given above. If the temperature you want to sample is below -10°C you will need to set the switch to the 10 uA setting.

With the SENSOR SELECT switch set to 10 uA the best resolution you will see will be a 0.1°C temperature change. If, for example, the lower limit is 0°C you can choose either setting, but there is a tradeoff in terms of resolution. If you need better than 0.1°C measurement resolution you will have to change the setting of the SENSOR SELECT switch to 100 uA.

If you need high resolution over a narrow range, for a very accurate measurement, you can set the current setting for the maximum resolution. For example, at a high temperature of 15°C, you require a measurement resolution of at least 0.05°C. This resolution is within the range of either SENSOR SELECT switch setting, but at the 10 uA setting the resolution is only 0.2°C while at the 100 uA setting the resolution is better than .05°C. Set the switch to 100 uA.

Generally, it is best to use the 100 uA setting for all measurements of -10°C or greater with a 10 K thermistor.

Selecting and Using Thermistors

The type of thermistor you choose will depend primarily on the operating temperature range. These guidelines for selecting the range and resolution will apply to any thermistor. From Figure B.1 you can see that 10 K thermistors are generally a good choice for most laser diode applications where high stability is required near room temperatures. Similarly, 10 K thermistors are often a good choice for detector cooling applications where you want to operate at temperatures from -40°C to room temperature.

If you require a different temperature range or the accuracy you need can't be achieved with either switch setting, select another thermistor. Thermistor temperature curves, supplied by the manufacture, show the resistance verses temperature range for many other thermistors. ILX Lightwave Corporation will also offer help for your specific application.

Appendix C

AD590 and LM335 Sensor Calibration

Introduction

The LDC-3742 uses two constants (C1 and C2) for calibrating linear thermal sensing devices, such as the AD590 and the LM335. C1 is used as the linear or zero offset value, and C2 is used as the slope or gain adjustment. Therefore, C1 has a nominal value of 0, and C2 has a nominal value of 1 when the SENSOR SELECT switch is in the AD590 or LM335 positions.

In order to calibrate a linear sensor device, the sensor must be operated at an accurately known, stable temperature. For example, the sensor may be calibrated at 0°C if the sensor is placed in ice water until its temperature is stable. A highly accurate temperature probe, thermometer, environmental chamber, etc., may also be used to determine the known temperature for calibration. This appendix contains one and two point calibration methods for linear sensor devices. These methods will work for either type of device.

AD590 Sensor

The AD590 is a linear thermal sensor which acts as a constant current source. It produces a current, i, which is directly proportional to absolute temperature, over its useful range (-50°C to +150°C). This nominal value can be expressed as:

$$i = 1uA / K$$

-where i is the nominal current produced by the AD590, and K is in Kelvin.

The 3742 uses i to determine the nominal temperature, T_n, by the formula:

$$T_n = (i / (1uA / K)) - 273.15$$

-where T_n is in °C.

The temperature, T_d, which is displayed by the 3742 is first calibrated as follows:

$$T_d = C1 + (C2 * T_n)$$

-where C1 and C2 are the constants stored in the 3742 for the AD590.

The AD590 is calibrated to 25°C, at the factory, so that C2 = 1; and C1 = 0. The AD590 grades of tolerance vary, but typically this means that without adjusting C1 or C2, the temperature accuracy is ±1°C over its rated operating range. However, the AD590 is not perfectly linear, and even with C1 accurately known there is a non-linear absolute temperature error associated with the device. This non-linearity is shown in Figure C.1, reprinted from Analog Devices specifications, where the error associated with C1 is assumed to be zero.

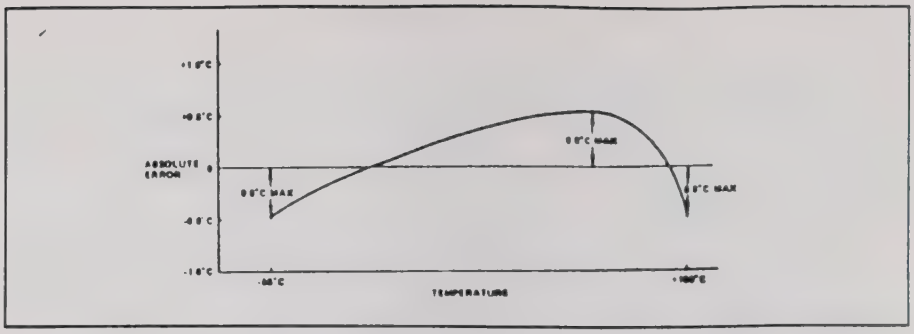


Figure C.1 AD590 Nonlinearity

If a maximum absolute error of 0.8°C is tolerable, the one point calibration of C1 should be used. If a greater accuracy is desired, the two point method of determining C1 and C2 should used. Note however, the absolute error curve is non-linear, therefore the constant C2 will vary over different temperature ranges.

LM335 Sensor

The LM335 is a linear thermal sensor which acts as a constant voltage source. It produces a voltage, v, which is directly proportional to absolute temperature, over its useful range (-40°C to +100°C). This nominal value can be expressed as:

$$v = 10mV / K$$

-where v is the nominal voltage produced by the LM335 and K is in Kelvin.

The 3742 uses v to determine the nominal temperature, T_n, by the formula:

$$T_n = (v / (10mV / K)) - 273.15$$

-where T_n is in °C.

The temperature, T_d, which is displayed by the 3742 is first calibrated as follows:

$$T_d = C1 + (C2 * T_n)$$

-where C1 and C2 are the constants stored in the 3742 for the AD590.

When the LM335 is calibrated to 25°C, C2 = 1 and C1 = 0, and the temperature accuracy is typically ±0.5°C over the rated operating range. However, the LM335 is not perfectly linear, and even with C1 accurately known there is a non-linear absolute temperature error associated with the device. This non-linearity caused error is typically ±0.3°C, with the error associated with C1 assumed to be zero.

If a maximum absolute error of ±0.3°C is tolerable, the one point calibration of C1 should be used. If a greater accuracy is desired, the two point method of determining C1 and C2 should used. Note however, the absolute error associated with the constant C2 may vary over different temperature ranges.

Determining C1 and C2

The nominal values of C1 and C2 are 0 and 1, respectively, for both types of devices. These values should be used initially for determining C1 and C2 in the methods described below.

The One Point method is easiest, but it ignores the non-linearity of the device. It is most useful when a high degree of temperture accuracy is not required.

The Two Point method can achieve a high degree of accuracy over a narrower operating temperature range, but requires two accurate temperature measurements.

One Point Calibration Method

This procedure will work for either sensor type. The accuracy of this procedure depends on the accuracy of the known temperature, externally measured. It is used to determine the zero offset of the device, and it assumes that the gain offset (slope) is known and is correct.

1. Allow the 3742 to warm up for at least one hour. Set the SENSOR SELECT switch for the desired sensor type, and RECALL the constants for the particular device to be calibrated.

2. Select the C1 parameter. Read and record the value of C1.

3. Place the sensor at an accurately known and stable temperature, T_a. Connect the sensor to the 3742 for normal Constant temperature operation. Allow the 3742 to stabilize at the known temperature, T_a and read the displayed temperature, T_d.

4. Determine the new value of C1, $C1_n$, from the formula:

$$C1_n = C1 + T_a - T_d$$

and replace C1 with $C1_n$ by selecting the C1 parameter and entering the new $C1_n$ value.

Two Point Calibration Method

This procedure will work for either sensor type. The accuracy of this procedure depends on the accuracy of the known temperatures, externally measured. It is used to determine the zero offset of the device and the gain offset (slope).

1. Allow the 3742 to warm up for at least one hour. Set the SENSOR SELECT switch for the desired sensor type, and RECALL the constants for the particular device to be calibrated.

2. Select the C1 parameter. Read and record the value of C1. Select the C2 parameter. Read and record the value of C2.

3. Place the sensor at an accurately known and stable temperature, T_{a1}. Connect the sensor to the 3742 for normal Constant temperature operation. Allow the 3742 to stabilize at the known temperature, T_{a1} and read the displayed temperature, T_{d1}. Record these values.

4. Repeat Step 3 for another known temperature, T_{a2}, and the corresponding displayed temperature, T_{d2}.

   The two known temperatures should at the bounds of the intended operating range. For best results, make the range between T_{a1} and T_{a2} as narrow as possible.

5. Determine the new value of C1 ($C1_n$) and C2 ($C2_n$) from the following calculations.

   First determine the intermediate values U and V, where

   $$V = (T_{a1} - T_{a2}) / (T_{d1} - T_{d2}), \text{ and}$$

   $$U = T_{a1} - (T_{d1} * V)$$

   Then $C1_n$ and $C2_n$ can be determined by the following:

   $$C1_n = U + (V * C1)$$

   $$C2_n = V * C2$$

6. Replace C1 with $C1_n$ by selecting the C1 parameter and entering the new $C1_n$ value. Replace C2 with $C2_n$ by selecting the C2 parameter and entering the new $C2_n$ value.

Appendix D

LDC-3742 Error Messages

Introduction

Error messages may appear on the TEC or LASER displays when error conditions occur in the respective functions of the 3742. For example, a current limit error in the TEC side of the 3742 will be displayed on the TEC display.

In most cases, the error message will appear for three seconds and then the display will revert to its former state. In the case of multiple error messages, the 3742 will show each message for three seconds in succession.

In remote operation, the current error list can be read by issuing the "ERR?" query. When this is done, a string will be returned containing all of the error messages which are currently in the error message queue.

Table D.2 contains all of the error messages which may be generated by the 3742. Not all of these messages may appear on the front panel displays. Some refer to GPIB activities only, for example.

The errors codes are numerically divided into areas of operation. Errors which pertain to the following areas are listed in the ranges shown in Table D.1.

ERROR CODE CLASSIFICATIONS

Error Code Range	Area of Operation
E-001 to E-099	Internal Program Errors
E-100 to E-199	Parser Errors
E-200 to E-299	Execution Control Errors
E-300 to E-399	GPIB Errors
E-400 to E-499	TEC Control Errors
E-500 to E-599	LASER Control Errors

Table D.1 Error Code Classifications

3742 ERROR MESSAGES

Error Code	Explanation
E-001	Memory allocation failure.
E-101	<program mnemonic> is too long.
E-102	<PROGRAM MESSAGE UNIT> is too long.
E-103	<DEFINITE LENGTH ARBITRARY BLOCK PROGRAM DATA> length too long.
E-104	<NON-DECIMAL NUMERIC PROGRAM DATA> type not defined.
E-105	<DECIMAL PROGRAM DATA> exponent not valid.
E-106	<DECIMAL PROGRAM DATA> digit expected.
E-107	<DECIMAL PROGRAM DATA> digit not expected.
E-108	<DECIMAL PROGRAM DATA> more than one decimal point.
E-109	<DECIMAL PROGRAM DATA> more than one exponential indicator (E).
E-110	<SUFFIX PROGRAM DATA> must have digit following sign.
E-111	<SUFFIX PROGRAM DATA> must have alpha character following operator.
E-113	<ARBITRARY BLOCK PROGRAM DATA> length less than digit count.
E-114	<DEFINITE LENGTH BLOCK PROGRAM DATA> premature end of data.
E-115	<PLACEHOLDER PROGRAM DATA> identifier not valid.
E-116	Parser syntax error, character was not expected.
E-120	<program mnemonic> Lookup, word as part of a header path, has no commands.
E-121	<program mnemonic> Lookup, word as part of a header path, is not found.
E-122	<program mnemonic> Lookup, cannot find a null entry.
E-123	<program mnemonic> Lookup, word within context of current path, is not found.
E-124	<program mnemonic> Lookup, failed because query/command type match failed.
E-125	<program mnemonic> Lookup, word within context of common command path, is not found.
E-126	Too few or too many program data elements.
E-201	<PROGRAM DATA> value out of range.
E-202	<PROGRAM DATA> will not convert to valid type.
E-203	Security violation, command is not available without clearance.
E-204	<PROGRAM DATA> suffix type is not valid.
E-205	<PROGRAM DATA> is not a boolean value or word.
E-206	<PROGRAM DATA> will not convert to a signed 16-bit value.

Table D.2 3742 Error Message Codes

3742 ERROR MESSAGES

Error Code	Explanation
E-207	<PROGRAM DATA> will not convert to an unsigned 16-bit value.
E-208	<PROGRAM DATA> will not convert to a signed 32-bit value.
E-209	<PROGRAM DATA> will not convert to an unsigned 32-bit value.
E-210	<PROGRAM DATA> will not convert to a floating point value.
E-211	<PROGRAM DATA> will not convert to a character value.
E-212	<PROGRAM DATA> will not convert to a byte array pointer.
E-213	<PROGRAM DATA> is incorrect block data length.
E-214	<PROGRAM DATA> length exceeds maximum.
E-301	A <RESPONSE MESSAGE> was ready, but controller failed to read it. (Query error).
E-401	TEC (Temp Limit) interlock disabled output.
E-402	Sensor open disabled output.
E-403	TEC module open disabled output.
E-404	TEC Current limit disabled output.
E-405	TEC Voltage limit disabled output.
E-407	TEC high temperature limit disabled output.
E-408	Booster change disabled output.
E-409	Sensor change disabled output.
E-410	TEC out of tolerance disabled output.
E-411	TEC control error disabled output.
E-416	Incorrect Configuration for Calibration Sequence to start.
E-501	LASER interlock disabled output.
E-503	LASER open circuit disabled output.
E-504	LASER current limit disabled output.
E-505	LASER voltage limit disabled output.
E-507	LASER Power limit disabled output.
E-508	TEC output is off condition.
E-509	TEC High Temperature Limit condition.
E-510	LASER out of tolerance disabled output.
E-511	LASER control error disabled output.
E-515	Laser Output must be off to change ranges.
E-516	Incorrect Configuration for Calibration Sequence to start.

Table D.2 3742 Error Message Codes (Cont.)

ILX Lightwave Corporation was founded in 1985 as a privately held, venture financed manufacturer of electro-optical instrumentation. Our commitment to you is to provide the highest quality instrumentation and technical support available anywhere for users of semiconductor laser diodes.

www.manualsplus.com
1009338

ILX Lightwave

A COMMITMENT TO LASER DIODE INSTRUMENTATION

P. O. Box 6310 • 920 Technology Blvd. West • Bozeman, MT 59715
406/586-1244